

The Alfa Male

#76

At Daisy's house...

Around 7 in the morning granny was holding the baby while Daisy bathed Junior as he rubbed his itchy d... Daisy noticed it was swollen and spanked his hand...

Daisy: I keep telling you, don't play with it.. You like playing with this thing that's why it's grows like this. Now you're swollen...

Granny: Boys that age play with them but they are never swollen maybe something stung him

Daisy : (looked at it) uh Junior likes pulling it and it stretches like a rubber band, that's why is long.

Granny: Have you chec-

Daisy: (staring at it) He has a cut, oh my God.. His foreskin as retracted...

Granny: You think he pulled it too hard...

Auntie: (walked in holding her bowl of bananas and sweets for the rank) Good morning, what's wrong?

Daisy: Junior's foreskin has retracted and he has little blood...

Auntie: He is always playing with it... Mo tshase Zambak he will be fine.

Granny: Let me see... Come here Junior (She looked at it) It looks painful no wonder his temperature was high yesterday.

Daisy: (brought paracetamol) Let me give him p-

Granny: Take him to the clinic, they may give him something to apply, I'll remain with the little one.

Auntie: Daisy ene gaa nna motsetsi bathong, she just arrived from Maun and already going to the clinics yet she has a month old baby.

Granny: Things have changed now, you can't spend six months doing nothing in the house besides Daisy's son is sick and I'm too old to go anyway, you have your business she has to take her son to the clinic. Kana this is what i meant when i said you should allow this one to stay with the father just for a few months so that the little one can grow, I'm too old to help at times like this.

Auntie: Let Daisy stay with her children, Men are not supposed to stay with children... I stay with my daughter and she is grown but she doesn't have a father.

Granny: Wa gago rragwe omo lathile where would she go? but Gape gaa palelwe ke ngwana wa gagwe unlike most men who don't bring money, it is sometimes okay for parents to split the children, he gets the boy and you get the boy...

Daisy : (took his card and carried him) I'm going, i don't want to find a long queue....

At Gape's house.....

He slowly reached for the bottle of water and had his pills, A slight movement was like somebody stepping on his wounds..... His laptop shutdown due to battery and he stared at the charger behind the door... It was as if it's kilometers away, he rested his head and closed his eyes.

Branded on both sides of the doors Captains Trans and Logistics Compressor parked outside, His personal assistant stepped out with a memory stick and keys hanging on her neck, She knocked holding his Espresso and muffins....

Gape dialed her number and she answered...

Monei: Hello?

Gape: Those keys have a spare key bula o tsene....

She hung up and unlocked then walked in. she passed Junior's door with a big Spider-Man poster and walked in the white door, her boss was laying on the bed with white duvets covering half of his body as he had pinned his elbows on the bed....

Monei: Good morning sir

Gape: Morning, Pass me the laptop charger....

Monei: Have your tea please, I'll plug it.

He put something in his mouth for the first time since the whipping a day before, His PA hurried back to the car and took out some files, The driver carried her desktop out...

Monei: (smiled) Leave it on the living room

Driver: Okay...

He left everything in the living room and drove off, Monei took some files to his bed...

Monei: Those are from Mr Tiger..

Gape: (sipped tea) Thanks, Were you talking to somebody outside?

Monei: The driver, he was dropping off my computer. I figured i must bring it since I'll be helping you here today...

Gape: It's just today, you can work from the office while i work from home.

Monei: I'm your personal assistant, if you are unable to go to the office because you are sick and you work from home, i must help... I'm your hands.

Gape: Thank you... It was very thoughtful of you....

Monei: Thank you...

She took off her heels and put them by the wall.

Gape: (looking at her feet) You wear Size 6...

Monei: (smiled) Yes... How do you know?

Gape: Just... I like women's feet... (awkward moment) Did i just sound like a pervert?

Monei: (laughed) Yes...

Gape: (laughed) I promise I'm not a pervert...

Monei: Okay..

Gape: Bring your computer in here... You can plug it there, there is a small table in the guest room.....

At the clinic.....

Doctor: (looking at his little d) Did you pull the skin back forcefully?

Daisy: No but he always plays with it..

Doctor: Yes, little boys do play with them and pull them back but he will never hurt himself and this skin has completely peeled off... His fusion between the inner foreskin and the glans has been torn.....

Daisy: (confused) i don't understand...

Doctor: Pulling off this skin by force is painful... Um... How can i explain this in simple terms... It's like breaking a little girl's hymen... Something happened,it was obviously pulled back by force....did you pull it down when bathing him?

Daisy: No his dad told me not to disturb his dick..

Doctor: (sighed) Who knows maybe he fell down holding it and accidentally tore it...(writing a prescription on the card) He will be fine...

A few minutes later they arrived home and Daisy laid down....

Granny: And?

Daisy: He must have accidentally fell and pulled his foreskin back gatwe he will be fine,I dropped him at school he was fine after drinking the medicine.....

At Gape's house....

Monei later walked in barefooted and placed the table down, plugged the computer and brought a chair from the dinner table chair then she sat down and quietly focused on the computer. Gape focused on typing his documents.....

Monei: Why did they charge you with assault?

Gape: I had a fight with Captain's mother and took it too far, why do you ask?

Monei: I just wanted to come up with a better explanation whenever other employees ask about you.

Gape: Oh okay, We could say I went for circumcision or something.

Monei: It's awkward but okay... That's the excuse I'll give everyone. Have you bathed or moved from there since yesterday?

Gape: No

Monei: (stood up and took off her watch) Let me get the bathroom ready, you need to exercise and at least stand, for a big guy like you you're giving these wounds too much power over you...

Gape: I'm not moving, sit down...

Monei: (walked away) Right...

Gape: Kante who is the boss? Monei! I'll fire you

Monei: Come and bath....

Gape: I can't get up, O kile wa betswa ko kgoteng tota?

Monei: Ijoo nna ke nale maitseo akere gake itire Mayweather mo bathong

Gape: (they both laughed) Seriously who talks to their boss like that, As soon as I'm better I'm firing you

Monei: (pulled out his duvets) Let's go...

Gape: (laughed and pulled the duvet back) Haha heela wena o bata go mponela? Turn around...

Monei: (laughed) Akere ke marago hela

Gape: (laughed) Monei waa swaba ska nthaa marago, who says marago to their boss....?

Monei: I won't drool over you, you're kind of like my patient now. I heard nurses never get attracted to patients....

Gape: (laughed) I didn't know you were this, waa tsenwa gao kake wa mponela... Give me the towel and close your eyes.

Monei: (smiled and gave him the towel facing the other way) Here...

Gape: (smiled) Kare close your eyes.... And hold me tight, if i fall back ke ago lela gore

Monei: (laughed) They are closed...

He held her hand and supported himself slowly getting up then he put the towel around his lower torso, he put his arm around her neck and limped to the bathroom....

Gape: You're too short, is it even allowed to be this short?

Monei: I'll leave you...

Gape: Sorry ee....Is this your natural hair or these fake sew ins?

Monei: Seriously I'm about to leave you..

Gape: (smiled) Okay... Okay... I'm quiet...

They got in the bathroom and she threw in his washing rag....

Monei: (smiled naughtily) Give me the towel and get in

Gape: (laughed) Monei the monna hao kake wa mponela, get out...

Monei: (laughed) Shame... Is it that small?

Gape: (laughed) O hemile Ney, O tshamikisiwa ke baloi bosigo

Monei: (laughed) mme wee.... I'm getting out of here batho!

They laughed as she closed the door, she made him proper breakfast and put the tray on his bed then she sat down typing. A few minutes later he walked in...

Gape: (sighed) I feel better, you helped....

Monei: Have breakfast....

He bended trying to lay down but injured himself and flinch back grinning....

Monei: (laughed) Bodipa kwa! Kana hane osa betsa ngwana wa batho nkabo ole fresh yaana o ntshosetsa ko ofising ka bizolonyana ya maloba

Gape: (laughed) From here I'm going to fire you, o mponetse mogo serious waitse... Gape nekesa itse gore gaona mowa jaana, I'm going to fire you

Monei: (laughed and focused on her computer) Ijoo let me behave before I lose my job.....

2 WEEKS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#77

At Boemo's house....

He slowly pulled out and baby kissed her as they both smiled....

He threw her a towel and walked out, moments later he walked back holding two wine glasses and handed her the other one...

He took a sip and laid on his back, Masa sat on his tummy sipping hers...

Masa: (kissed him) I love you...

Boemo: (staring at her) Can i tell you something?

Masa: (put her glass down) Yeah...

Boemo: I hope it changes nothing between us because I love you...Gape is my brother...

Masa: what do you mean?

Boemo: He is my mother's son...it's a long story

Masa: The mother who was abused by their father and ran away abandoning him?

Boemo: Yeah, I guess you could put it like that way..

Masa: Are you serious? (wrapped herself with a towel) How long have you known about this?

Boemo: Not long, I went out looking for them but i didn't know it would turn out to be Gape, him and I are not on speaking terms.

Masa: (putting on her bra and top) And it's funny that when you called me out of no way that day, not long after he shows up at my door step...

Boemo: (looking at her putting on her clothes) what are you doing?

Masa: I'm leaving, was is some kind of a bet between you two to use me?

Boemo: (grabbed her panties) Masa stop acting like a child, Why would I make a bet about you? I love you ans you know that...

Masa: Boemo lesa panty yame... (staring at him) Christ... you actually look like him...

Boemo: Now that you know he is my brother i look like him, great.

Masa: (pulling her panties) Let go... Am i the reason you're both not talking?

Boemo: (he pulled them and threw them away) No.... (kissed her) Masa i love you and i think it's high time we got serious and stopped playing this hide and seek game, we are both adults.

Masa: I don't want to be the reason brothers hate one another...

Boemo: Gape always knew he had other siblings unlike Marvin who was lied to, Gape's father told him the truth and he didn't bother looking for me because he wrote us off his life, he wanted nothing to do with me before he knew me so even if it wasn't for you we would still not be talking.. (kissed her) I'm tired of hopping from one relationship to another, i want to settle down... Tell me you don't want the same and I'll let you...

Masa: (sighed) I want the same, i just wish you weren't brothers, it doesn't feel right... Ke itewa ke letswalo.

Boemo: You shouldn't feel that way, it's not your fault and it's not mine, it's not even his fault. If my mother had been women enough Gape and I would closer but she took that away from us and now we are just strangers with the same blood.

Masa: You're right...

Boemo: (smiled and kissed her) Thank you for understanding....

Masa: (smiled) When are we going home? I want you to see my parents...

Boemo: (smiled) You know your Dad and i have a son in law father in law crush? We long clicked...

Masa: (laughed) I remember that...

At Maun International Airport....

Gape took off his shirt as he approached in his car and got in, he dialed Daisy as he joined the main road.....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hi, Can i talk to Junior?

Daisy: He is playing outside..

Gape: Can't you call him?

Daisy: (walked outside) I'm going outside..

Gape: I'll be free the whole of this week, Can i come get him and return him on Sunday?

Daisy: Why don't you come visit him here if you miss him?

Gape: I want to spend time with him, not sit on a chair in your parents yard kese comfortable.

Daisy: It's not possible...i feel like you think our place is too low for you, Why can't you visit him here?

Gape: Visit him there and do what? Sit under the tree with your family?

Daisy: You can go the mall with him...hold for him... Junior wipe your hands and stop playing with water...

Junior: (she closed the tap and gave him the phone) Hello?

Gape: Hey buddy, what's up? What are you doing?

Junior: making a house...

Gape: (shook his head) You're playing on the mud?

Junior: I'm making a house with mud

Gape: I miss you..

Junior: I want home...i want to come home

Gape: (swallowed) I'm coming tonight, I'm going to pay for a hotel room then we sleep together and spend the whole day together...

Junior: And go home?

Gape: No Captain we c-

Junior: (crying) I want home... Take me

Gape: (licked his dry lips and sighed) Stop crying... Why are you crying?

Junior: (crying) I want home

Gape: Go and give mommy the phone.

Junior: (crying) Come and take me, i don't like it here

Gape: Give her the phone... Go my boy I'm coming tonight...

He stood up and walked to the house where he gave her the phone...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Daisy the mma ako o nkadime ngwana, just a week.

Daisy: Junior goes to school, by the time he gets back others will be ahead.

Gape: He will catch up when he comes back.

Daisy: (wiped Juniors tears) What did you say to him?

Gape: I didn't say anything, he wants to come home.

Daisy: His home is in Mahalapye and you're not making it easy by telling him things. If you miss him visit him, I can't send him there.

He hung up and drove to Marvin's house, He waited in the car... Minutes later Marvin banged the car and leaned in....

Marvin: What's up?

Gape: (frustrated) Daisy wa ntshokodisa ka ngwana kana o gana ka Junior.

Marvin: (sighed) Aish...

Gape: Does this mean this is the kind of life I'll live with my son? Why can't she let me have him?

Marvin: Most women refuse with the child when you break up, i guess on the next relationship you must marry first...

Gape: I think she just wants to hurt me, she is making me pay for our break up and it's working.

Marvin: Accept that you will never stay with Junior, I don't see her letting you have him or making it easy for you two to have a relationship. The more you push her the more you'll have high expectations and you'll do something stupid but you're on probation, i don't want to see you go to jail.

Gape: I'm lonely in that house..

Marvin: Monei o kae?

Gape: (laughed)waii Monei oa balabala, I don't see her like that.. (sighed) koore gakea go bata a new girlfriend... First I'll have to get to know her before i actually invest my feelings in her then marry and have kids... That's just too long tota re bua ka dilo tsabo 2 to 3 years.

Marvin: I don't think she will give him to you so start looking for a girlfriend, a journey of thousand miles begins with a single step gape you might be surprised how you will enjoy her company before you start thinking about getting her pregnant, don't look for a girlfriend specifically for giving you a baby, look for a relationship.... When are you visiting him?

Gape: I want to drive there tonight and book a room so that I can spend a night with him and return in the afternoon.

Marvin: Drive safely

Gape: My life is boring... Ke lonely and this Junior thing stresses me.

Marvin: You'll find love, le wena the monna this time try to make it work...

Gape:The worst mistake i ever made was to have a child with a girl as far as Mahalapye.

Marvin: It happened, get over it.

Gape: My son with Masa would be 3 going on 4... Sometimes i feel like I haven't really fought for our relationship, I keep giving her wrong impressions and conflicting myself.

Marvin: Can't you find another woman who is not Masa, Masa is going to break your heart...

Gape: Masa nowadays o mature and besides she was never the cheating type, I'm the problem. I keep giving her wrong impressions and i don't know what happens to me when i see her, i always do the opposite of what i came for.

Marvin: I saw her with Boemo a few weeks ago...they're back together.

Gape: (took a deep breath) I just want her to understand how i feel about her, she thinks i want sex from her, i want her to give me a chance to prove her wrong..... If she still doesn't want me after making her understand then I'll never trouble her again she can continue with Boemo.

Marvin: You're going to hurt yourself, Why do you always have to go back to her? Haven't you noticed how much impact she has had in your life so far? Everything happening in your life right now is a result of her decisions somehow... Your life is now running in circles.

Gape: Marv you wouldn't understand...(started the car) I'll call you before i leave for Mahalapye.

Marvin: Sure

Gape: Does Boemo stay at he house i dropped you at last time?

Marvin: Yeah, Why? Gape you're on probation... If you make a mistake you go to jail.

Gape: I know that....

He reversed and drove out.....

At Boemo's house.....

Gape parked the car at the gate and walked in, he knocked and Masa opened the door in his shirt....he swallowed and ran out of words...

Masa: Hi..

Gape: Hey... Is Boemo around?

Masa: Yes, let me call him...

He watched her sexy legs as she walked away, his throat dried and almost cracked as he swallowed. Boemo stepped out of the house putting on his vest....

Boemo: What do you want?

Gape: Can we talk?.....

The Alfa Male

#78

They quietly walked to the gate and leaned against his car...

Gape: (sighed and put his hands in the pockets) I have had enough time to think about us and I want us to hangout more and get to know each other....

Boemo: (turned surprised) really?

Gape: Yeah and I'm sorry for being a little difficult...

Boemo: Never mind...You had it rough i understand, I heard about your punishment, How are you?

Gape: (smiled) I can sit...

Boemo: (laughed) Sorry...

Gape: About Masa....

Boemo: What about her?

Gape: What's going on between you two?

Boemo: We are dating, I'm meeting her parents this evening and i hope you will respect that.

Gape: I will, you don't have to worry about that

Boemo: (staring at him) When I found out that I had a little brother out there, I wanted nothing but to catch up with him. I had friends growing up but there was always that distance where you can't share your deepest fears with and i always felt it was because they were not my brothers... I held our picture when we were kids... (laughed) It's gonna sound stupid but i could almost picture us coming from a party singing loudly or something just something stupid...

Gape: (laughed) I do stupid things when I'm drunk, I'd probably sing too...

Boemo: (laughed) I would like to see that, we should go on a drinking spree... We should leave Marvin behind...

Gape: (laughed) He is too uptight... Can i see the picture you're talking about?

Boemo: Yeah it's in the house... (turned and stared at him) I did everything in my power to find you and have a relationship with you but if you screw me over.....if you touch Masa I will run you over with my car and i will wash my car the whole then act like nothing happened the next morning. I know you have history with her but that's all that it is... History. I know you were begging her for back love weeks ago but I'll ignore that and believe you're here for us because i want nothing but to have a relationship with you...

Gape: (staring at him) I have never had a close friend as well, in fact I don't have a friend... I have guys i broke the law with and all that just quick ways to get cash... I would like to have a friend, i don't know if i can trust you though... I don't trust people because people always leave you at that moment... At which you need them the most. I will see where it goes with you.. I wish we never had Masa between us... (smiled as his face glittered) I'd probably be out with you getting drunk watching the game or debating about something but I will respect what you two have, I'll stay away from her.

Boemo: (smiled) Brothers?

Gape: (shook hands) Brothers...

They shook hands and bumped shoulders...

Boemo: Let's go in so i can give you that picture..

Gape: Yeah

Boemo: So the wedding is off?

Gape: Yeah....

Boemo: Sorry... (stepped in) come in...

They walked in, Gape stared at his certificates on the wall as he searched for the picture...

Gape: (smiled) You got brains...

Boemo: Do i look dumb?

Gape: Most rich kids are dumb and end up depending on their parents

Boemo: I have goals...

Boemo handed him the picture and he looked at it with a smile...

Gape: (laughed) Can't believe this..

Boemo: (smiled) I stared at this picture praying to find this guy only to find out it was you, imagine my disappointment

Gape: (they both laughed) I was also pissed when I learnt it was you... So how many siblings do i have?

Boemo: Three sisters

Gape: I'm driving to Mahalapye, I'll meet them this weekend.

Boemo: You mean when we come from our drinking spree? (smiled) Hey... let's throw a reunion party or a get together, what do you think? We will introduce our friends to one another..

Gape: It sounds good, let's do it... We will discuss it when I get back

Boemo: Drive safely, Call when you get back.

Gape: (fist bumped) Sure, thanks for the chat

Boemo: Sure

He stepped out and drove away.

He kept glancing at the picture as if he would remember the moment then he took out his phone....

Marv: Yeah?

Gape: (smiled) I'm driving to Mahalapye, I was with Boemo.. He is not such a bad guy, i guess could make patches here and there and try this brother thing, He is open and he speaks his mind

Marv: He is open, i like that about him, he tells you exactly what he is thinking unlike you... What are you trying to do?

Gape: Obviously I came with bad intentions but our conversation was.... It was brotherly... It had that thing... (laughed) He is probably the best guy to do all the childish things i never got to do because I was busy hustling, I want to cut loose and live a little...

Marv: (laughed) I'm proud of you guys, it must have been a good conversation.

Gape: It was until he told me he would run me over if i touched Masa...

Marv: What are you going to do?

Gape: (sighed) It's like choosing between the love of your life and your family, He sounds very genuine about wanting us and i believe he searched for me with the intention to catch up and Masa seems happy with him, She didn't even panic seeing me there, maybe i should just let her go...

Marv: Yeah...

Gape: I always wondered if Masa really loves me the way i love her, Aborting our baby sending people after me and all that, I have always chased after her and begged her but i only heard her once a bua gore she wants me when Daisy was pregnant, I was too excited about Junior and made the stupidest decision ever and funny enough Daisy was willing to let me go peacefully... Sale kee sentse gone hoo....

Marv: we all have those stupid decisions but life goes on. Maybe Masa is the one that got away..

Gape: (laughed) Maybe, Boemo will tell you about the reunion party, We want to bring friends and friends of friends together just for fun...

Marvin: That is a good idea

Gape: I'm approaching the foot and mouth disease gate control, we will talk

Marv: sure

At Mahalapye....

Late that evening around 10pm Gape killed the lights as he parked in front of Daisy's room then he dialed her number...

Daisy: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: Hi, I'm outside.. Can i go spend a night with Junior?

Daisy: How can you just show up without telling me, he is sleeping.

Gape: Just wrap him up and bring him, he will wake next to me in the morning.

Daisy: What about your daughter?

Gape: Ke ago reng a newborn? Can we not do this please, just bring Junior..

Daisy: Mxm... All you know is to give orders.

He hung up and waited about 30 minutes then he called again, She finally walked out carrying him, Gape took him and put him in the car..

Daisy: Don't run away with him, I'd report you again.

Gape: Kare wa ntwaela malatsia o mpuisa ekare o bua le ngwana.... Don't push me, jail is not hell, it's just another place on earth....next time if you don't choose your words kea gogo betsa ka mpama and give you my phone to call the police on me.

He got in the car and drove off rolling up the windows

Minutes later he walked in their room carrying him and laid him on the bed tucking him in, he opened his eyes and gasped....

Junior: (excitedly) Daaaaaddy!

Gape: (smiled) Yeah, what's up?

Junior: (looked around) I want home...

Gape: Captain listen..

Junior: (crying) I want home, let's go home...

Gape: stop crying and talk to me, i told you not to cry and talk at the same time.

Junior: (sniffing) I want home...i don't like it here

Gape: why don't you like it here?

Junior: (he kept quiet staring at him)...

Gape: (smiled) Alright.. You can tell me after opening this... Surprise!

He gave him a box and Junior opened it, he jumped off the bed and put his truck on the floor then he pressed the remote a couple of times...

Gape: Let me show you how it works...

Junior: No, i know...

Gape let him struggle with it then he switched it on, Junior screamed excitedly as the truck run around the room... Gape took off his t-shirt and switched on the TV...

Gape: (looking at him) So why don't you like it here?

Junior: Auntie hurts my pride

Gape: (heart skipped) She touches your pride?

Junior: (driving his toy car) Yes

Gape: How? Come and show me...

Junior: (smiled turning his car) wait... Daddy look it's turning...

Gape: (breathing heavily) Captain? Come here... 2 minutes... Come

He stood and walked over, Gape flashed a fake smile and put him on his lap...

Gape: Show me how she touches your pride...

Junior: (stood up and pulled down his pants.) sleep...

Gape laid on his back, junior laid on him and bumped a couple of times, He quickly lifted him off and put him down...

Gape: (exhaled tearfully) Oh shit...not this again...

He watched Junior playing with his car and took a deep breath....

Gape: Captain I'm going to the toilet okay?

Junior: Okay

Gape: Just play there...

He sneaked out without Junior noticing and locked the door putting the keys in his pocket.

He got his Jericho 941 and walked a few feet then he thoughtfully walked back to the car, hid it and walked away..

At Daisy's home.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

79

At Daisy's home.....

The next morning the old lady walked out and raked the yard for a few minutes then remembered something, she knocked on the aunt's door....

Granny: (knocking) Hey..? Didn't you say you were supposed to go for a refill today?... (there was no response) Hello?

She opened the door and gasped widening her eyes, her heart pounded as she screamed loudly running out....

Granny: Holy Spirit what is this now?... Oh please tell me I'm now losing my mind....

She knocked on Daisy's door visibly shaken...

Granny: Bring the knife! The knife.... Run Daisy your aunt hung herself, please run

Daisy: (heart skipped) What

Granny: Run!

Daisy ran with a knife as the old lady ran behind her then she paused at the door and dropped the knife staring at her face, she ran out...

Daisy: (crying) Oh my God.....

Granny walked inside and lifted the aunt's little daughter, she laid the little girl next to Daisy's baby and hurried outside... .

At the hotel.....

Gape was standing under the shower as the cold water ran down his body, he stared at his Airwick and closed his eyes going back to his childhood.... The fear in her eyes, her cries and kicking... The blood stain on her panties.... His lower lip wobbled as tears ran down his cheeks...

Gape: (crying) Tess..... Where are you? It wasn't me.... God I'm sorry...

He cried standing under the shower and finally closed the tap then he reached for the towel and wiped his face. He walked out and sat on the table staring at his son sleeping on the bed hugging his truck.....

He walked over and turned him around then he checked his pride, his skin had completely retracted and it broke his heart, he pulled up his underwear and covered him with a blanket then he dialed Daisy's number....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: I want Captain to be circumcised, can I take him with me to Maun? I'll take care of the stitches, i know how...

Daisy: (crying) My aunt committed suicide....

Gape: Ok, so can i take him?

Daisy: (crying) I know you don't care about me but i just lost a very important person in my life, she was like a sister to me...

Gape: I wish i could give you a very good reason why you shouldn't cry for her but I can't... Can we meet and talk?

Daisy: (crying) last week she said she was tired of drinking ARVs maybe that's why she committed suicide.... I'm lost without her

He hung up and tried to smash his phone on the wall but held on it then punched the table...

Gape: Bltch..... F*ck! (tearfully turned and stared at Junior) Shiiiiit.....

He sat on the table and licked his dry lips thoughtfully then he packed their things and put them in the car, he picked Junior and laid him in the back then he checked out.....

At Daisy's home.....

A few minutes later Gape drove passed the police car at the gate and parked in front of Daisy's house, People were already raking the yard, he knocked and walked in...

Daisy was crying sitting on the bed, Gape took her hand and pulled her up hugging her.

Gape: I'm sorry about your aunt

Daisy: (crying) She was one of the few people that were nice to me, she babysat junior and she loved him.

Gape: I bet she did... (staring at her) I'm sorry, Sometimes I feel like... (sighed) Never mind...

Daisy: Feel like what?

Gape: You only see good in people and they are taking advantage of you, Your mother used you and got the bride price.. Before that she didn't care about you, now that we are not together she is gone, Your siblings are fucked up... I wouldn't spend a week without seeing Marvin i don't know how they survive not knowing how their little sister is doing. Your aunt.... (took a deep breath) i don't know why she killed herself but it was selfish. I know you are a good person and a lot happened in your life... But don't lose yourself trying to prove something to your family, If they don't like you they don't, Some of us have horror stories about our childhood... At least you had a proper home, I was literally a stray dog...my mother abandoned me and my father was in jail, I went from home to home, lived with different people... With different personalities, people who did horrible things to children..... (tearfully) Daisy i had a difficult childhood and part of my recovery process is seeing my children live a better life than i had, if i can see the peace in their eyes I'll heal but I can't do it alone, We may not be together but we can still do this...(he rubbed her tears) I know you trust me with Junior but you're afraid your family will judge you, Don't think about them, think about Junior and our situation. Different strokes for different folks.. We can't live our lives like others because you and i had it rough. Let's share our kids... Let me have junior and you have.. Um..

Daisy: Angel

Gape: Yes, Angel... We should come up with a plan like meeting, the four of us and just spend time together discussing their challenges or future, just anything concerning them.

Daisy: (smiled) It sounds nice...

Gape: (he rubbed her tears) Yes it is, there is nothing sweeter than peaceful parenting, I don't want to fight anymore....

Daisy: Me too.... I think I'm bitter...

Gape: And i understand why but let's not let it affect the kids, Come here..

He hugged her and took a deep breath....

Gape: Since there is going to be a lot of people around coming to mourn with the family, can i have Junior? He might get lost in the crowd.

Daisy: That's a good idea, you can have him... (opened the wardrobe) Let me pack his things, where is he? I want to say goodbye

Gape: He is sleeping in the car, where is his birth certificate?

Daisy: In my file, why?

Gape: I want to open a medical insurance policy.

Daisy: Oh okay.... I'll give it to you just now.

Gape: Don't forget yaga Angel, (took a deep breath) So... Um... I was showering with Junior this morning and i noticed his foreskin has completely retracted, that's not supposed to happen until he is like 17 years old, didn't he complain of pain?

Daisy: He did and i took him to the clinic, the doctor wrote him some painkillers and antibiotics

Gape: When was that?

Daisy: I think three weeks ago i think

Gape: (sighed) Shit....

Daisy: What?

Gape: Nothing I'm just thinking about something from work. Thank you for letting him come with me. I know you are still angry at me but this is good, maybe one day we will be friends

Daisy: (smiled) Yeah

Gape: I'm sorry about your aunt maybe it was for the best

Daisy: I guess...

At Maun museum restaurant.....

Marvin and Same were sitting at the table sipping juices looking at the menu...

Same: I feel sick...

Marvin: If you vomit I'm walking out of here like i don't know you

Same: (laughed) I'm nauseous the rra..

Marvin: Behave yourself... Here they come...

Boemo and Mass walked over and shared handshakes with them then they sat down... A waitress took their orders and walked away...

Boemo: Babe this is my big brother Marvin and his wife Same, guys this is Masa she is my girlfriend... (smiled) and hopefully my wife someday soon...

Masa: (blushed) hi

Same: Hi..

Marvin: Hi...

Boemo: (put a notepad on the table) Yeah so like we spoke on the phone, Gape and I plan to have a party.. I'm not sure about the location but that's what Masa and i managed to do last night, Gape and i will split the costs.

Marvin: We will divide it amongst the three of us

Boemo: okay

Marvin: (took the notepad and gave it to Same) My wife is good at planning she will take care of the rest, Gape hasn't been answering my calls since last night hopefully we will talk later.

Boemo: Yeah...

Same: (took out her phone) Masa can i have your number incase i need help?

Masa: (smiled) Yes of course, i was about to suggest it... We wouldn't want to strain you and the baby..

Same: (smiled) Is it visible?

Masa: (Smiled) Yes.. A little...

Marvin: (his phone rang) It's Dodo... (picked and walked out) Hello?

At Tebelopele testing center.....

Gape was standing a few feet away from the car as Junior played with his toys inside

Gape: (low voice) Hi

Marv: Are you okay?

Gape: (tearfully) Junior has been molested and the lady was HIV positive..... (covered his face as tears rolled) Marv I'm scared.... I'm scared to death.....

Meanwhile Marvin's knees got cold and weak, he squatted and took a deep breath....

Marvin: What do you mean molested?

Gape: Daisy's aunt had sex with him, he showed me what she did to him....

Marvin: Where is the lady? Please tell me you didn't do anything...

Gape: She committed suicide....

Marv: Jesus Christ, Dodo you can't keep doing this and then empty your guilt on me, i have to carry this the rest of my life, you need help.....

Gape: I need help? Child molesters need help, they need a ride to hell. Please tell me you would smile with someone who molested your 3 year ka bomo...

Marvin: Will autopsy prove suicide?

Gape: Yes without a doubt....why are we even talking about this? My son could be HIV positive..... It's too late for a Pep, it's been three weeks and maybe she was using him on daily basis, God knows how long ago she started this..... Maybe she started months ago when he visited Daisy for the first time...

Marvin: I'm speechless, i don't know what to say....go and test him if he is positive we will cross that bridge when we get there.

Gape: Okay... Do you ever wonder where Tess is?

Marvin: I thought we have been through that, don't torture yourself like this... Don't do this, we agreed to never visit such memories.

Gape: It must be hard for her if it's this hard for me. This incident just took me back, i couldn't sleep.. She was all i could think about, I don't think I'd remember her even if i saw her.

Marvin: (blinked a few times to get rid of tears) Let's not do this, let's move on... You need to move on....do you have his birth certificate?

Gape: Yeah

Marvin: Sharp

Gape hung up and walked to the car where he carried Junior and locked the doors...

Junior: What is this?

Gape: It's a testing center, you and me are going to check if we are healthy, remember when we took Chase to the vet and it came out clean without ticks?

Junior: Yes

Gape: They are going to check if we have ticks..

Junior: Okay, then we go home?

Gape: Yes.. Then we drive home to Maun, we will be listening to loud music on the way...

He walked in Tebelopele testing center.....

The Alfa Male

#80

At Tebelopele.....

After a brief counseling session, the lady prepared her testing kit...

Her: (smiled) come this side bo rra

Gape smiled tensely and lifted his son to the table where she was putting on her gloves and opening her needles...

Her: May i have your finger?.... (Gape brought his finger) Captain can you see what I'm doing to daddy? You see daddy is a good boy? He is not crying akere?

Captain: (smiled) Yes..

Her: Mm i also want you to be a good boy okay?

Captain: Yes

Her: (looking at Gape) Your son is handsome and he looks like you, you must be proud mo gase mo o ipotsang gore ake wame tota..

Gape: (laughed looking at Junior) Yeah neh...

She dropped his blood drops on the testing stick then Gape brought Junior closer and the lady got his little finger...

Gape: (winked at her) Look at me Captain... So what do you want to eat when we leave here?

Junior: (playing with Gape's mustache) I want Steak

Gape: You want steak? I want a full chicken

Junior: (Gasped) Me too... Me too... (flinched) Ouch...

His facial expression changed as she frowned about to cry and Gape took out a lollipop with whistle....

Gape: (smiled) Hey look what i found in my pocket... Wanna try it..

Junior: (snatched it) Yes... Let me try....

Her: Wait Captain don't move... Just a minuuuute and we are done....

Junior whistled as the lady closed her bowls and put them aside...

Her: You can go seat, I'll be there in a minute...

Gape lifted his son and walked to the couch, a few minutes later the lady walked back and sat in front of him...

Her: (sighed) We may continue with our little chat while waiting for your results. So what made you decide to come testing?

Gape: It's been a while since I have done an HIV test, i think 5 if not 6 years ago...

Her: (smiled) But your son is three

Gape: (smiled) I tested myself through the mother, I knew if she was negative i was negative. I know it was wrong but I just never found the need

Her: What if your son is positive? How will that make you feel?

Gape: I hope he is not

Her: But what if he is?

Gape: I will be disappointed obviously but I'll eventually accept it

Her: Gone oa itse gore being HIV positive these days doesn't mean somebody will get sick or die especially when you take good care of yourself, eating healthy meals and taking your meds?

Gape: I know

Her: Sometimes it's better you find out that you are positive when you are not sick because it means you can make sure you don't get sick unlike when you are relaxed hela not caring for your health until you get admitted o lwela jaanong gole serious.

Gape: That's true

Her: I'm not saying any of you is positive because i haven't seen the results I'm just putting it out there

Gape: No i understand gape when you test on time your status can be your privacy unlike when you wait until you are sick all the relatives ba tetse to check on you, they will obviously spread your status...

Her: Mm... (checked her watch and stood) Let me get them...

A few minutes later she walked back with the two bowls and put them on the table...

Her: Just like i said earlier two lines means positive and one line means negative, I'm now lifting the lids

She lifted the lids, Gape's testing stick had one line and Junior's stick had one line as well, he punched the air in celebration and hugged his boy tearfully....

Her: (smiled) Congratulations boys

Gape: (smiled) Thanks

Her: But i advice you to come for another testing after three months just to be 100% sure because there is a window period in which the virus can not be detected like if you contracted the virus within the last three months it might not show now but in three months the virus might be detectable.

Gape: I will do that but for now I'll celebrate this.

Her: Congratulations once again...

A few minutes later he walked out carrying him...

Gape: Yeees!

Junior: The doctor says we don't have ticks?

Gape: (tickled him) Yes... We don't have ticks.. We are clean and we are driving to Maun playing loud music are you gonna sing for me?

Junior: (smiled) yes....

Marvin called as Gape reversed the car...

Gape: (loudly) It's negative....

Marvin: That's good but I'll celebrate on the next test, he was molested three weeks back right? the virus might still be there but undetectable..

Gape: I'll cross that bridge when i get there for now I'm gonna celebrate with my boy

Marvin: Good and drive safely....

At Captains Trans and Logistics....

Tiger met Monei walking downstairs holding her handbag, he checked his time and it was 3 hours before knock off time.

Tiger: Where are you going?

Monei: (smiled) There wasn't anything to do around the office...

Tiger: So you leave?

Monei: I figured Gape wouldn't mind.

Tiger: It's Mr Friday and you get paid for the hours you spend in the office, Get back to work.

Monei: But there is nothing to do...

Tiger: (impatiently) Monei

Monei: (took out her phone) You know what let me just text Gape, he always tells me to go when-

Tiger: Get back in the office, now.

Monei: You're not my boss

Tiger: (smiled) I see, the weeks you spent helping Mr Friday at home gave you wrong impressions, I don't care what you do at your private time but during the hours I'm paying for you ought to act accordingly, You're fired....you'll get your package tomorrow morning. Bye

Monei: But i-

Tiger: Leave the building.....

He ran up the stairs calling Gape's number but he was at a no network area... He hung up and got on his office.....

At Spar.....

Same queued behind Bonolo holding a shopping basket....

Same: Hi Nolly..

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi...

Same: (they hugged) How are you? Wow you look.... Beautiful and so... Grown up... Nolly do you bath with milk?

Bonolo: (laughed) No... Thanks

Same: You really look good..

Bonolo: Thanks you look good too..

Same: We are having a party on Saturday night, It's a reunion party... Give me your number so i can pick you if you want to come

Bonolo: (gave her number) Thanks... Ibile I'll be free, How is Junior and his dad?

Same: They are okay... The party is actually for Gape, Marvin and their brother Boemo.

Bonolo: The colored guy?

Same: Yes that's him, do you know him?

Bonolo:Yes

Same: You must come, there will be free drinks and braaii, I'm not sure if we will be able to book this big pool ya Rivershore I'm waiting for their response the pool is always busy and booked. When it's hot like this you need a pool at a party.

Bonolo: It sounds fun, I had fun the last time Rragwe junior took me to your wedding.. (smiled) He took me to a shop and chose a pair of heels for me, they cost P325 and he just paid for them...

Same: (laughed) That's Dodo for you, he can be a charmer when he wants koore hela onale seboko mo thogong.

Bonolo: (laughed) He is scary and i think he did terrible things before, when he told me he would kill me and bury me in his father's kraal if i abused his son i felt like he meant every word, i saw it in his eyes and i spent the whole week having nightmares of him burying me...

Same: (laughed) Hee waitse Gape oa tsenwa, he really said that?

Bonolo: You don't know anything about that man, i know him very well. If you lived under the same roof with him you'd see this other side of him when he has had a bad day at work or a tennwe ke sengwe, i used to give him food and then give him some space after an hour ata utwa are "Bonolo?! Come here... Do 123" ...hae monna yole

Same: Ke mathata,... I will call you once I have confirmed the venue

Bonolo: Okay, bye...

She walked out of the shop and headed to the taxi stop, A fuel attendant joined her at the stop....

Him: (smiled) are you stalking me?

Bonolo: (smiled) I think you're stalking me.

Him: We might as well get each other's numbers, yesterday i didn't see you and I was worried.

Bonolo: We get dropped at home by the hotel combi most of the time.

Him: Okay, can i have your number?

Bonolo: (smiled) I'll give it to you when we meet again.

Him: what if we don't meet for days like last week?

Bonolo: Then you will have to wait and wait...

At Thamalakane Bridge.....

Gape slowed down as Junior looked out the window pointing at the river....

Junior: Water!.... Jibra! Jibra! Jibra!

Gape: Zee... Zebra

Junior: Jibra is drinking water...

He continued driving and dialed Tiger's number...

Tiger: (lowered his voice) I'm with Mr Banks, I will talk to you tomorrow at the office.

Gape: Okay, nail it.

Tiger: I will.

He hung up and dialed Marvin...

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: Are you guys home? I want to bring Junior over so he can play with Kiddo and Winkie while i buy groceries, I think the long drive exhausted him.

Marvin: yeah bring him

A few minutes later he parked at the gate, Kiddo and Winkie ran over as Junior laughed getting out of the car...

Junior: Look daddy bought me a car...

Gape: (took out a plastic of toys) I got you guys some toys too...

Winkie: (opened the plastic) Oh my Gaaad... It's Winnie the poo... Uncle thank you, i love Winnie...
Oh my gaaad.....

Gape : (smiled) Sure

Kiddo: (smiled looking at the 2 discs of PlayStation) Wow.... Wow... How did you get this?

Gape: I'm a magician bruh

Kiddo: (fist bumped) I'm going... Guys let's go i gotta see this.... Wow

Gape got in the car and drove off...

Gape: (blew the horn) Close the gate...

He drove to the mall and filled the trolley with food, He later loaded them in the car and his phone rang....

Gape: Hello?

Monei: (crying) I can't believe this....

Gape: Hello? What's the problem?

Monei: (crying) Can i talk to you?

Gape: Monei i can't hear you, can you stop crying and tell me what's going on?

Monei: Can you please come over? Please

Gape: What's wrong?

Monei: Please...

Gape: Okay, I'm coming...

He hung up and loaded the groceries then he got in the car and drove to her house....

At Monei's house...

Gape parked his Discovery a few feet from the door and locked the doors, he knocked on the door and Monei opened the door wearing a towel...

He walked in and she closed the door...

Monei: I'm sorry about the towel, i was just taking a bath.

Gape: No problem, so what's up? (checked his time)I don't have enough time....

Monei: (sat next to him) Mr Tiger fired me...

Gape: Why?

Monei: I don't know, i feel like he hates me.

Gape: He is not like that, there must be something you did wrong because tota ene he wants things done properly or there will be consequences.

Monei: But you're his boss, does he have the right to fire me?

Gape: When I'm not there he is me, he is doing things on my behalf and i trust him, tell me what happened.

Monei: Okay, honestly i have been coming home early because there was nothing to do, he told me to get back in the office and i kind of delayed... He must have been offended because he just fired me without a warning, can you forgive me and let me back?

Gape: Monei i understand the time we spent at my house might have made you think we are friends but I'm still your boss and you won't be given any special treatment... Now I'm starting to realize having you at my house was a mistake, I don't like somebody who doesn't take their job seriously.

Monei: I'm sorry but you can't fire me, i need that job

Gape: I will talk to you tomorrow morning after talking to him gore ke utwe his side of the story.

Monei: I'm really sorry

They heard a truck stopping outside, Monei panicked and ran to the curtains....

Monei: (shaking) It's my boyfriend...he is so insecure.

Gape: Whose house is this?

Monei: It's his

Gape: (angrily) You brought me to your boyfriend's house?

Monei: (put on her top shaking) I'll..... I'll....Let me lock the door

Gape: Don't lock the door... Leave it like that...

Meanwhile the man approached the door carrying his big backpack and stared at the car parking in front of his house, he opened the door and walked in as Gape was sitting on the couch while Monei was putting on her jeans...

His heart pounded as he made eye contact with Gape, He took down his bag and locked the door....
Gape stood up as Monei walked over to him...

Monei: I swear-

He raised his foot and kicked her on the tummy with his boot and she fell on the TV stand,
everything came crushing down...

Him: (angrily) 3 months ke ya tiriping gake boa you brought your side nigga in my house? F*cking
another man on my bed?

He walked over to Gape as he moved back.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#81

At Monei's house....

Gape: (staring at him) Don't put your hands on me...

Him: (angrily) My house?? On my bed?

Gape: (staring at him) If you start this fight I'll finish it, trust me, Bula lebati nna ke tsamae mr my son is waiting for me...

Him: (pushed him) What are you doing in my house?

Gape pushed him with twice the strength and he fell on his back, the keys fell off his pocket and Gape picked them...

Gape got in the car and closed the door, he came out and banged on the windows blubbering...

Gape: If you smash my windshield you're paying for it, try..... Try.. (reversing) this shit cost your salary multiplied 3 times... Try

He walked back in the house as Gape drove out of the gate, He sighed in relief and dialed his brother's number...

Marv: Hello?

Gape: The rra ampore ke tshwara molato

Marv: what happened?

Gape: My assistant called me to her house and her stupid boyfriend walked in with assumptions went all Texas Ranger on her and I'm here thinking if dare punch this guy my ass is going to jail or if Daisy hears about this she will have another excuse of why she can't give me Junior

Marv: And? Did you fight?

Gape: No, I managed to scare the shit out of him, How is Junior?

Marvin: Same is bathing them..

Gape: Oh thank God at least I'll just cook from here.

Marvin: I think Same saved a plate of food for you.

Gape: Okay, thanks..

Marvin: Sharp..

At New mall....

Molly parked in front of Liquorama and leaned against the car looking around, she checked her watch and sighed, she was 10 minutes early. She walked in Liquorama and walked around picking her favorite wines then she paid and walked out...

As she stepped out, she spotted her walking over... Her long brown silky hair bounced as she paced over, She was wearing black hot pants with a pink string top and flip flops... They hugged, she was half her height and quite skinny...

Molly: Hey April, how are you?

April: I'm good...

Molly: I got different wines, i didn't know what you like so i got what I like.

April: No problem...

They got in the car and she drove out of the parking lot...

Molly: (glanced at her) Are you really from around here?

April: (blushed) Yes

Molly: Can you speak Setswana?

April: (laughed) Why do people always say that? yes ke Motswana.

Molly: (laughed) Just asking in case i try to gossip to my cousin about you in your presence, So how was the party?

April: (smiled) It was great...

Molly: Do you have a girlfriend?

April: No, we broke up 7 months ago in Gaborone...

Molly: Good.... I mean Sorry, must have been hard

April: Not really i dumped her....

Molly: I got dumped too

April: Good....

They both laughed.....

At Masa's house...

Boemo and Masa walked in the house and greeted her parents, She headed to the kitchen with the small shopping bag she was holding..

Boemo sat next to the old man and took out his pen and the sticky note...

Boemo: Have you decided which cattle to sell?

Him: Not yet

Boemo: I'll show you what i meant maloba.... (writing) A cow's weight increases as it grows until it reaches its maximum weight, this is when it is on its prime after it gets old and loses weight... You can make money with it ele moroba ga ele mokhurukhume it won't make money

Him: No, i want my cattle to multiply. You want me to be poor

Boemo: (laughed) Mdala reetsa, i have seen my father do this at the farm... That's how he managed to support us and even start his businesses. Dikgomo gaosa rekise mogo tsone they bring poverty because at some point they are going to die

Him: No wena kana rrago ke leburu haa tsiediwe kebo radibutchery

Boemo: Fine, I'll negotiate for you...(Masa's father shook his head) Mdala ako o rekise gosale meroba poo etaa gwela di tsala..

Her mother: (sighed and stood) Gongwe wena otamo kgona ngwanaka, we need to buy a fence goats are eating my flowers

Boemo: So wareng mdala? Should I call the butchery?

Masa: (laughed) Babe the rra ako otswe mogo Papa

Boemo: (laughed) Didimala wena, (to him) Mdala you lost 3 cattle so far and they are all old, sell the other old while you still can..

Him: Fine... We will do it tomorrow

Masa and her mother walked out of the kitchen clapping hands laughing....

Masa: Boemo dad hasn't sold a cow since i was like 14 years old...

Him: (laughed) 14 years? No you're now exaggerating...

Masa's phone rang and she answered joining her mother in the kitchen....

Masa: Hello?

Entle: Hi cousie

Masa: Hi, long time. How are you?

Entle: I'm fine, I wanted to invite you to my baby shower on Saturday

Masa: I'm fully booked on Saturday, I'm going to a reunion party at River shore Resort, Sorry maybe I'll come on your next baby shower.

Entle: Okay, so-

Masa: Um pitsa ame yaa gadikega mme ke hetole..

She hung up and spiced her meat then she picked one piece and put it on the lid blowing it...

Her mother: (slapped her hand) Koore santse o inola

Masa: (laughed) I'm tasting the salt....

Her mother: So Boemo and Gape are brothers.. You chose Boemo, how does Gape feel about that?

Masa: We haven't talked

Her: You and him never talk about anything, that's why you keep popping on each other's lives. Some things are discussed and buried if possible so you don't love him anymore?

Masa: Gape and i dated a long time ago, it wasn't even for long and he is not my type, He is short tempered and i like talking, when something upsets me i talk and he hated that... He needs a robot without feelings, no woman can date him and he will be single until he goes to prison for something he did out of anger, that's what i see in him and i don't need that kind of negativity in my life. I want a proper family with a man that will love me and his kids enough to stay out of trouble.

Her: If you're sure you don't want him, I'm happy because it means these brothers won't kill each other for you.

Masa: That won't happen..

Her: I like Boemo, he is open and talks a lot..

Masa: (smiled eating her piece of meat) I'm always laughing when I'm with him....

At Gape's house....

After taking a bath Gape stepped out of the bathroom carrying Junior, as he passed to the bedroom he heard Sands' Tigi then he hurried to the home theater and increased the volume putting Junior on the couch....

Gape: (whistling) Let me teach you how to dance okay.... O iketile laitaka autwa...

Junior jumped up and down on the couch as the ceiling vibrated due to the base of the woofer...

Gape: (singing along) tigi gigi Tigi tigi gigi (x3)

Tigi tigi gigigi

Tigi tigi gigi (x3)

Junior: (jumping singing along) Tiki tiki tititi...

Game: (took him off the couch and put him down) Look at my feet and copy what I'm doing.... okay.... Aree boy.... Ae..... Ae....

He wiggled his left foot bending his back and shaking his head, Junior slowly followed....

Junior: (laughed) You dance faster

Gape: (laughed) Alright... Alright.... Let's do it slowly....

They danced to the Loud music laughing....

Gape: (panting, he reduced the volume) Are you tired?

Junior: (he coughed panting) Yes

Gape: Let's go get some water...

He grabbed his phone and carried him to the kitchen, He placed him on the counter and handed him a glass of water as he dialed Daisy's number and put her on loud speaker....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hey... How are you?

Daisy: I'll be fine...

Gape: We are about to sleep, talk to Junior.

Daisy: Okay, let me get out of noise...

Junior: Mommy?

Daisy: Yes my boy, how are you?

Junior: Daddy taught me how to dance..

Daisy: Oh that's so sweet will you dance for me?

Junior: (he stood on the counter and dance singing) Tiki tiki tititi...

Gape: (laughed pouring a drink) Daisy wee lesa go dira ngwanake seso, he is actually dancing

Daisy: (laughed) Wow you really know how to dance Junior: when are you coming home with the Angie?

Daisy: (long awkward moment) um...

Gape: (gave him a pear and put him down) Alright, let me talk to mommy, You can go to bed I'm coming...

Junior: Bye mommy

Daisy: Bye

He ran outside and Gape took the phone out of loud speaker...

Gape: How is everything going down there?

Daisy: It's fine, people are coming over... I can't believe she did this while her daughter was sleeping right next to her ...

Gape: Yeah, anyway goodnight.

Daisy: Can i ask you something? Be honest and i won't be hurt or give you attitude..

Gape: Yeah

Daisy: Do you still doubt that Angel is your daughter?

Gape: I honestly don't think she is mine.

Daisy: Let's make an appointment in Gaborone and go do a DNA test.

Gape: Call them and make appointments, you'll tell me the dates. I'll pay for everything.

Daisy: Okay...

Gape: Go sharp... When you start dating tell me so i don't call at night.

Daisy: (saddened) I'm not going to date anyone and ke motsetsi.

Gape: I mean as time goes on... Obviously you'll date at some point and I'll date, we have-

Daisy: They are calling me at the main house, thanks for calling and Junior sounds excited...

Gape: He is, I am as well.... Thanks for letting him come.

Daisy: (smiled) Anytime, go to bed and I hope you guys aren't walking around the house naked le akgile dilo

Gape: (laughed) Fully dressed.... Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight.....

He hung up and flicked the lights off walking to the bedroom. Junior was already asleep, he got the body lotion and moisturized his skin then he tucked him in.

He sat on the edge of the bed and applied lotion on his arms and chest thinking about the past 24 hours... Junior's age gave him hope that he wouldn't remember much once grown and it was imperative that he tested negative in 3 months...

He knelt down next to the bed and closed his eyes for a prayer then he remembered every bad he did since the beginning of time and stood up, he switched off the lights and got in bed closing his eyes.....

He tossed and turned wondering about Tess then he opened the drawer and reached for his antidepressants but they were finished except the sleeping pills, he got up and popped two pills then he remembered Junior and put them back laying down closing his eyes.....

(((On the other side of the fence 6 years old Teresa was holding a stick beating the cans....

Tess: 1+1 is 2 okay? I'll beat you if you get it wrong again... Say yes teacher Teresa... (imitated a young voice) Yes teacher Teresa... Good.. 1+3 is what?

Behind the house on the other side of the fence 12 years old Dodo cut a page from his notebook and folded it making an aeroplane then he wrote Air Botswana on the side with a marker and threw it on the air, it flew and landed a feet away from him then he made another one and threw it away, a few feet away from him Marvin was writing his integrated science notes....

Marvin: Stop doing that, they are going to make us clean the entire yard...

Dodo: Can we run away?

Marvin: Dodo stop it

Dodo: Thako made me rub my dic and i don't like it

Marvin: Just avoid him...

Dodo: I want to leave or else I'll stab him with a knife when he is sleeping...

Marvin: Stop talking like that you're scaring me...

Their aunt's boyfriend walked over wetting a piece of newspaper with saliva then he rolled it and made a cigar...

Him: (lighting it) Radimpa go and buy bread at the filling station, i don't like bread from the Tuck shop..

Dodo: His name is Marvin

Marvin: Shhh

Marvin put his notes down and left... Thako went to the fence and called Teresa.

Thako: Hee Tess come here, where is your mother?

Tess: She is at work, she is coming at 6

Thako: Come here

He lifted Tess and put her inside their fence...

Thako: Dodo come here

Dodo: (folding another page making an aeroplane) I'm writing my notes

Thako: (picked a stick) I'll break this on your head o ithaa ore o bodipa ka thogo e dikhona, heta monna nsla...

Dodo followed him to the house, he locked the door and laid Teresa down...

Thako: Have sex with her

Dodo: No...

Confused Teresa stared at Thako as he reached for his donkey sjambok and whipped Gape once on his back..Gape tearfully rubbed his back....

Thako: O bodipa?

Tess: (crying) I want to go home..

Thako: Shhhh I'll beat you if you cry

Thako sat on the chair as Dodo unzipped his gray school pants and laid on top of her..

Minutes later Dodo walked out and went to the toilet, he threw them in and sat down crying then he walked to the house....Thako was still fanning Tess with a box...

Thako: She is dead, you killed her...

Dodo's lips wobbled as he cried staring at her, She finally coughed and opened her eyes....

Thako: Teresa?stand up.... Go and bath... If you tell your mother about this I'll kill her and then kill you. Do you love your mother? (Tess nodded) Yes, I'll kill her then you won't have a mother. If you love your mother you keep quiet. Go... (She limped out) walk properly, if anyone sees you walking like that I'll kill your mother.... (to Gape) Go, if you tell your aunt I'll kill that fat brother of yours...and then I'll chase you out of here, no body wants you, you should be thankful i gave you a place to stay...

She walked out properly taking in the pain and Dodo walked behind her, he watched her as she bended crawling under the fence and walked to her mother's house, He sat behind the house rubbing his shaky hands together....Little did they know it would be their life for the next 2 years...))

Sweating Gape got up and sat on the edge of the bed crying then he went to the bathroom and stood under the shower as cold water flowed over his head washing down his tears.....

Please always remember to Like the Inserts..

The Alfa Male

#82

He stepped out of the shower and sat on the bed then he thoughtfully dialed h8s brother's number....

Marvin: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: I figured it out, Don't you think it's weird how Winkie almost got raped and now Junior? God is punishing me for what happened... And you will be punished too because you know but we are quiet.

Marvin: Dodo it's 2am in the morning, my fucked childhood isn't something I want to think about right now and we didn't do anything to Tess, Thako did that. It's a sick world things happen

Gape: So we just live like nothing happened?

Marvin: It was years ago

Gape: I really think that if i find Tess and ask for forgiveness, maybe i have bad luck and all these bad things will continue happening if i don't find her.

Marvin: You sound crazy

Gape: Who knows maybe she is living in fear wherever she is, she has to know that Thako is gone and I'm not a bad person, i mean i was a bad person, i shouldn't have agreed-

Marvin: He beat you, can you stop this... Can we burry the past and move on?

Gape: (sighed) Okay.... It's okay, you're right.

Marvin: Go to bed, are you still taking your pills? I thought they said it helps you sleep

Gape: I do, I'm fine. Let me sleep....

He hung up and laid down waiting for the morning....first thing in the morning he prepared junior for school and dropped him at school.

At Tess's home...

He parked at the gate and walked in, nothing had pretty much changed in fact the home was torn, a boney dog with flies ran over to him as he walked over....

Gape: Fosek...

It slowed down and went to sleep under the tree, He knocked....

Voice: (shaky) Come in....

He opened the torn door and knob fell down, he picked it and put it back then he pushed the door, He was surprised he still remembered Tess's mother, she was bones laying on the torn bed... Gape bended and gave her a hand....

Gape: Dumelang...

Her: Hello?

Gape: It's Dodo...

She covered her face and started crying, Gape sat on the dirty white chair and quietly waited for her to stop crying.....

Her: Where is Teresa?

Gape: I'm looking for her....

Her: (crying) Please ask Tess to forgive me, I didn't know what was happening to her, I'm dying soon and i don't want to die knowing that my daughter thinks i didn't care about her.

Gape: Did she tell you what happened?

Her: No, she keeps saying she was molested and i didn't take care of her, those were her words before she left and that was the last time i saw her, she was boarding by then, i don't know where she is working if she is working....

Gape: Thako used to force us to... You know.. He would whip me if i refused and he told her he would kill you if she told.

She covered her face and cried even more, Gape swallowed tearfully staring at her.....

Her: I didn't know that, I didn't have anyone to babysit my child and i was a single mother, i had to work to bring her food. I'm sorry if I knew that was happening to my daughter i would have long stopped working, please ask her to forgive me. Ask her to come here just once i know once i have asked for forgiveness I will die otherwise I'm going to rot in this house. I don't want her to live with that kind of pain, i love her...

Gape: Where am i going to find her?

Her: I don't know, she left years ago... Many years ago.

Gape: Okay, if i find her i will tell her.

Her: Thako has to be ashamed of himself that's why he just disappeared, he knew if the secret came out he will be in trouble, how can people be so wicked.

Gape: I don't think he will ever harass another minor again. (stood up) I have to go.

Her: Please let her know that I'm sorry for not being there... I'm sorry for leaving her home alone, if i knew that was happening i would have stopped working, she was more important than money.

Gape: It's not your fault, i don't think it's your fault. Parents never know because kids are always afraid to tell. You didn't know people like Thako existed, i know i didn't until i met him...He changed my life and the person i am, i sometimes take 4 steps forward and then 6 steps backwards while my age mates are excelling... He has somehow made my life a living hell and i can only imagine how Teresa is living wherever she is. If i see her i will ask her to come see you, what is her surname?

Her: Moruti

Gape: I will search for her on Facebook..

He got in the car and drove off typing, he clicked on her profile and stared at her picture, he couldn't believe it.....

He checked her about and put his phone down hoping it was the correct information.... His phone rang...

Gape:. Hello?

Tiger: Are you coming to the office today?

Gape: No, I'm kind of busy. Do you need me?

Tiger: We agreed to meet, have you forgotten?

Gape: Oh about Monei, Can we talk tomorrow?

Tiger : Okay, good day.

He hung up and parked at the council then walked in to the social workers, he knocked and entered....

Man: Hello, can i help you?

Gape: I'm looking for Teresa Moruti

Man: She is not in the office today, can i help you?

Gape: I needed her help, can i have her number? Or can you call her for me.

Man: Her number is over there...

He copied it and walked out dialing her number....

Tess: Hello

Gape: Hi this is Moses from Water Utilities, according to our readings there must be a leakage somewhere unless you have used this P4000 bill?

Tess: Jesus no.... I don't use a lot of water, I'm hardly home.

Gape: Please direct us to your house so that our guys can check your pipe please otherwise we will cut your water connection.

At Tess's house....

Gape's car drove in as she was talking to the phone...

Gape: I can see you, thank you

Tess: (paused and frowned as the car got closer) Who are you?

Gape hung up and stepped out of the car, Her heart started pounding as she recognized him... He stared at the grown classy lady in front of him and although he could see the resemblance she was way too classy to be from their neighborhood...

Tess: (angrily) What do you want?

Gape: Can i please talk to you?

Tess: (tearfully) Stay away from me, go! I'm trying to forget everything that happened to me...

Gape: I'm trying too but it's not working, i need your forgiveness... I'm sorry for what happened...

Tess: Wait there... I'm coming...

He waited for a few minutes then she walked out holding her electric kettle, he staggered back as she walked over and poured him with hot water.....

Teresa: (tearfully) Stay the hell away from me, do you understand me? And you better be thankful I didn't let it boil

Dripping wet he knelt down and held her feet crying....

Gape: (shaky voice) Teresa i did not do that... I'm sorry that I wasn't too strong to stand up against him but as soon as i was i did what had to be done.... I'm sorry.... I know my apology will never give you back what i took from you but i am so so so sorry.... (sniffed crying) I'm sorry....

She cried hitting him on the head with a kettle repeatedly but he did not move, he sat there as she hit him until he bled, she saw the blood going down his white t-shirt and threw away the kettle covering her face crying.....

Teresa: (crying) You should have....

Gape: (crying) I should have taken a beating instead of doing it, i know I'm sorry but he is gone... He is never coming back... I promise you that...he is gone and you don't have to blame your mother for it, she was a single parent trying to put food on the table....

Teresa: Don't... She should have protected me

Gape: She couldn't have possibly been a good father and mother at the same time, surely she would have failed somewhere... If you are really a social worker you have to heal before you can heal all the other children you're working with.....she didn't know... Just like nobody knew what we were going through...

He stood up and hugged her as she cried hysterically, he took a deep breath closing his eyes as tears fell down.....

Gape: Please forgive me for what happened, I feel like my life is a mess because of your broken heart... Forgive me so that my kids can have peace... Please wish me luck so i can have a successful relationship..

Teresa: If you want me to forgive you go find him,I know he ran away knowing i would ask him when i was grown but I want to face him and ask him why he did that to me.

Gape: Tess i can't...

Teresa: Then leave

Gape: Borrow me a spade the road we are going to is sandy, we might get stuck...

Teresa: (she brought it) Here

Gape: Get in the car, I'll take you to him but whatever you decide to do after this know that i have two kids and their mother is not working, I'm the sole provider....

Teresa: (tearfully) Please...

He got in the car, she locked her house and got in the passenger seat, He reversed the car and drove off.....

At Shorobe....

After a long drive and the silence in the car, Teresa opened the window looking at the thick bushes....

Teresa: Where are we going?

Gape: To see Thako....

Teresa: How far are we?

Gape: We are about to arrive....

He parked at an abandoned home... Only two walls were standing and a torn donkey cart laid under a Mogotho tree, there was silence except for the birds on the trees....

Gape stepped out pulling the sleeves of his t-shirt back then he closed the door, she remained in the car staring at him, 1 + 1 was finally 2 and she didn't know how she felt about it...

Gape: (took the spade and closed the boot) Let's go....

She stepped out and folded her arms following him to the old kraal, He leaned the spade against an old wood and took off his jeans..

Gape: (gave them to her) Hold this... (took off his t-shirt and gave her) Take...

She hung his clothes on her shoulder and stared at him walking to the middle of the kraal barefoot and started digging.....

She watched him digging his way down until his waist was fully in, he hit something and threw out the spade then he moved the soil aside, she walked over slowly... Gape hopped up and sat on the edge of the grave....

Gape: (staring at her) Come and ask him why...

She walked over and peeked in...

Teresa: Wow it looks like the skull on movies..

Gape: (sneezed rubbing his nose) That's your best response?

Teresa: (laughed) I'm sorry Superman come here... You look funny with the dust ekare o spoko

She took off her neck scarf and dusted him, he took it and dusted himself as she stared at him, he paused staring at her and she wrapped her arms around him....

Tess: I forgive you.... (laughed) The spell has been lifted...

Gape: (smiled) The mma oska bolella ope kana ntabe ke nyetse waitse...

Tess: Nobody knows what i went through, surely i can keep this one, i hope you used a knife...

Gape: Yeah 2, the first blade broke while he was gagging with blood and I had to go get the other one, don't even get me started on the-

Tess: (staring at him) Christ.... That's enough.... Lord.... Don't you think you need help? Oh my God...

Gape: Sorry...

Tess: (sighed and hugged him) God i feel so relieved... You should have called me though, now i missed all the fun...

Gape: Clearly we are both sick...

Tess: (laughed) You're the sicko.

Gape: You're hugging a killer standing next to a grave on the middle of nowhere surrounded by thick thorny bushes...

Tess:(laughed) I guess I'm a little sick.... (staring at his lips) Please cover it up before a passerby sees us....

Gape: (staring at her lips) Yeah?

Tess: (staring at his lips) Mmh...

Gape: (licked his lips and swallowed staring at her lips) I can't breathe...

Tess: (punched him on the stomach) Christ... Cover it up...

Gape: (flinched and held his tummy) F*ck you punch like a man...

Tess: (laughed and walked away) Dira rra re tsamae nna ke nkgelwa ke motshethelo.....

He picked the spade and filled the grave up.....

The Alfa Male

#83

At Tess's house....

Gape stopped the car at the gate and leaned back sighing....

Gape: You're home...

Tess: (smiled) Where is your brother? Is he still fat?

Gape: (laughed) No, not anymore.. He is just average

Tess: (laughed) Hei one ale boi gore and they made him work too much, wena kana one ole bodipa ole magoma

Gape: I didn't like staying there and when i finally decided gore i was leaving, i never looked back. Did he? You know... After i left?

Tess: No, he avoided me..

Gape: The night we left i almost stabbed him with a knife for whipping Marvin, they were like he cooked bad food and i snapped, I told him if he touched you I'm coming for his throat, By then i didn't have the balls to though

Tess: But you helped because tota since you disappeared he never talked to me.

Gape: At least... But do you sleep at night?

Tess: most of the times yes but some days are bad, i can wake up on the middle of the night and just cry...

Gape: Will you please call me every time you cry?

Tess: why?

Gape: I don't know, i want to see if i can manage to get you to sleep.

Tess: Okay but it happens when I'm counseling a child who has been through such things, After hearing different cases of sexual abuse on children, i get hurt a lot... (laughed) don't laugh at me okay? I have this dream... If i had the money i would build a shelter for orphans and vulnerable children... I would put surveillance cameras to make sure that even employees don't abuse them... There would be peace... Children playing together and sleeping peacefully at night...

Gape: (smiled) I see but it's not such a bad idea but for some reason there aren't enough shelters in Botswana maybe that's why a lot of children are abused and have no where else to go.

Tess: It's true and families keep secrets, a child can be abused and adults will keep it low, ke boriwa ke motsadi yoo dirang jalo

Gape: Do you have a child?

Tess: No I'm afraid to have children.

Gape: I'm not scared to make a baby but what scares me the most is not being there to protect them especially my son..

Tess: You have a daughter?

Gape: I'm yet to do a DNA test on her but i know if she is mine being away from her is going to be hard.

Tess: Are you still with the mother?

Gape: No, we broke up. What about you? Boyfriend?

Tess: I don't know what we are me and him, if i don't call he doesn't call me and if i don't ask him to come over he doesn't when i tell him I'm coming over he sometimes refuses saying he has visitors, just childish stuff o bona gore motho yo gaa serious.. I haven't called him for a week now and we haven't spoken, he hasn't even visited me but he stays in Maun.

Gape: He dumped you, he just wants you to be the one to say it, it's a guy thing one day when that girl is angry with him he will come spend a night with you so you can heal his ego.

Tess: I thought so.. Uh I have never been lucky in relationships and at times i thought legale mma ka nna sale ke lusa my virginity early maybe I'm damaged...

Gape: (swallowed painfully).....

Tess: Not that i blame yo-

Gape: It's okay I'm just sad you attach that to your value, Sex is mental than physical... If you have mentally concluded that being a victim of abuse makes you less valuable then you won't even enjoy sex.

Tess: I don't enjoy sex, i do it to keep my partner happy because it wouldn't be fair to starve another person just because sex to you means something else

Gape: Unlike you sex heals me, everytime i have sex and have all the control it reminds me that I'm free, I'm not that weak little boy... It's crazy...

Tess: I pity your girlfriend then hai

Gape: Lately i have been abstaining but i buy every now and then i buy

Tess: (laughed covering her mouth) You buy sex? That's so low even for you hao those prostitutes must have ululated having a handsome clean customer with muscles and shit...

Gape: Don't laugh it's not funny and i won't be doing that anymore, i was desperate tota

Tess: (laughed and opened the door) I have to go...

Gape: Remember to call me when you are crying...

Tess: (laughed) I will, you can also call me when you are having sleepless nights..

Gape: I think tonight I'm going to sleep like a baby... Hey listen my brothers and i are throwing a party, it's a reunion party can you be my partner? It's tomorrow

Tess: I'm not a party person....

Gape: (smiled) Come on... You need to have fun, it helps relieve stress you're a social worker you know locking yourself up in the house won't change the past... Let's go dance...

Tess: Well... I guess i could show my sexy self there...

Gape: (smiled staring at her) Uttuh girl....

Tess: (laughed) Bye, say hi to Marvin Gaye

Gape: (laughed) I will...

He reversed and drove back to Shorobe...

At Shorobe....

He stepped out of the car and opened the trunk then he led the goat he bought in Shorobe to the kraal where he tied it to the log.

He took off his clothes and dug out the skeleton then he put the goat inside and took out his knife, standing between his legs he pressed the goat with his thighs and held it's mouth then he stabbed it deeper as blood flowed, He wiggled the knife deeper then cut it's windpipe... After a few kicks The goat melted on his hands, he wiped his knife on it's skin and hopped out closing the knife, He went to the car and brought 5 litres of Soil poison, he poured all over the goat and filled up the grave with soil and stomped on it, he pushed the leaves over and walked out of the kraal.

He drove kilometers to his father's old ploughing field, bushes stopped the car a long distance from the field but he walked to the field carrying the plastic, He passed through thick thorny bushes and paused as he heard the sound of a scared python, He wondered if he should continue or go back then decided to take out his knife and continued..... He carefully walked through the bushes until he reached his father's old abandoned Well... He pulled off the heavy metal covering it and emptied the plastic in....

Gape: (sighed) Welcome to your new home Thako... May your soul rest in hell yada yada until we meet again.....

He covered the well and walked away.....

At Boemo's house....

Boemo was laying on the couch watching the game, Masa walked over in hot pants and a matching bra... Boemo's face turned following her as she passed, he got off the couch and followed her to the kitchen...

Boemo: What are you cooking?

Masa: Nothing, come and do the dishes so i can cook... Your sink is always dirty...

Boemo: (touched her butt) Can we buy takeaways?let's go to bed, we will drive to the mall and buy-

Masa: (pushed him back) No, dishes first then pussy... I'm going to wait for you on the bed.

Boemo: Fine....

She walked out, Boemo washed the drinking glasses and placed them on the counter then he took all the plates shoved them in the oven... He cleaned the sink and wiped the counter... He went outside for a smoke and walked back in chewing a minty gum....

Boemo: Babe I'm done...

Masa walked back in and looked at the sink...

Masa: Good... Come...

She held his belt and led him to bed, Boemo sat on the bed as Masa stood in front of him tweaking... His boner lifted his trousers as he watched her, she sat on his lap and kissed him as he cupped her breasts she shrunk her eyes thoughtfully and stood...

Masa: Wait.... Koo cheka sengwe...

She hurried out as her butt shook, Boemo laid down and punched the bed several times then he took a deep breath...

Boemo: (innocent voice) Babes are you okay?

Masa: (came back holding a dirty plate) Heta wago thatswa dilwana Boemo...

Boemo: Babe mma kana di magogo

Masa: (putting on his shirt) Ema...

Boemo: (pulled out the shirt) I'm standing don't put on clothes, let's go...

She stood at the kitchen door watching America's Got Talent as he washed the dishes...

Masa: (took a bite out of an apple) Dishes going good that side?

Boemo: (laughed) You're going to rot in hell, this is child abuse.

At Gape's house....

Later that night after tucking Junior in, he picked his phone and dialed her....

Tess: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: Are you sleeping already?

Tess: (half asleep) Mm?

Gape: Tess tsoga the mma... Tess? Tess?

Tess: what?

Gape: Can we chat?

Tess: Mm?

Gape: (smiled) Goodnight okay?

Tess: Mm...

He hung up and smiled putting his phone on the head board then he sighed and laid down peacefully.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#84....

At Captains Trans and Logistics....

The next morning Gape held Junior's hand as they ran up the stairs listening to music on his phone...

Gape: Boy don't drop my phone

Junior: (smiled looking up at him)And If i drop it?

Gape: (smiled) I'll drop you too

Junior: Hahaha...

He unlocked the main door and passed by the reception then he paused hearing soft music coming from Tiger's office, he walked over and stuck his head in...

Gape: Good morning...

Tiger: Sir

Gape: It's Saturday you really need to have time out of this office my man...you have been working every day of the week since we started operating. Please take a few days off, maybe this week cause I'm not flying, i can take care of the office.

Tiger: (smiled) I will, I just wanted to finish these proposals first, I'm trying to get new clients and that can be hard... Just getting an appointment with them is a challenge they keep postponing things.

Gape: I know but take a few days off, sometimes to think better you need a fresh mind gape o toga o thalwa

Tiger: (laughed and leaned back) And we haven't spoken the whole week, i think she is angry with me because I have been so busy since last month trying to finish this thing i bet she thinks I'm cheating.... I tried explaining but i don't think she trusts me.

Gape: You're working too much, workaholics rarely have private lives, don't be like that....

Tiger: I will take a few days off and take my girl out, somewhere quiet so we can talk.

Gape: Lucky you, If i find one all hell is gonna break lose I'm gonna love that moron like there is a trophy for it.

Tiger: I do love the girl and I want to marry her but the fact that she refuses to introduce me to her family hurts me and makes me suspicious, do women also do that? I feel like she is hiding something

from me and koore even when i try to make her understand kere let me revenge and not let her come to my house so she can be curious she doesn't get the point

Gape: Take her out and talk, recently i discovered that talking helps... I can't wait to see this girl, do i know her?

Tiger: No, i don't think so but she came here weeks ago, she works at the council and we have lunch together most of the time when I'm not busy. Hale ke bonye mosadi, she is well behaved and she is the only one in my heart but sometimes I get discouraged because she doesn't want me to meet her parents, she met mine but hers are a no go area, she doesn't even want to discuss it....

Gape: (sighed) Women can be difficult but you deserve a week off boss....

Tiger: Yeah... (Junior walked in holding a permanent marker) Hey Captain..... How are you?

Junior:I'm fine

Gape: (took the marker) Let me go, maybe he wrote on the wall...

Tiger: Ehe... I wanted to talk to you about Monei...

Gape: Yeah

Tiger: I stand corrected but I think it was wrong for you to get personal with your assistant, it was unprofessional and things like that bring laziness at work because If Monei feels she gets special treatment and won't work and that will discourage others. She even referred to you as Gape, i corrected her and she continued, it pissed me off because there is a certain professional standard we must maintain around here.

Gape: That's true, i was wrong. It won't happen again, Le nna tota i felt it when i was joking around with her gore she might have the wrong impressions but can we give a warning next time? We don't want to be known as a firing company, our employees may not feel comfortable and keep searching for jobs..

Tiger: That's true but mase ago tshwana Monei make other workers lose respect for the boss.

Gape: True, Cheers

Tiger: Bye...

He sighed and put his papers back in the file then he locked his office...

Tiger: (loudly) I'm leaving...

Gape: Sure...

He walked out dialing his girlfriend...

Her: Hello?

Tiger: Hi

Her: what is it?

Tiger: Can we meet? I have something to tell you..

Her: I'm going to my mother's

Tiger: Do you know that the fact that I can't meet your parents makes me wonder if you have another man? We have been dating for years don't you think it's about time we took a step forward?

Her: (long silence) I don't know what to say

Tiger: Babe i love you but i feel like you are playing me somehow, you're discouraging me and i don't know where this relationship is going... I want to settle down, get married and have babies, i know i have been busy with this new job but please we need to talk... Am i a side nigga? Kana maybe there is a guy your parents know.

Her: (tearfully) I didn't know that's how you felt... I felt like you were playing me too..

Tiger: Playing you? I introduced you to my family hoping you would do the same so we can start talking about serious things but-

Her: I will correct that, I'm sorry... Now i see what's happening, I made you doubt our love.

Tiger: Let's meet and talk

Her: Yes, as soon as I'm done with my mother.

Tiger: Greet her for me

Her: I will, love you

Tiger: Love you too.

At Tess's mother....

Teresa parked her car at the gate and walked in, The old boney dog walked over as flies surrounded it, her heart sunk as she recognized her dog...

Tess: Ao batho Spot? (It wiggled it's tale recognizing her voice and she fanned away the flies) Go away....I'll buy you medication Spot...

She walked over looking at their little torn house and knocked, Her mother's shaky voice responded and she walked in... The house was dark as she had put boxes on the broken windows... There was an oil lamp burning by the bed as she pulled the dirty plastic chair and sat down looking at her mother, tears filled her eyes.. The last time she saw her mother she was fit and able to rake the yard now she was surrounded by dirt and the house was torn....

Her mother shrunk her eyes and looked at the lady sitting in front of her bed, she slowly got up and sat putting her feet on the dusty cracked floor...

Her: (tearfully) I'm so proud of you..... You look beautiful, May God heal you so that you can enjoy all your hard work, may he bless you with a happy marriage... A loving husband and beautiful children, most of all may you be the good mother i should have been to you, I took away your innocence my child.... I failed as a parent and there is no debate there.

Teresa: (crying) Mama i didn't tell a soul what happened, You are human and who would think neighbors can do that..

Her: Teresa i was wrong to leave you alone from 12pm when you came from school until 6pm when i got home, a girl child needs protection at all times. I should have reduced those chances... I was focused on supporting you and forgot about your safety... Forgive me and when you have children never leave them home alone.

Teresa: (covered her face crying) yes you were wrong but i forgive you because you were torn between two roles....

She sat on the bed and hugged her mother crying on her chest....

Teresa: It was painful Mama and after some time, i couldn't feel any pain... We had lost hope so much that Dodo stopped refusing and i stopped crying.... (crying) Will i ever be a real woman again?

Her: You are a real woman my child, a real woman is somebody who has been through hell but walked out with her head high... Look at you smelling nice dressed like you're Mrs President... You're more woman than any woman, you're a supreme woman and you will raise powerful girls..

Teresa: (smiled proudly wiping her tears) Yes, i am a powerful woman...

Her: Now I can die peacefully knowin-

Teresa: Die? You can't die... We have to go home, i want you to stay with me while i make a few changes on this yard.... And don't even think about dying anytime soon... I have been afraid to have children but my boyfriend is talking about babies and i like the idea but only if you can be my babysitter...you're the only one I can trust with my children.

Her: (smiled) I'll tell God to wait a little, who is this man you talk of?

Teresa: (smiled) I met him 2 years ago, I fell in love with him because he is gentle but strict when he has to, He is protective and he is mature, I almost gave up on him yesterday but for something so small and it was my fault, just poor communication between us...(stood and grabbed her mother's bag) Let's go home, you have to bath in a bathroom and wear new clothes then I'm taking you to the clinic... (looked around and found a 1kg sugar and little coffee)Where is your food?

Her: There

Teresa: Sugar and coffee is not food, you must be weak because of hunger, not eating well can call other sicknesses kana... Ao Mama i feel so sad that you lived like this.

Her: (getting off the bed slowly) I deserved it... What happened to you broke my heart... Did Dodo tell you to come?

Teresa: Yes,

Her: He is very tall now i didn't recognize him at first even his voice is very deep, people grow up fast. I thought he would be in prison by now

Teresa: He was a little trouble maker, I think change of environment helped them, if they didn't run away they would be in prison because Marvin really loved Dodo he would have done stupid things to protect him from Thako

Her: God forgive me but i hope he stays wherever he ran to because i will kill him if i see him

Teresa: (laughed) I'm not angry anymore... There is this little peace in me and i got the peace yesterday, Thako is just history mama...

Her: I will never forgive him... (sighed) My legs are weak.. Will i reach the gate?

Teresa:Let me go drive in, sit down...

She drove in and took her mother, neighbors watched as a classy car drove out of the torn yard.....

At Gape's office...

Junior was dancing on the couch listening to music on his father's phone as Gape signed some papers...

Junior: (jumping up and down) Tikiti titikiti..... (hopped) Ke shaya tikiti titikiti..

Gape printed some documents standing by the printer, His phone rang and Junior picked...

Junior: Hello?

Gape: Hey bring my phone

Daisy: Hey baby, how are you?

Junior: I'm fine, I'm in the office

Gape: (snatched it) who are you talking to? Hi

Daisy: You didn't call last night

Gape: I forgot, hold for Junior

Daisy: (he gave Junior) Wait i-

Junior: Mommy? When are you coming?

Daisy: I'm still doing something baby, i just wanted to say good morning. Who is your friend at school?

Junior: Ron

Daisy: (laughed) Ron is still your friend?

Junior: Yes, he gave me an apple

Daisy: Okay baby give daddy the phone..

Gape picked his documents as Junior handed him the phone, he hung up and played music then he gave it to Junior who continued jumping on couch. It rang again and he quickly got it from Junior before he could pick...

Gape: (smiled) Psycho lady?

Tess: (laughed) you psychopath...

Gape: I called you last night and you were too sleepy..

Tess: That was the most peaceful night of my life... Anyway I had a long talk with my boyfriend and i realized I'm the one making things difficult so we decided to give it another try...

Gape: (sat on chair) Oh

Tess: Yeah but will you still be my friend?

Gape: Yeah whatever you want..

Tess: You sound disappointed

Gape: I'll be fine as long as he makes you happy I'm happy, tell him if he hurts you-

Tess: Yeah yeah... Whatever

Gape: (laughed) I was going to say if he hurts you I'll punch him.

Tess: I want to find you a girlfriend, a good one who won't tick you off..

Gape: (laughed) No thank you, i don't trust you wena

Tess: (laughed) O taa baka you'll buy sex until you grow old

Gape: (laughed) Good things come to those who wait, I'll find her and I'll find her by myself.

Tess: Your confidence... Mmmmm... wait for her bad boy

Gape:(laughed) O bona wena Tess, go sharp

Tess: Hey... Um he says he is taking me somewhere so i won't make it to the party.

Gape: Good and your mom?

Tess: In my house, I'm renovating her home.

Gape: Good girl..

Tess: Mm, bye

He hung up and signed leaning back, it rang again...

Gape: Hot line hello?

Boemo: (laughed) O lletswa ke bo mang ne mona?

Gape: (laughed) Aish gape the calls are not giving me good news

Boemo: I just spoke to the DJ and his music list is hot, i gave him your number so that he can send you his Playlist

Gape: As long as there is House I'm good, I want to drink and dance gake thapelwa keya lapeng keago robala....

Boemo: Haven't found a rebound yet?

Gape: (laughed) No and I'm not looking for one, I want a serious thing.

Boemo: Be patient

Gape: I am, I can be very patient when it comes to waiting for something i really want.

Boemo: Good, see you later

Gape: Sure...

At River Shore Resort....

The Alfa Male

#85

At River Shore resorts...

Boemo held Masa's hand as they walked to the pool area where a lot of people and his sisters were swimming....

Masa: Hey there are so many people...

Boemo: Are you shy?

Masa: I didn't expect this many people.... (smiled) I like the music though, there is nothing sweeter than Dance Hall on big speakers.....

Boemo: This guy has all sorts of songs... Old and new...

Meanwhile Shosho swam over to Nicky who was sitting on the edge sipping wine....

Shosho: I think your brother is a fuckboy

Nicky: Apple doesn't fall far from the tree

Shosho: (smacked her thigh) That's your mother but seriously why did he dump that little one? and he picks very beautiful women. I'm so tired of the introductions already...

Nicky: Men who always look at a woman's body and face ba tshabelwa ke go nna fuck boys because there will always be a more beautiful woman out there and he will always dump for better looks... (sighed) Anyway he says he left her because Gape had a crush on her but i heard this one was Gape's girlfriend so it's a stupid excuse if you ask me. I hope this one will last

Shosho: (looking at Masa) But she is very beautiful and she knows how to dress... (frowning) She looks intimidating too, i hope she isn't educated... I hate those they always break a brother's heart

Nicky: (laughed) Sniper akase gata molalanyana and then run over the side nigga... Hahaha waitse i shall not forget the Gaborone saga hai

Shosho: How did his case go kante? Nna kana he refused to give me the juicy details

Nicky: He was ordered to buy the guy's car and some form of charge cause the guy was using crutches... (smiled and lowered her voice) Smile they are here..... (loudly) Hey....

Shosho: Hi.....

Boemo: Hey... Babe this is Shosho and Nickel, guys this is Masa...

Shosho: (smiled) Hi

Masa: (smiled) Hi

Nicky: Hey...

Boemo: (to Masa) Babe let me go get our bag

Masa: Okay (took off her shoes and put her feet in)

Shosho: So who is good in bed between them?

Nicky: (splashed her with water) Shosho come on... They are your brothers and it's disgusting

Masa: (ashamedly chuckled)....

Shosho: It was a joke, no offense

Masa: None taken...

Shosho: Do you love Boemo?

Masa: Why would I be with him if I didn't love him?

Shosho: Oh... I guess you do.

Masa: Do you have a boyfriend?

Shosho: No

Masa: I thought so

Nicky: (snorted with her mouth in glass) Hahaha.... (laughed out loud) I'm so dead...

Shosho: What are you laughing at?

Shosho swam to the middle of the pool where a few guys were swimming, One of them splashed her with water and lifted her...

Nicky: Don't mind her, she is still maturing

Masa: I noticed...

Nicky: Have you met Boemo's daughter?

Masa: Um.. Not yet, I hear she is too young to be visiting Boemo.

Nicky: Okay... She is cute.... She makes me want a baby.

Masa: (bored) Mm...

Nicky: She is very beautiful...

Masa: ("Amen...Where TF is Boemo?") She must be beautiful...

Nicky: Boemo is supposed to get her in our name soon..

Masa: ("Hei gatwe motho otaa ntapelai ka ngwanaa Tshiamo wa bobelele") That would be nice...

Nicky: I hope the mom will allow her to visit us

Masa: ("Alright I'm getting the fuck out of here") Yeah... I have to go to the bathroom...

Nicky: Ok....

She sighed and rolled her eyes walking to the bathroom, a few minutes later she walked out and saw her former school mates, she turned there and struck a conversation.....

At Gape's Aunt.....

Gape stopped at the gate took a sip of Ciroc and got out of the car, He lifted Junior and walked in holding his backpack...

He knocked and entered, His aunt was covering the church hymn books, He put Junior on the couch and gave him his bag..

Her: Go to the kitchen Junior, Kiddo and Winky are doing the dishes, take off your t-shirt it will get wet...

Gape took off his t-shirt and put it in his bag...

Gape: High five

Junior: (they clapped and he ran to the kitchen) Bye daddy...

Her: (looked at Gape) Dodo abo o nole ha matho a gago o kare wa otsela yaana?

Gape: (laughed) I'm not drunk...where is uncle?

Her: He is still at the cattlepost, don't come for this boy if you are going to get drunk. O toga o thula ka ngwana.

Gape: I'll get him tomorrow..

He walked back to the car, got in the car and took another sip before starting the engine, he increased the volume of his stereo nodding his head whistling along with Bujo Mujo's Ngifuna.....

Gape: (singing along driving) Ke funa wena wetwa.. Sthandwa

Wena wetwa....Sthandwa....

Ke funa wena wetwa.... Sthandwa...

Wena wetwa....Sthandwa....

He sipped Ciroc and whistled along with the beat as he overtook three cars, The other driver gave him an evil eye and he rolled up the tinted window of his LandRover Discovery 3....

Gape: (nodding singing along) Call me if you want... Touch me if want... Ohhh Sthandwa.....

At River Shore Resort.....

Boemo walked over to the pool, Masa met him half way and whispered in his ear, they headed to the toilets and closed the door.

Masa: So you're adopting Tshiamo's baby and didn't even bother to let me know?

Boemo: It was just a thought

Masa: Don't you think i should know since we are practically staying together? I don't want to stay with Tshiamo's baby...

Boemo: It's just a name change and she will still be with Tshiamo, I'm not taking her, i wouldn't know what to do with a kid, come on babe...

Masa: Okay, i thought you wanted me to take care of Tshiamo's baby.

Boemo: You mean my daughter and your step daughter

Masa: (rolled her eyes) It's not just your daughter, it's Tshiamo's baby... If we are going to be together you must understand what that baby means to me.

Boemo: Her name is Yolanda and you have nothing to worry about, I'll visit her at Tshiamo's house then, she won't come to our house, is that okay?

Masa: Yeah

Boemo: (held her waist and kisses her) I'm sorry for not telling you gape it was before we were together, it was just a thought not that I want to do it, if it makes you feel somehow i can drop it, many women never agree to that shit anyway she was going to refuse.

Masa: Okay... Mxm ampore monnao a mporisa party, enough about Tshiamo... Let's go..

Boemo: (gave her the bag) Did you put in two towels in?

Masa: I got a big one i figured we will snuggle together on it..

Boemo: Okay, I'm going to the guys ba braai

Masa: Bye...

Bonolo and her coworker walked in wearing flip-flops holding their bags, The guys standing by the pool almost broke their necks staring at them walking over to the pool... They put their bags on the stretchers and took their clothes off whispering to one another and giggled...

Molly and April walked in....

Molly: Do your sisters know about us or you being-

April: Yeah and they don't care, my brother doesn't know but I'm not gonna tell him... He'll see us and conclude...

Molly: Okay...

April: (took off her t-shirt) Gosh i can almost taste the water on my skin... It's been forever since i swam

Molly: We swam yesterday hao

April: It feels like ages....

April threw her t-shirt on the stretcher and quickly took off her pants then she ran to the water screaming and dived in splashing water everywhere...

Everyone: (screaming louder) Whoooooooooooooo

April: (emerged and raised her hand) Let's partyyyyyyyyy....

Molly smiled taking off her clothes remaining with a gym bra and rights then she ran over screaming and did a backspin befor diving in...the water splashed everywhere as the ones holding glasses put their hands on top as lids....

Marvin walked in holding Same's hand with towels hanging on his shoulder and their bag on his other hand, They paused staring at the big pool as people punched the beach ball on the water...

Same: (screaming to top the DJ's music) Oh my God... There are so many people...

Marvin: (screamed back) It's a party...

Same: (laughed looking at a couple kissing on the corner of the pool)Looks like it's going to be a long night... Where is Gape? I haven't seen him around...

Marvin: I wonder where he is....Come sit here... Don't go to the dark, Some people are a little tipsy they might bump on your tummy, After midnight I'm taking you home.

Same: Wena o sala o dira eng?

Marvin: It's a party for me and my brothers, what do you mean ke irang?

Same: So then I'll be sleeping home alone while you're partying?

Marvin: Are we arguing?

Same: (sighed) Go Marvin... I thought we are pregnant.

Marvin: Baby we are pregnant but you're carrying the baby, Some things you won't be attending until after the baby, please don't tell me you expect me to sleep all day with you because we are "pregnant"

Same: It's fine, go...

Marvin: I'm going to the braai stand, I'm coming

She didn't respond, he sighed and headed inside where he smiled at the beer bouncers and picked a bottle of beer one of them popped the lid with a bottle opener and he headed to the braai stand, he bumped shoulders with the guys and grabbed a marinade T-bone... He laid it on the grill and sipped his beer chatting with the guys.

Not far from the pool a group of people made a circle dancing raising their bottle high as the DJ twisted his buttons mixing Tony Lanez's Love with House beats..... Everyone sang along with the chorus dancing holding each other's waist making a circle.....

All: ♪♪ Everyone falls in love sometimes

I don't know 'bout you but it ain't a crime

If you let me love you, love you, love you for long time baby

If you let me touch you, and if you let me love you 'til the morning, oh

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me touch you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you, yeah ♪♪

Meanwhile Gape walked in holding his Ciroc and stared at the big pool as people played with the beach ball while some guys raced on the other side of the pool... He headed to the braai and met Marvin halfway...

Marvin: I'm going to give Same this then I'm getting in the pool, where is Boemo?

Gape: I can't see him..

They walked back to the pool and put their things on another table next to Same who was playing a game on her phone...

They took off their t-shirts and sweatpants remaining with boxer briefs...

Gape: (put a t-shirt on his package) Shit...

Marvin: What?

Gape: I forgot to bring boxer shorts, briefs are too revealing for me

Marvin: (laughed) Tsena hela nobody will notice anything

Gape: These lights are too bright.. Don't you have boxer shorts?

Marv: (laughed) I don't, tsena hela they will think you're hiding a can of beer in your briefs

Gape: Very Funny (put on his sweatpants) I'm going to dance I'll swim once the lights have been deemed.. (checked his time) Bare ba dima ka 10pm akere?

Marv: Yeah..

He picked his bottle and headed to the dancing group shirtless, some girls whispered to one another giggling as he passed by them, He joined the circle the circle and sang along....

Gape and the crowd:

♪♪

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me touch you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you... ♪♪

The song ended, The DJ replayed it as more people walked over and joined the dancing crowd...

Gape ended up holding Masa's waist, she turned around and he continued singing along looking at her with his sleepy eyes, his lips were soft and moist as he sang, His chest looked stiff striking the curiosity to put a hand on the bumps on his tummy..... she smiled at him and he danced staggering back, turned to the other people and continued dancing, Boemo walked over and Gape put his arm around his neck as he did around Gape's neck and they raised their glasses higher singing along....

Boemo & Gape: (bopping back singing)

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me love you

Mmm, ah, mmm, ah, mmm, if you let me touch you.....

The Alfa Male

#86

Masa got bored by the dance and walked to the pool where she recognized Molly whispering on some girl's ear, Molly waved at her and she waved back smiling, The guilt had been lifted off her shoulders. She got a filled her long glass with wine and walked over to Same who was pressing her phone playing a game....

Masa: Hi

Same: (took off the headset) Hey.. How is the party?

Masa: (sighed and took a sip) Uh i don't know, ke borilwe ke sengwe

Same: What?

Masa: If your husband had a child with another man would you love the baby?

Same: Well i love my step children but the one he would have while we are still together i don't know... It's a painful thing and i can't imagine it.. Why?

Masa: Boemo has a baby with a woman i used to be friends with and at first i thought it was nothing but when i heard his sister talking about the baby i got angry, This girl slept with my boyfriend and had a child with him now I have to babysit her baby? (took a mouthful of the wine)If it was a baby i found him with it would be easy but tota nna gake ipone ke belega ngwana waga Tshiamo...i thought he was going to support the baby while it stays with her not visiting, i would have to change diapers and wipe her... Please no

Same: (laughed) Gone makaka a ngwana waga mogadikao a bogale go heta a bana bothe mo lehatsheng but you must accept her if you love the father.

Masa: I want to but just the thought of bathing Tshiamo's baby, washing clothes and wiping her after what she did to me angers me, i even feel guilty for the way i feel because I know it's wrong but it's the truth kea tenega.

Same: Imagine if you are married and the baby can't come over simply because you don't like her mother, Boemo loves you he will obviously tell the mother gore the child cannot visit anymore but years later that girl will be a woman who knows you made her father abandon her, O bona nna my father is rich even though i struggled my whole life simply because my stepmother didn't like his kids.

Masa: I don't hate children but the way this one came about is painful, this girl was my friend i swept her house ale pregnant but she kept me in the dark for 2 years. I don't hate the baby i hate how she came about and she us reminder of how conniving and manipulative her mother is.

Same: (sighed) I don't know but you have three choices, Accept the baby and be a loving step mother, Reject the baby and keep Boemo all to yourself or leave him if you can't accept the baby....

The bright lights went off and the colored dim bulbs went on as people danced to the music, Gape left the crowd and took off his pants, He glanced at Masa as she was talking to Same then he jumped in the pool....

Masa: (sighed and put the empty glass down) I will try to accept ngwana wa teng, I'll see how far it goes gago pala tabe ke lekile.

Same: Keep reminding yourself gore the baby didn't do anything... Or "i hate the mother not the baby" something like that... Nna tota i love my step children and when I'm with Winkie you'd think she is my daughter.

Masa: She was born before you got in the picture (staring at Gape) Mme kana i don't have a problem being a father-Mxm i mean being a stepmother, the situation is the problem. The mother betrayed me... (stood) I'm going for a swim this Wine ekare etaa ntseisa sedidi yaana mme party ele gone e simololang..

Same: (laughed) Ok, but don't drown

She took off clothes staring at Gape, Gape looked around and spotted Boemo still dancing with the group.. He stared at Masa's body as she walked over and slowly got in the pool, She submerged herself slowly staring at Gape, who was now intense, heart pounding looking out for both his brother and Same...

Masa swam over and held his waist emerging out of the water and caught her breath rubbing her wet face, He stared at her wet lips and leaned over French kissing her briefly...She submerged herself again and pulled out his Airwick, She sucked it and quickly went up catching her breath and coughing, He put his hands on her waist and pulled her closer rubbed her pubic area on his Airwick, they both laughed rubbing themselves against one another looking around...

Gape: My brother is going to kill me for touching you

He leaned over and kissed her again, Their hearts skipped as Boemo swam over to them.... Gape swallowed staring at him, as he got closer they realized it wasn't him and sighed laughing....

Gape: Go to my car, I'm behind you...

Masa: Okay, don't keep me waiting...

She swam away and hopped out of the pool then she walked away popping her bikini bottom out her butts. He got out of the pool and dried himself, Boemo walked behind him as he put on his sweatpants...

Boemo: Have you seen Masa? I can't find her under these dim lights

Gape: (sipped Vodka) Um.. I don't know, Have you checked the bathrooms?

Boemo: I'll do that(walked away and turned around) hey I saved you meat at the braai stand

Gape: Thanks

He watched Boemo walking to the toilets and sneaked to the parking lot, As he approached the car he realized he forgot the keys...

Gape: (pulling out his pockets) Shit... I forgot the fucking keys

Masa: (sighed) Dodo can you f*ck me already

He hurried over and desperately French kissed her as she put her arms around his neck, He pulled down the string of her bikini top and lifted it exposing her fresh bobbies...

Gape: Shiiiiit.....

He cupped her tits and sucked each of them as Masa faced up the bright full moon. A car drove over and they quickly ducked down silently staring at one another then she giggled...

Gape: (smiled and put his finger on his lips) Shhhh... I think it's Marv, he went to drop off his wife.

The car parked and Marvin stepped out, locked the car and walked away, Gape stood up and watched him disappear into the building tipsy Masa pulled out the Airwick and licked it.... Gape pulled her up and pushed her against the car then he French kissed her....

Standing between the cars he lifted her right leg, pulled her panties aside and #removed...

At the pool....

Meanwhile Boemo wondered around looking for Masa holding meat for her. He walked by the pool scanning everyone and bumped in to Marvin...

Boemo: Hey, have you seen Masa?

Marvin: (stared at their table and noticed Gape's trousers weren't there) No, have you checked over there... Some ladies are laying on the white sand watching the moon...

He checked the ladies and didn't find her, he hopelessly walked back to their table and put down the plate, Masa walked behind him and put her hands on his face.. He turned around and French kissed her...

Boemo: Hey...

Masa: Hi, were you looking for me? I was sitting over there with my former schoolmates..

Boemo: No problem... I got you food let's go and eat.. Come on hop up

He bent over and she hopped on his back as he piggybacked her to a comfy corner with cushions, They sat down and he picked a piece of meat feeding her, she chewed and baby kissed him, he French kissed her sneaking his hand in her panties...

Boemo: (turned on) Uh... Wow.... You're so wet...

Masa: (grabbed his hand) Babe people might see us

Boemo: The lights are dim

Masa: Let's just enjoy the party, it's kind of weird touching one another when there is over 100 people around...

Boemo: Come on...

Masa: (annoyed) Seriously stop it..

Boemo: (lifted his hand) Okay... What is it?

Masa: What?

Boemo: You're grumpy

She sat on his lap and French kissed him...

Masa: I'm sorry bae okay?

Boemo: Okay..

Masa: (smiled) Let's go party...

She took his hand and lead him to the dance floor....

Meanwhile Gape walked in and laid down sipping his vodka with a monkey smile on his face, Marvin walked over and splashed him with water, he flinched and got up..

Marvin: Where have you been?

Gape: I go to the toilet for 5 minutes and you have already reported me a missing person?

Marvin: (staring at him) Boemo was looking for Masa as well that makes it two people missing at the same time...

Gape: (Sipped his Ciroc and walked away avoiding eye contact) Marv seriously-

Marvin: (angrily grabbed his t-shirt and pulled him closer as they stood eye to eye) Stop it... Before it gets out of hand, That's your brother.....

Gape: It won't happen again.

He let him go and Gape joined the guys at the braai stand.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#87

Tiger and Tess walked in holding hands....

Tess: Babe it's late, I'm sleepy

Tiger: I know, we are just passing by... I want to say hi to my boss then we go.

Tess: what are they celebrating? They are so many people...

Meanwhile Gape passed by them and made eye contact with Tess.. Tiger shook his hand...

Tiger: Hi, this place is on fire

Gape: Yeah... I didn't think you'd make it

Tiger: I was passing by then i remembered you were having a party here..

Gape: (shook hands with Tess) Hi... I think i know you...

Tess: Hi, we used to be neighbors years ago

Gape: Uh Teresa, right?

Tess: Yeah

Tiger: This is the lady i was tell you about..

Gape: Man congratulations, she is beautiful put a ring on it...(she raised her hand and showed him the ring) Oh...

Tiger: Why wait... Hey

Gape: (shook hands and bumped shoulders) Congratulations man, I'm happy for you... (to Tess) He is a good guy.... If he is late don't cry know that he is working, Come to his office and drag him out by the ear.. (they all laughed) Congratulations

Tiger: Thanks..i just wanted to pass by, let me take her home, she is exhausted...

Gape: No problem...

They turned and walked out, Gape emptied the wine he was holding on the flower pot next to him and went to sit down.

He watched Boemo and Masa dancing and laughing, Marvin walked over holding a plate of food talking to the phone...

Marvin: (hung up) I don't think I'll last here, I think Same is crying... I can't deal with her pregnancy hormones anymore.

Gape: Yeah...

Marvin: Are you okay?

Gape: People are getting married and having families, I bet i look like a clown being single at my age..

Marvin: Ee akere wena you prefer to be Masa's side dish...

Gape: It was just a moment of weakness..

Marvin: (looking at them dancing) Look at them.. They're happy... Who is lonely? You think even if she leaves him and come to you the relationship would be nice?

Gape: I'm not talking about Masa, I'm talking about my life in general... I can't seem to have a successful relationship and it bothers me, I want a family.

Marvin: Be patient, you were positive earlier what changed?

Gape: Tiger is marrying Tess

Marvin: (staring at him) You looked for Tess? What did she say?

Gape: She cried at first but we talked for a while and she relaxed, we joked around like old times then later she tells me she and her boyfriend are working things out, all these time kante her boyfriend is Tiger...

Marvin: Tiger is a good guy, he will take care of her

Gape: I trust him too, i mean Tiger is hardly with girls he is a workaholic

Marvin: At least she forgave you, Now you'll have peace..

Gape: I will and i think she will have a bit of it too.

Bonolo and her friend walked over and greeted Gape.

Gape: (moved back) have seat.... I didn't know you were here

Bonolo: Same invited me and I came with a friend.

Gape: (smiled at the friend) Hi friend

Her: (blushed) Hi

Marvin: How are you?

Bonolo: I'm fine.. (to Gape) How is Junior?

Gape: He is fine, he is at my aunt's house... I'm supposed to get him in the morning-

Bonolo: You can call me if you need a part time babysitter but I'll do it for free, I miss Junior

He saw a familiar face sitting alone then he put on his t-shirt and stood...

Gape: Excuse me....

Two ladies got out of the pool and approached his target....

Lady1: Can you please get in the pool? I feel guilty that you're sitting here all alone

Her: I'm fine you guys, just have fun so we can go home.

Lady2: I knew it was a bad idea bringing her here, can you at least pretend to smile.

Her: I'm smiling... I just feel a little uncomfortable around drunk people and it's crowded (saw Gape coming) You see, more dangerous people are coming nna ke sone seo bonang kesa rate dilo tsa masigo, goriaana o tile go nngaparela gone ha..

They turned and stared at him...

Lady1: (laughed) I remember him... Kante ne mma ne omo ganela eng he is cute, his lips are sexy

Lady: Is he the one who was suspended from school for brutalizing another student?

Her: And i saw him doing it, I feard him since kooteng now he is a hard core criminal.

They kept quiet as Gape pulled a chair and sat next to her putting his arm around her chair and putting his foot on top of the other...

Gape: Wareng Laone?

Her: Hi...

Her friends went back to the pool and she took out her phone and put on the headsets, Gape pulled them out staring at her...

Gape: Still hate me huh?

Laone: O taa kgaola di headset tsame

Gape: Kante mme gone ne o nkganelang?

Laone: Because you are a rebel.

Gape: I have changed, it was over 15 years ago...i was a teenager with raging hormones. I know better now, Mme kana if nkabo o ntumetse i would have stopped all those silly things... (laughed) Do you remember that you sang at the assembly? Are you an artist now?

Laone: (annoyed she picked her bag)'m not an artist, Some of us respected teachers

Gape: (followed her laughing) Yeah but to sing everyday at the assembly? Come on... Kana ne ele wena sthabeletsi sa Tsodilo CJSS when you missed school, headmaster tabe are go ntshiwe pina eseng yalo raa shapiwa.

Laone: (laughed) Gape the rra tswa ha morago game

Gape: Let's get in the pool

Her: No, I can't...

He lifted her and hurried to the pool as she kicked pushing him...

Laone: (whispered in his ear)please stop, I'm on my period..

Gape: (paused) Oh... Okay...

He put her down and she sighed fixing her dress, He stared at her and smiled...

Gape: I loved you mme kana waitse?

Laone: (walked away) What did you know about girls, all you did was fight in school, o badile form 5 tota?

Gape: (laughed) Ouch...

Laone: (paused) Can you leave me in peace?

Gape: I still wonder what i liked about you because you're not really beautiful gape your uniform was so long, the funniest le form 1 ever.

Laone: (sat down with a straight face) So you walked over here to harass me?

Gape: No, I hope your boyfriend told you this hairstyle is ugly

Laone: I don't have a boyfriend and even if i did i wouldn't need his approval of which hairstyle to put on...

Gape: (staring at her as she spoke) I want to cook for you, let's go to my house so that I can cook you something spicy .

Laone: I'm not hungry

Gape: It's not a heavy meal Rikonde, thabologa the mma

Laone: And where is your girlfriend?

Gape: I got dumped a while ago

Laone: I wonder why

Gape: Let's go.

Laone: Do you even know how to cook? And you haven't answered me, have you finished your form 5? I know you were suspended.

Gape: Emma i did

Laone: And?

Gape: You know these are the things white people discuss over a meal...

Laone: Fine, let me say bye to my sister and friend.

She walked over to the pool as he stared at her with a smile minutes later they walked out...

Gape: (laughed) Remember the day i took you halfway home from school and you tripped and fell? I wanted to laugh at you for eating soil but being the nice guy i am i kept quiet

Laone: Mxm..

Gape: This way..

He unlocked the car and she paused looking at his car, he got in and waited for her, she reluctantly got in....

Laone: Is this your car?

Gape: No, it's my brother's

Laone: Okay... Neke tshogile

Gape: (laughed) Waitse o nthobogile Lala

Laone: Have you ever been in jail?

Gape: Yes but-

Laone: I knew it, prison?

Gape: (laughed) No, seriously is that how low you think of me?

Laone: Bonte bo dibelebejane nego lebilwe wena

Gape: (smiled) Uh she thinks I'm cute, Ntumela ee akere ke monte, what do you do?

Laone: I'm a nurse

Gape: Really? I long wanted a nurse ke bata mosadi wa nurse gore there is something sexy about nurses, they have gentle hands and i have this erotic scene in my head where I'm lifting a nurse's white dress and screwing her then i walk out and she continues with her patients.. Sick right?

Laone: (laughed) You're very sick in the head and I'm not going to sleep in your house.

Gape: I know I'm just saying.. Kego jela dikgang golo ha kana

A few minutes later he parked in front of the house and unlocked the door, they both walked in and found Daisy sitting on the couch breastfeeding their baby....Gape ran out of words and Laone's heart skipped...

Daisy: Hi...

Gape: What are you doing here?

Daisy: We need to talk-

Laone: (walked out) Bye..

Gape walked out and paced behind her...

Gape: Lala it's not what you think...

Laone: Leave me alone, i can't believe you brought me to a house you share with your girlfriend, What did i expect from dilo tsa masigo tsa matagwa....

He grabbed her arm and turned her back then he leaned over and French kissed her....

Gape: I'm not losing you again, this time I'm giving it my all. Let's go back to the house...

Laone: No, who is she?

Gape: I will tell you who she is in front of her, Let's go.

Laone: Ae rra nna kea tshaba what if she beats me?

Gape: Please, trust me...

They walked back to the house and sat on the couch....

Gape: Daisy this is Laone, Lala this is Daisy she is my 3 year old son's mother, I'm still not sure about the baby she is holding because she cheated on me when we were dating. Daisy stays in Mahalapye and bana le leso ko gabone i don't know what she wants in my house.

Daisy: (tearfully) Gape i thought we were fixing things

Gape: Fixing what?

Daisy: (angrily) Us... You gave me two children you won't just walk away from that...

Laone: (stood) I'm leaving...

She put the baby down and hit Laone with a baby Vaseline on the the back of her head, she tripped and fell, Gape helped her up and opened the door for her as they walked out... Laone increased her pace and Gape ran after, He grabbed her arm and turned her around...

Laone: Let go of me

Gape: (handed her his keys) Please drive home, I'll call you tomorrow, please I'm begging you...

Laone: (staring at him) You lied to me, you said you were single...

Gape: Please just drive home, give me your number

Laone: (she gave him her number) Just walk me to the stop I'll get a taxi... If it wasn't dark I'd go.

Gape: No, I took you away from your friends and I'm not returning you in a taxi like you're a nightstand, drive home and I'm sorry about this, i know you don't trust me already but i promise you I'll earn your trust.

She got in the car and started the engine, Daisy walked out...

Daisy: (angrily) You're giving her your car? And i have never even driven it... I gave you children and o becha ka dilo tsa bo ngwanake?

She picked a brick and threw it at the car making a huge dent on the door, Gape grabbed her and pushed her inside the house...

She walked to the kitchen and picked the broom then she whipped everything down as glasses shattered on the floor, she went to the living room where she smashed his LCD TV with a broom, The baby got startled and begun crying...

His heart pounded choking him then he walked outside and sat on the stoop calling his brother....

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: Kana Daisy o thuba dilo tsame, ke ire yang?

Marvin: Don't beat her, you're on probation talk to her, If you beat her you're going to jail.

Gape: Kana Daisy o nkitsa go ratana, I came here with some girl and i don't think she going to date me after this, She is taking advantage of the fact that I'm on probation

Marvin: I don't understand what is going on with Daisy, call the police

Gape: I tried being nice like you suggested but i think she thought i wanted her back.

Marvin: Call the police.

He hung up and called the police....

Meanwhile Daisy poured full buckets of water on his bed, Gape walked in and grabbed the bucket from her as the baby cried hysterically on the couch...

Gape: (staring at her) Stop it, wa ntshenyetsa kana

Daisy: You want to beat me again? Beat me... Beat me and see what happens... This time you'll rot in jail with your father. Do you think giving birth is a joke? Who is going to marry me with two children? Huh?

Gape: Get out of my house and I'm changing my locks.

He dialed the police again walking out....

Police: Hello?

Gape: It's Gape Friday again..

Police: Morena we don't have a car, why not just talk to your-

He hung up, The baby fell face down on the floor, he hurried over and picked her as she cried hysterically with little blood coming out of nose. He took her to Daisy who was taking out all of his suits from the wardrobe.....

Gape: The baby is crying...

Daisy: It's your baby too, so I'm the one who raises babies then you take them once they can talk?

She walked passed him and came back with a bucket of water and poured over his suites, He walked out with the baby and got in the car.

He joined the main road holding the baby on his lap with the other hand and the other holding the steering wheel. The baby continued crying and he leaned over inspecting her face, he rubbed her bloody nose and when he faced the road he was heading for another car that was blowing its horn, he swung the wheel and headed for the street light.....

The airbag popped and hit both of them on the face.....

The Alfa Male

#88

By the road....

Gape pushed off the airbag and put the baby down, he tried reversing but the car was stuck on the street light pole... He stepped out with the baby and put her on his chest shushing her, he dialed Marvin's number several times but he didn't answer then he dialed Boemo.

Boemo: Hello

Gape: I drove into a street light and the car is stuck

Boemo: You're going to get arrested for drinking and driving, get out of there

Gape: Come pull me and i have a baby with me, Have you seen Marv?

Boemo: Marv long left the party as soon as you left.

Gape: Okay let me call him...

He dialed Same's number...

Same: Hello?

Gape: Can i talk to Marvin? he is not answering his phone.

Same: He is not home, how long hasn't he been answering his phone?

Gape: Uh i just found him, he is here..... Hey Marv, help me-

He hung up and dialed Boemo...

Boemo: Yeah

Gape: Come help me, I'm holding a baby but i have to move this car before the police come.

Boemo: Alright, I'm coming.....

Gape walked around shushing the baby while waiting for his brother....

Gape: (rubbing her back) Hey... Shush....Mmmh..? (he lifted her up and stared at her) You're very tiny... (smiled) At least you're quiet... Sorry about the airbag...

A few minutes later Boemo parked the car and walked over to the car,

Gape: (passed him) Is there anyone in the care?

Boemo: I'm with Masa

Gape: Let me give her the baby..

He walked to the car and got in the back seat, Masa spread her arms and got the baby...

Masa: (smiled) Hey baby... Come to mommy

Gape glanced at Boemo who was peeking under the car and leaned over kissing Masa holding her cheek... Masa held his hairy chin and kissed him back then he sealed it with a baby kiss and stepped out of the car....

Boemo laid on the ground and slid under the car...

Boemo: There is a little bent rod here that's why we can't move it..

Gape: (laid down and slid under) Oh yeah... I see it

Boemo: Let's pull it..

They used all their strength to pull it out, Oil spilled on their faces and they quickly got out rubbing their faces with their t-shirts and spitting....

Boemo: (laughed) I think i swallowed oil

Gape: (spat) I did..

Meanwhile Masa lit the lights and laid the baby on her lap smiling at her, She got her up with two hands and kissed her on the forehead... She smelled like baby Johnsons baby products... She put her on her chest and rubbed her back as she slowly fell asleep... She laid her on her lap and smiled at her beautiful innocent face then she lifted her upper lip checking her gums they were as dark as they could be....

Masa: (laughed) Can this gene skip the girls come on.....(rubbing her chubby cheeks) You're going to have a little brother or sister... Okay baby?

She stopped talking as Boemo got in the car and reversed, Gape tied his car to Boemo's car...

Boemo: Where do i drive to?

Gape: i can't go to Marvin's house, he is not picking and i just said I'm with him.

Boemo: Marvin cheats?

Gape: No, he never cheats it must be something else... (sighed) I don't want to go back to my house, Daisy broke everything and my blankets are wet, she turned the house upside down and I'm this close to choosing jail time....

Boemo: I guess Tshiamo is a good girl, she never harasses me or even insults me..we argue like adults.

Gape: But Daisy was never like this, I guess I fucked her up pretty bad now she doesn't care about what people will say and she travels Mahalapye-Maun like it's a walk to the Tuck shop.

Boemo: But won't she need feeding if you spend a night out with her?

Gape: (sighed) Obviously.. Let's go take me home...

He got in the car reading an SMS....

Laone: First thing in the morning i want you to get your car and stay away from me. I hate baby mama drama and I'm not ready to deal with a baby mama. Sorry

Gape: (texted) I understand, I'm sorry.

At Marvin's house.....

Marvin took off his clothes and switched off the lights getting in the bed.

Same: Gape called like 10 minutes ago and said he was with you.

Marvin: Are you guarding me?

Same: I'm not guarding, Your brother said he was with you 10 minutes ago unless ele gore you were both close by

Marvin: Yes i was with him.

Same: What help did he need?

Marvin: (agitated) Babe I'm tired, i have been drinking and dancing, can we talk tomorrow?

Same: Goodnight Marvin Friday

Marvin: (put his arm around her) I'm sorry... I guess I'm a little drunk... (kissed her neck) I love you...

Same: I love you too... (rubbing his arm) Please don't hurt me.....

Marvin: I can never hurt you....

At Gape's house...

After unhooking the car, the two brothers pushed it under the tree and walked back dusting their hands, Masa thoughtfully stared at them as they walked over chatting then she got out of the car...

Masa: Where should I put her?

Gape: give her to Daisy if she is still up.

Masa: Alright....

Masa walked in carefully watching where she was stepping, She headed to the bedroom where Daisy was sitting on the bed crying....

Masa: (staring at her) O thapelwa ke madi a Captains Trans and Logistics theh... What is this?

Daisy: Bring my child...

Masa: (looking around) Mess it up honey when i put my hands on it he will definitely see the difference.

Daisy snatched the baby from her and she cried startled....

Masa: Take care of my babies mma how can a baby this small be out in the cold? Shouldn't you be in confinement? It's a taboo in Maun for a baby this age to be out in the cold...

Daisy: I'm not talking to you can you leave me alone?

Masa: Kopa o togele go sota monna wame mma, kea boa ke ile go phutha, it's just a matter of days, Hao boela Mahalapye o phuthe gothe because i wouldn't want to burn any of your clothes... Go sale tsaga Jujuvine hela and when Angie reaches 9 months I'd like to have her visit us please.

Daisy laid the baby on the pile of clothes and walked over to Masa:

Masa: Don't try me, nna kea go seta monyana abe kego setela lego chita Gape o mang wena? Where do you get the audacity to cheat on a good dic?

Daisy: (smiled tearfully) he was just with another girl, he wasn't thinking about you or me..

Masa: He is a single lonely man, what do you expect? Hae IQ ya gago mma... I give up, Goodnight..

Meanwhile the guys washed their hands on the tap behind the house and bid each other goodbye....

Boemo: (walking to the car) Call Masa is she now chatting? Women..

Gape: Yeah...

He glanced at Boemo getting in the car and walked in the house, Masa walked over and they put their arms around one another kissing....

Gape: (whispered in her ear) I enjoyed the party...

Masa: There is more where that came from...

Gape: Tomorrow morning I'm going to find a new house... I'll talk to the guy wa Theodore real estates they have very beautiful houses, will you visit me for at least day so we can sort things together? You and Junior can do the bedrooms while sort the heavy things.

Masa: (smiled) No problem..... By the way she is your daughter, I don't doubt it.

Gape: Really?

Masa: Yeah, Your genes are too dominant. See you tomorrow...

She kissed him and walked out, Gape's smiled disappeared when he met Daisy's eyes at the door, He took off his dirty t-shirt and headed to the shower, Daisy sat on the toilet seat as he took a shower....

Daisy: Gape i want us to give it a try, I'll correct every wrong i did... I can't live without you. I tried but i can't sleep at night... (crying) When you called me with Junior the other day, I was proud of you.... I could feel our love.

He closed the tap and stepped out grabbing a towel, She walked over and hugged him crying....

Daisy: I'm losing my mind, My aunt is late, besides my granny she was my only friend, now i have no one to talk to, i go crazy at night...

He put his arms around her and hugged her tightly as she cried then he looked in her eyes...

Gape: Babe.... I don't want to be with you anymore, You're too crazy for me, I'll go to jail. Have you looked at the amount of damage you did in the living room and the kitchen?

Daisy: (tearfully) I'm sorry..

Gape: Sorry doesn't cut it and you have to stop coming to my house unless i told you to. I'm going to move to a new house and you'll never see it because i don't have the money to buy another TV, I also want Junior's ATM card.

Daisy: (crying) How am i going to survive? You know I'm not working

Gape: For somebody unemployed you have been making a lot of damages, the problem is o tsaya gore madi a kgetiwa mo dithareng you don't know how hard it is to make money.... I break my back to have every Thebe i give you, I'm in debts, i haven't even started generating profits and you make me buy households on daily basis like it's groceries, you're immature... You broke the TV your son watches and you know very well Junior likes cartoons. Go find a job and support yourself, I'm spoiling you by giving you money when we are not even dating. Maybe after buying yourself a TV you'll realize how valuable certain things are, I'm still paying for that TV.. Nxee

Daisy: If you stop supporting me I'll have to take Junior from you...

Gape: Another thing Junior is my heir but if you want him to stay in your father's name that's fine and i feel very sad because the children I'm going to have will automatically have the upper hand because they will be Fridays for sure, I started this for all my children but hey you are the mother you know it all. I stopped fighting for a name change, at this point I'm just going with the flow. Le gone if you want to take Junior i won't fight you my dic works just fine, I'll get somebody pregnant and channel my obsession to her and our baby than fight you and end up in jail, If you're going to use Junior then you won because I'm willing to let you have him, He will change his name when he is 18 and i hope you will deal with a teenage boy, he is a Friday by blood and i doubt it will be a piece of cake dealing with him at 17 but then what do i know? I'm a man i don't have the right to raise my child, you're a good father figure and mother figure to him i should just bring money...

Daisy: (sighed) I'm praying for these strong feelings that I have for you to disappear, i will be so free if i can look at you and not want you the way i want you now...i hope one day I won't love you like i do.

Gape: You don't know what i need in a woman and you don't have it so you can't make me happy, Goodnight Daisy.

She walked out and he continued drying himself.....

At Boemo's house.....

Boemo walked in and switched off the lights getting in the bed as Masa was pressing her phone....

Masa: Babe i just got my results and apparently there are some papers i should submit at school...
(sighed) Christ being a student sucks

Boemo: Have you failed?

Masa: No, the results are good koore they want to update certain things, I'll have to leave tomorrow
i long received this but i haven't been getting online.

Boemo: (took his phone) Let me transfer you bus fee, you didn't have food kana when we left..how
long will you be there?

Masa: Hao Government things akere babe you know they are slow maybe a week.

Boemo: I'll send you P600 for food, is it okay?

Masa: Uh no don't, I didn't use my allowance ya this month anyway so I'm fine.

Boemo: Gaa thaela tell me, i don't want you to get stranded in Gaborone.

Masa: I will...

He kissed her and got on top of her rubbing her....

Masa: Bae I'm tired, the party was exhausting

Boemo: (rubbing himself on her) You don't have to do anything...

Masa: No...

Boemo: (He got down) Babe kana you're going tomorrow, shouldn't we do it... Ketoo sala kego
thwaahaletse kana, a week is too long...

Masa: Boemo rra nna kana gake kgone sex e too much so..

Boemo: Can't you blow me then?

She sighed and knelt between his legs, She started with the balls as he closed his eyes enjoying her
magic then she went to his rod and sent him to heaven....

Boemo: #*"#&Masa... Masa... Uh... Babe...

At Maun bus rank.....

The next morning Gape carried Daisy's bags and followed her in the bus, he shoved them up and moved Angie's blanket aside looking at her with a smile...

Gape: Safe traveling Angie... Daddy loves you. (he looked at Daisy) Take care, thanks for giving me a beautiful daughter...

She just stared at him, he touched her chin and walked out.... Daisy's eyes got filled with tears as she watched him walking away through the window.

A few minutes later Boemo and Masa entered the bus, Masa and Daisy exchanged glances as she took a seat behind her...

Boemo: Call me

Masa: I will...

He leaned over and kissed her then he walked out of the bus, Masa stared at him as he ran to his car and drove off, her phone rang...

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Fologa..he is gone

She got her handbag and stepped out of the bus, Daisy stared outside the window as he excitedly lifted her and swung her, he took her bag and escorted her to the car then he drove away...

Tears rolled down and dropped on Angie's forehead, She wiped her forehead and gave her the breast then made a tent over her with her receiver....

She took out her phone and dialed his number then she hung up before it could ring....she dialed her grandmother's number...

Her: Hello?

Daisy: (crying) Rragwe Junior o nkutusitse bothoko jwa ntho, I saw him pick a girl right in front of me, My heart is heavy and it's not beating properly, I want to get off the bus and go tell him i love

him. He told me he doesn't want me but I want him more, I'm in prison bathong... This is bondage and i don't know what to do

Her: You're a nursing mother, Come and nurse your daughter, you can't travel across the country with such a small baby... You will reach a point of giving up... Don't get off the bus, Close your eyes and sleep before you know it the bus will be here, o mo lwetswe rragwe Junior mo lese jaanong, now you're embarrassing yourself and annoying him.

Daisy : Okay..

She hung up and leaned her head against the window as the bus drove away....

At Gape's new house.....

Later that morning, Masa sat on the car bonnet as Gape and the agent walked out of the house, they shook hands and parted, Gape walked over and stood between Masa's legs kissing her...

Gape: (smiled) Hey..

Masa: Hey..

He carried her in the house and laid her on the clean shiny ceramic tile kissing her.....

Gape: How is the house?

Masa: (bit her lower lip looking at the chandelier) the classiest two bed I have ever seen but you should hire someone to paint Junior's room, white isn't a good color for kids maybe he could do cartoons on his wall.

Gape: (staring at her lips as they moved) I love you right now... I really do love you...

He kissed her unzipping his jeans and took out his Airwick..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#89

TWO WEEKS LATER....

At Tess's house.....

Stuck in a nightmare Tess grunted and whimpered.... She was back in her childhood and it was real... The pain was excruciating and Dodo was too heavy... Tears fell out her closed eyes as she grunted even more...

Tiger quickly shook her and she grasped for air crying, He sat up and hugged her as she cried, he rubbed her hair and back as they both sat on the bed in the middle of the night....

Tiger: Are you okay? You were crying.... What were you dreaming about?

Tess: Nothing...

Tiger: It's not nothing, you were really crying.... Is the molestation thing again?

Tess: (she rubbed her eyes) Yes...

Tiger: I thought counseling worked? You have been fine since the beginning of this year

Tess: I recently saw one of those people and you know how the brains works, if i think about it before i sleep i get nightmares..

Tiger: Gone mme babe why don't you tell me exactly what happened? Do you think telling me you were molested as a child is enough? I want to know who did it, i want to know his name...

Tess: It's the past besides the guy is dead.

Tiger: Then who did you see recently? Akere the reason you started having nightmares is because you saw... (talked slowly staring at her) one of those... (boiling) How many people were they?

Tess: Babe please don't... It's the past, i made peace with them...

Tiger: Peace? You don't want to have a baby because you're afraid people will molest it, does that sound like somebody who made peace with her past? I want those names Tess, i want them...

Tess: Now i want a baby... We can have a baby, my mother will babysit for us.

Tiger: I don't understand why you can't tell me everything, i respect your privacy but i love you and if somebody who did this to you is out there enjoying life while you're having sleepless nights i want to make sure he pays for what he did....

Tess: He is dead.. And please let's talk about something that can make me forget the nightmare I just had

Tiger: (he laid down and put her head on his chest) Above the baby, do you think she should have your nose or mine?

Tess: (laughed) She should have mine wena rra your nose is too big but i want her to have your sexy eyes and i want her to be light skinned like you...

They chatted and laughed on the middle of the night until she fell asleep again, Tiger put a blanket over her and stared into the dark night thoughtfully.....

At Mahalapye....

The next morning Daisy was sitting behind her house sun basking holding her bakery book making some calls... Her older sister's car parked next to her blocking her sun, her smooth feet stepped out as she walked out and leaned against her car...

Her: Hello?

Daisy: Hi..

Her: Your brother asked me to talk to you about your life, Koore maikaelelo a gago mo botshelong ke eng?

Daisy: I don't have siblings please leave me alone

Her: Look at yourself, you look older than us and yet you're the youngest, already you have two children... Just look at how dusty your feet are but it's 9am you're sun basking breastfeeding a baby when the father doesn't anything to do with you. I don't even know how you managed to sleep with a guy of that standard but I'm not surprised he wants to take his children.

Daisy: (tearfully) Can you just leave me alone? I have a lot in my mind right now...

Her: Mom says you should move out of her 1 room she wants to put in a tenant to rent this room.

Daisy: Where does she want me to go? My daughter is-

Her: Daisy you have always been a burden, You're a big burden to everyone around you.

She slid her feet in her Phataphata and walked inside her room, Her phone rang as she locked the door holding her tears in, She took a deep breath and picked....

Daisy: Hello?

Voice: Good morning Daisy Bakery, We got your message, can we place an order for next week?

Daisy: (took a deep breath) Yes ma'am, hold on...

She got her book and took down the details then she put the baby down and started packing, her phone rang....

Daisy: Daisy Bakery good morning

Voice: Good morning ma'am, Thank you for contacting us, how soon can you deliver? We would like to place an order

Daisy: As soon as next week

Voice: Okay, good please get our order

She wrote down the order and continued packing then she grabbed her phone and dialed Same....

Same: (sleepy) Helloo

Daisy: Sorry to wake you, have you sold your bakery equipment?

Same: No

Daisy: Can i borrow it? I'll return it months after, i want to open my bakery but i think i contacted a lot of customers now the orders are too much I'll need more equipment than I have.

Same: Okay no problem...Wago nna kogo Gape?

Daisy: No, I'm going to look for a room closer to the bakery so that I can work until late and be able to go to work with Angie.

Same: Good, but you should tell Gape to pay for the baby's day care, i don't think he will mind that.

Daisy: I don't want him to think I'm coming to Maun for him, in fact I'm not telling him that I'm coming there. The money he gives me for Angie is enough to send her to school it's P1800 but I'll be paying rent and doing other things, i don't even have a bed so she will start Day care as soon as i have settled in gape i have to buy the ingredients and all, i don't know how I'm going to pull this one off mme hela next week I'm delivering the orders against all odds, I'll be starting with one baker.

Same: That means you're going to work extra hard, i remember how those orders were...

Daisy: I'll bake all night if i have to

Same: But we sold the car, how will you deliver?

Daisy: I'll talk to Farai maybe her husband can deliver for me at a cheaper price.

Same: (smiled) I'm happy for you my friend, i can feel the determination in your voice

Daisy: (laughed) Sometimes ne ere when you were being hard on me I'd think you were jealous but hey you had a point

Same: (laughed) Mma ne o ntena gore haokare I'm fighting for my man... Hai... Ke taa tala gore ke akanya gore man wa teng ene doesn't give a rat ass.

Daisy: Gape mma kea mo rata motho wa modimo but slowly I'm giving up, this week has been hard to be honest but i just realized gore stress decreases when you think about something else kana ever since i started this i can forget him for a minute while planning the bakery.

Same: I'm happy for you, bye

Daisy: Bye

She packed her things and sat on the bed posting on Facebook looking for a room closer to her bakery...

At Gape's house....

Later that day Masa was doing the dishes with Junior sitting on he edge of the sink with his feet in the sink washing his cup....

Junior: Where is Daddy?

Masa: Daddy is at work baby, he will be home soon..

Junior: I'm hungry..

Masa: (paused washing) You want soft porridge?

Junior: Cornflakes...

She prepared a bowl for him and sat on the couch with him as he ate, her phone rang...

Masa:Hello?

Boemo: Hi, Ao mma when are you getting back?

Masa: Um.... Tomorrow

Boemo: Is everything okay? I feel like things are a little off between us

Masa: I didn't notice that, how do you mean?

Boemo: You don't call me and your answers are very brief especially when we talk at night...Are you staying in Gabs intentionally?

Masa: No, things have been really slow here. I'm coming tomorrow i love you...

Junior: (walked over) Daddy? Daddy?

Masa: shhhhhhh

Boemo: Who is that?

Masa: My neighbor's son, I went to buy a drink and he cried for me.

Boemo: Which neighbor? It sounds like there is a guy next to you he is talking to.

Masa: Boemo batho

Boemo: Masa if you cheat on me I'll kill you and kill myself, that's how much I love you babe, until death do us apart.

Masa: Do you know that you can go to jail for saying that?

Boemo: Why are you not coming? So now a week is two weeks?

Masa: I'm coming tomorrow my love, love you

Boemo: Call me when you are on the bus..

She hung up and put Junior on her lap feeding him.....

At Gape's office.....

On his way from the airport he dropped by the office...

Receptionist: Good morning Mr Friday

Gape: Morning Tshiamo, how are you?

Tshiamo: I'm good...

He passed by the other offices heading to his office, His phone rang as he sat down...

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: Yeah, Can we talk?

Gape: Sure man what's up?

Boemo: In person, where are you?

Gape: At the office

Boemo: I'm coming...

Gape: Alright...

He hung up and loaded his Jericho then placed it besides him covering it with some files... A few minutes later his new personal assistant knocked and entered...

Her: Sir you have a visitor, Boemo Ben

Gape: Let him in.. She walked out and let Boemo in, he sat down looking depressed...

Gape: What's up? You said you wanted to talk

Boemo: Masa is cheating on me, She said she is going to Gaborone but she didn't go there, I asked a friend of mine Jomo to check on her and she hasn't been there since we left together.

Gape: Maybe she is staying with a friend

Boemo: She says she is at her house, i also heard a little boy's voice in the background... (There was silence as they stared at one another) Are you sleeping with my girlfriend little brother?

Gape: No, why on earth would you think I'm sleeping with her? I thought we trusted each other..

Boemo: I'm glad we still trust each other, i just wanted to make sure we are on the same page. I love Masa and I'll kill for her...

Gape: Are you threatening me?

Boemo: No, I'm chatting with my brother

Gape: Boemo i don't want Masa, I have moved on with my life... Just because you love her doesn't mean i love her... The way i see it, this brotherhood isn't gonna work because you don't trust me around her and i understand why but that was years ago, i respect you.

He bowed his head rubbing his reddish eyes...

Boemo: I'm sorry for everything i just said, i didn't mean to accuse you like that, I'm just curious as to what is going on with her? Why would she lie to me like that i thought I'm giving her everything she wants...if she hurts me again, i won't survive this time. I'm weak.. I feel like life without her is pointless...

Gape: (sighed) You can't think like that when you have a daughter and I'm sure she has a better explanation, just wait for her

Boemo: (stood up sniffing) I'll call you later...

Gape: Sure

He walked out of the building and walked behind a lady with beautiful legs and an umbrella over her head. She closed the umbrella and got in the car next to him and he was surprised...

Boemo: Hi

Tshiamo: Hello

She got in the car and the man drove away, He watched the car disappear and got in the car dialing Jomo.

Jomo: Sniper

Boemo: Have you gone to the school?

Jomo: I asked about two girls from her class but they said Masa wrote her exams ahead and hasn't been in Gaborone for a while, I paid one of her classmates clipa to call her and Masa said she still in Maun..

Boemo: (teary) I can't prove it but i think she is f*cking my little brother

Jomo: Did you talk to him?

Boemo: He denied it and i believe him.. (shook his head) Kana Masa kea mo rata Jomo

Jomo: I know laitaka

Boemo: I won't survive this one if she is cheating, I'm faithful to her and i give her whatever she wants.. I love her... I can't live without her and this time I'm hooked... My hopes are high, her father loves me and he is like my father.. We are together until death.

Jomo: Mara oska bua jalo Sniper, otaa helela o dirile kana...

Boemo: You don't understand how i feel about her.. (received a message and glanced at the screen) I'll call you back

At Gape's house....

Masa closed the fridge carrying Junior on her right waist texting...

Notification: Message delivered to Bae

Masa: (heart skipped) No... no...no...come back... Message come back.... Modimo.... Ugh...

Junior: (loudly) I want milk...

Masa: Wait pele the Junior...

She dialed Gape's number...

In Boemo's car...

Babe: (text) Babe the rra tisa mashi you'll go back to the office.

He drove the car dialing her number and it was busy, He waited a few minutes and tried again but she didn't answer...

His heart choked him as he tried again...

Masa: Hello?

Boemo: Babe where are you?

Masa: I'm in Gaborone, sorry about that message my neighbor was trying to send it to her baby daddy.

Boemo: (shaky voice) Babe wee?

Masa: Mm?

Boemo: Please get out that house, I can't survive this heartbreak... I want to hug you, if i can hug you I'll feel better... Get out that house, I hope it's not Gape's house because that would kill me... Please put that baby down and come here, where should I wait for you?

Masa: I'm in my house ko Gaborone

Boemo: "ko?" it's supposed to be "mo" Gaborone if you are there and I checked, you're not there you also haven't showed up at school, you wrote your exams ahead.... Don't break my heart like this please get out there and I'll forgive you, i forgive you... You made a mistake and we can fix it...

Masa: Ok, I'm coming...

At Gape's house....

Gape put his car keys in the pocket and walked in the house, Masa walked over panicked and handed him Junior...

Masa: I have to go..

Gape: Where are you going?

Masa: Boemo knows I'm in Maun and he is hurting, Boemo o tshaba stress and h-

Gape: You can't go, He is suicidal...

Masa: (put on her shoes) I have to go...

Gape : (angrily) Masa i said you're not going, maybe it's about time you chose between me and my brother, Who do you want?

Masa: (walking out) don't put me under pressure, I have to let him down properly...

Gape: (followed her out) I love you, don't let him change your mind.

Masa: I love you too, Bye, don't call me I'll call you

Gape: How long should I wait?

Masa: Gape don't be like that.. These things take time. Bye

Gape: Don't have sex with him, please...

He swallowed hurtfully as she walked out of the gate.....

At Boemo's house....

Boemo leaned over the sink and dialed Masa's number...

Masa: I'm at the gate

Boemo: Ok..

He hung up and stared at the knife block with 6 sharp knives of different sizes...He picked the big one and thoughtfully ran his finger over the blade then he slid it back on the block walked out.

He tearfully sat on the couch, Minutes later she walked in holding the bag and put it on the floor...

Boemo: If you lie to me I'm going to kill you and kill myself... Start talking.....

The Alfa Male

#90

At Boemo's house...

Masa started crying and blowing her nose, Boemo turned and stared at her....

Boemo: When you finish playing start talking... (stood up) you never take me seriously...

He walked to the kitchen and came back holding a knife, Masa saw the knife and went for the door, He quickly tripped her, she hit her mouth on the floor and froze as the pain of biting her tongue ran the entire body...

Boemo closed the door and dragged her back with her leg and turned her around stepping on her tummy.... He took out a cigarette and lit it blowing some smoke....

Boemo: (staring at her) Start talking....

Masa: (crying) I bit my tongue..

Boemo: Where are you coming from?

Masa: I was with Gape

Boemo: Gape?

Masa: (crying) I'm sorry... It won't happen again, I love you.... Give me a chance to prove I'm sorry..

Boemo: (staring at her) I can't hurt you... I don't want to hurt you... Stop taking advantage of me...

He sat on the couch and bowed his head, She got up and took the knife from him then she sat on his lap and hugged him....

Masa: I'm sorry... I didn't mean to hurt you but sometimes I feel unappreciated...

Boemo: (reddish eyes) Unappreciated how? How will i know what I'm doing wrong if you are busy screwing my brother instead of telling me what i should improve... Masa you're hurting me and I love you..

Masa: I'm sorry...

Boemo: What am i doing wrong?

Masa: I feel like you're not helping me reach my goals, I want to build a house, I'm tired of living with my parents...

Boemo: I thought you said when you start working and you're about to finish school...

Masa: That's what I mean so you feel like you can't help me do so with something as simple as the foundation of a house lekotswana hela Boemo?

Boemo: (pushed her off and stood up) Masa you never said you wanted that, the next thing you're having sex with my brother for two full weeks ole mo Maun making me think you're in Gabs.

Masa: I'm sorry but i just feel like this relationship is one sided... I'm making you happy but you're not making me happy.... If you can't afford my needs then maybe you should let me go.

Boemo: (tearfully) You.... (speechless)..... What do you want from me?! (He opened his wallet and threw her his ATM card) is that what you want? Masa.... My brother?!

Masa: (putting it in her purse) I'm sorry....

Boemo: (staring at her pretty face) I could have just got a loan for your house instead of you doing this to me..

Masa: I'm sorry

Boemo: I need another smoke...

He walked out lighting another cigarette and sat on the old water tank, Masa walked behind him and put her hands around him then she kissed him....

Boemo: Did you have sex with him?

Masa: Once and it was boring, I was feeling guilty the entire time thinking about you.

Boemo: Did he wear a condom?

Masa: Yes, I'm sorry...

Boemo: (exhaled smoke) Even though I'm not crying I'm really hurt

She sat on his lap and took his cigarette, she threw it on the ground and stomped on it then she kissed him, he put his arms around her and kissed her walking in the house carrying her...

He put her on the bed and kissed her pulling out his t-shirt, She stroked him and he pulled out her panties staring at her...

Boemo: I want a baby...

Masa: Um....wh-

Boemo: (tearfully) Please... It's the least you can do for me right now

Masa: Okay...

He kissed her as she rubbed his hairy chest and slid in her Well then he #removed....

He pulled out and kissed her as she smiled briefly, he gave her a towel and stood up.....

Boemo: (took his phone) Do you want to bath?

Masa: Yeah

Boemo: Come...

He picked her up and put her in the bathroom, faked a smile and kissed her...

Boemo: Let me make a call, I'll be back.

At Marvin's house....

Marvin and Kiddo were making a wire car under the tree....

Marvin: We have to put rubbers to hold all the wheels otherwise they will fall off when you drive....

Kiddo: Ok, i have a long rubber..

His phone rang....

Marvin: Hello?

Boemo: (sat on the drum) Marvin hi

Marvin: How are you?

Boemo: I don't know...Gape is sleeping with my girlfriend, did you know that?

Marvin: No, what happened?

Boemo: Masa ontse a seo are she is Gabs kante this whole two weeks Gape ntse amo tswaletse mo ntung ya gagwe, I'm hurt because I want Gape and I to act like brothers... (tearfully) I don't know how both of you have been doing things when it comes to women but i love Masa and-

Marvin: I don't share women with Gape if that's what you mean and what he did was wrong, that's not how it should be...

Boemo: Can you call him in fact all of us so we can talk because I don't want to do anything stupid to him, I didn't go to his house because i know when he opens his mouth shit gonna come out mme haa dira yalo I'll teach him a lesson. Gape must know I'm his older brother and respect me, ke motona mogo ene and if he wants me to show him who is older I'll do it

Marvin: (sighed) Let me call him right now

Boemo: No, let's do it tomorrow, for now I'm still trying to fix things with Masa, i need time.

Marvin: Tomorrow is good cause ke holiday I'll even find someone to help me mediate.....

Boemo: Bye...

Marvin hung and sat on the chair, Same handed him a drink...

Same: What is it?

Marvin: Gape is sleeping with Masa, Gape kana gaa utwe waitse o bata hela gore ke mo itee, Malatsia ibile o bodipa thata, he slept with her at the party weeks ago and i asked him nicely to stop, he said he would stop.

Same: Itjoo ene Masa why is she sleeping with both of them? She is the one causing all these

Marvin: Gape shouldn't pursue her he knows it's his brother's girlfriend. I need someone there to help me get between them incase anything happens

Same: Uncle?

Marvin: No, not the elders. We just want to talk it out and let it slide unless it doesn't stop that's when we can involve the family.

Same: Kante what does your mother say about this, how does she feel about her children making themselves a little party getting together and she doesn't show up or even say a word?

Marvin: I don't even want to think about that woman, she lied to me....(dialing) Mmm... Let me call his friend

Same: Yeah Thuo

Marvin: Thuo is immature, I need Someone like Tendai, he has a little muscle too in case things get out of hand.

Same: Yeah, didn't i hear they went back to Zim?

Marvin: They came back, he is building back at home.

Same: Oh okay... (walked in the house) Let me go cook..... (paused) By the way Daisy is coming to Maun and I'm giving her my equipment, she also needs mattress and little things like cups and bath.. She is coming with Angie but she doesn't want Gape to know.

Marvin: Why don't we give her P1000 to buy a few things?

Same: What? That's too much, soon we will be buying the baby's things.

Marvin: I'm doing this for my idiotic brother, Angie is my niece, I can't have her living like a begger especially when she is with my niece.

Same: I understand, we will give her and please don't tell Gape, she asked me not to tell him.

Marvin: I won't...

At Daisy's house....

The following day her landlord parked the car and they walked behind his big house to her 1 and half....

Landlord: I just finished renovating it, I'll pick those paint buckets. My daughter is 12 years old and i thought this room can make her monthly toiletries money.

Daisy: Oh okay...

He unlocked the room and they walked in.... She smiled looking at the white tile and clean peach wall, the ceiling was spotless...

Him: How is it?

Daisy: It is perfect...

She walked in the shower and flashed the toilet next to her....

Daisy: It is perfect...it's not even expensive, P650 is fine. I love it..

Him: Do you have more children?

Daisy: Yes, i have a son but he stays with the father, he will be visiting I'll be staying with this one only.

Him: I don't have a problem with children i was asking for my daughter, she is lonely and-

The little girl walked in with excitement...

Her: Can i hold Nnana?

Daisy: (gave her) Yes...

Her: (smiled at her father) Papa she has tiny fingers

Him: (laughed) I know, hold her properly... (to Daisy) So when are you moving in?

Daisy: I just did, my bag is outside..

Him: Where are you from?

Daisy: Mahalapye, My friend is bringing me a few things later

Him: Oh

They walked out...

Him: Well.. I recently got divorced, I got custody of my daughter so it's just me and her. You said that bakery is yours?

Daisy: Yes, Tomorrow I want to clean it...

Her: Can i watch the baby?

Daisy: (looked at her father) she too young unless you can go watch her at the bakery while I clean..

Him: I don't trust her around a baby, she has never had a sibling she might drop her

Her: Papa rra wena o jealous, I'm holding her tightly and I'm not a baby, I'm doing standard 7 and schools are closed I'll be doing nothing all day while you are at work.

Him: Fine, you can go and watch the baby while she cleans but don't drop it...(to Daisy) Gatwe ke jealous, she always talks to me like that I'm very scared of having a teenage daughter

Daisy: (laughed) She is lovely and you should acknowledge she is a bit older and not a baby... Gatwe ke bala standard 7 I'm not a baby.

Him: (laughed) I'll try that

Daisy: I didn't know it was possible for a father to win custody of his child

Him: (sighed) It takes a lot of fighting, The word custody battle is an understatement, You know how our government always sides with a woman... It happens everywhere being a man is a disadvantage in government offices but when the judge gave his ruling i was teary i didn't think I'd have her. Divorce ekago jela nama i was skinnier than now, ne oka ske o ntebe hey...

Daisy: (laughed) But you made it (her phone rang) it's my friend with my things.

Him: Bye

She answered her phone looking at the little girl talking to Angie.....

At Boemo's house....

Boemo and Tendai were sitting on the couch watching football, Masa walked over holding a tray of drinks and handed them without looking in their eyes... Boemo walked over and sat down...

Tendai: Maybe we should call him again

Boemo: (pissed off) He is delaying intentionally..

Marvin: (dialing him) He is not picking...

He opened the door and walked in as his phone rang in the pocket, He folded the sleeves of his blue shirt and sat down leaning back crossing his legs as his black shoes shined.

Marvin glared at him as he loosened his black tie, Boemo's heart thudded against his rib cage as he and Gape looked at one another.

Tendai: (sighed) Clearly we need to pray before we talk...

Gape: I don't pray, I'm a sinner.

Marvin: Dodo let's not make this difficult than it is

Gape: If anyone wants to pray-

Marvin: Dodo tswala matho re rapele..

Marvin and Tendai closed their eyes and bowed their heads for a prayer while Gape and Boemo stared at one another without blinking.

Tendai: Glory to your name once more father, we thank you for yet another day and ask you to take control of this meeting, let your Holy Spirit roam and take control, in the name of Jesus Christ we pray, Amen.

Marvin: (opened his eyes) Amen

Boemo: (staring at Gape) Amen

Gape: (sighed) Amen..

Marvin: Gape Boemo told me Masa has been in your house for 2 full weeks, is that true? And how can you do that to your own brother-

Gape: Nna gakea robala le Masa

Tendai: G if we are going to solve this we all have to be honest with one another. You slept with her.. We all can see it on your face

Marvin: (boiling) O bona nna Dodo dilo tseo di dirang gadi nkgathe, You can't sleep with Boemo's girlfriend and-

Gape: Kante ke eng lere Masa ke ngwanyana waga Boemo?

Boemo: (exhaled) Gape?

Marvin: No wait Boemo, (staring at Gape) She is in the bedroom should we call her so that she can choose between you two? will that be enough?

Gape: I don't need her to tell me anything, I know she loves me.

Tendai stood up and walked in back with Masa...

Marvin: Masa who is your boyfriend?

There was complete silence as they all stared at her...

Masa: Boemo

Marvin: Thank you, you can leave .

Masa walked out...

Boemo: (smiled) Are you happy now? Can we now start talking?

Gape: Yeah, She was sweet and tight... I think she is pregnant too with your nephew..

Boemo charged at him and punch him on the face, they fell on the floor and Gape punched him on the mouth, Tendai pulled him off as he kicked Boemo who got up and spearheaded them.

Marvin: (blocked Boemo's way) Boemo stop...

Tendai: (Panting he pressed Gape down) Guys can we talk like responsible people?

Gape: He started it...

Marvin: (staring at Boemo) Sit... Sit... (angrily) Boemo sit down..

Boemo sat down, Tendai stood up and sat on the couch exhaling, Gape sat opposite Boemo.

Boemo: I'll kill Gape if he continues-

Gape: You need balls to do that you sissy!

Boemo grabbed the glass on the table and smashed on his forehead, Gape kicked him on the chest and the whole couch turned upside down throwing them off, Tendai got up pushing the cushion of his face as hey hustled one another all the way to the kitchen.

Marvin and Tendai tried pulling them apart, Marvin received a punch on the mouth and bit his tongue.... Tendai continued pulling them apart and received one on the eye...

Tendai: (walked back) F*ck this! kill one another...

They knocked down the knife block and the knives fell on the floor, Boemo picked another knife Gape picked one....

Gape: If you stab me with a knife I'm going to cut your throat, get off me.... Get off me!

Marvin: (standing at the door holding his bloody mouth) Guys stop...

Boemo lifted the knife then Gape blocked it as it slid through his palm, Gape stabbed him on the chest and pushed him off.....

The Alfa Male

#91

Gape stood up looking at the knife stuck on his palm as blood dripped on the tile...

Gape: (grinning as he pulled it out) Fucccccck..... (sighed) shit!

Marvin: Fool you're not supposed to remove an object ego thabile, galea dira First aid and safety ko Aviation?

Gape: I can't walk around with a knife on my hand, it makes my skin crawl.

Tendai threw over the kitchen cloth, Gape tightly tied his hand to stop the blood which was profusely flowing...

Tendai: (took out his phone) Should i call the police?

Marvin: No....

Meanwhile Masa listened carefully but couldn't hear any struggle, she opened the bedroom door and walked over, Her eyes widened as she saw Boemo bleeding on the floor with a knife on his breast....

Masa: (shaky voice) BOEMO!! BOEMO?!

Marvin: Get back...

Gape: He is such a pussy i didn't even plunge it that deep, he just panicked seeing a knife on his chest

Masa: (staring at Gape) I can't believe you did this...

Gape: What a motherfcking pussy, I have been stabbed with a knife before you never feel anything until you notice you been stabbed, he probably peed in his pants too...

Masa: I will never talk to you again

Gape: It's a little too late for that little miss sunshine, we are pregnant!

Marvin: (hit Gape's leg) Help me get him in the car, we are taking him to a hospital

Masa: They need a police report to attend a patient with a stab wound

Tendai: (checking his pulse) Can you guys make up your mind? He is bleeding.

Marvin: Maybe Masa has a point, let's take him to a private, they just want your medical insurance card

Gape: Who is paying for it? The last time i checked you didn't have medical insurance.

Marvin: You're paying for it.

Gape: (walked out) Sorry, I'm going to a government hospital where I'll get treated for free, you know I don't have money Marvin, I'm still paying for those windshields Daisy broke and i don't have a garden of money... I can't be paying for everything that passes by the road, aye hela ko Letsholathebe ke gone ko le nna ke lebileng teng. Gape gongwe onale medical insurance but then Accountants are the greediest mothefuckers he probably thought it's a waste of money and never applied for one.

Tendai: Guys i think we really need to go now, i don't want to get arrested for conspiracy to murder. I doubt doctors and nurses will watch a patient die simply because there isn't a police report.

Marvin lifted his hands while Tendai grabbed his legs and carried him to the car....

Masa: (locked the door and passed by Gape) I hate you..

Gape: (grabbed her arm and pulled her back) What was that?

Masa: What?

Gape: What you just did in there... Ore you're Boemo's girlfriend. The next time you embarass me like that kego thuba ka mpama... (tightened his grip glaring at her) Don't play with my feelings like that, Gake Boemo nna if you play me ke betsa wena and ke taa go thuba dimpama mo eleng gore you'll report me.

Masa: (staring at him) But i was just saying because he wanted to cry earlier and he was smoking a lot, it wasn't a mature way of breaking up with someone, i even tried to guilt trap him with things i never asked for but instead of telling me to leave he gave me his card...i tried to get him to leave me but he did the opposite, I didn't want drama. You know i love you Gape but you have to stop threatening me. I can't love you if I'm scared of you.. Boemo deserves a better way of breaking up.

Gape: (let go of her and sighed) I'm sorry..

Masa: You don't have to get angry about everything, I love you but this anger turns me off.

Gape: I said i was sorry, didn't i?

He kissed her and got in his car, Masa got in the back of the car and Marvin drove to the hospital. On the way he gained consciousness and opened his eyes...

Boemo: (lifted his head and stared at the knife) Oh God.... (laid back and closed his eyes) I'm gonna die...

Marvin: Relax, don't move, i don't think it's that deep and don't remove the knife it's probably controlling the blood flow

At Letsholathebe Hospital.....

A while after Gape was sitting on the bed as a short light skinned nurse walked in putting on her gloves...

Her: Your dress looks very good on you... I have never seen an ugly nurse you know, especially in Letsholathebe, you're all gorgeous.

Her: (smiled) Ijag tanki rra..

Gape: (staring at her) You have gentle hands too, I get healed just look at you...

Her: (laughed) Kana balwetsi ba mehuta... Can you feel all your fingers?

Gape: (moved his fingers) I can't feel my middle finger...

Her: The doctor is on the way, There might be a lot of damage than what the naked eye tel-

Gape: (smiled staring at her) Do you have a boyfriend?

Her: I don't sleep with patients

Gape: I didn't say sleep with me, i just asked if you have a boyfriend, Yes or no

Her: Yes, I do.

Gape: (moved her hair off her face) Why are you not looking at me?

Her: (slapped his hand) Stop it... Sexual harassment

Gape: but i just touched your hair.. Or is it a Sexual organ?

Her: (laughed) I can't believe i went to school to deal with this nonsense

Gape: Don't freak out and I'm not talking about you autwa, I have a certain fantasy about sleeping with a nurse who is on duty... Not in a setting like this one, Letsholathebe is too busy... in a remote clinic where I'm sure nobody will walk in wadi bona tsemi nang le tafole e brown le stilo sese retologang sele one? O pega leoto gone hoo abo o tshwara tafole nna kego tswa ko morago-

Her: (laughed) You need to check in a psychiatric hospital Mr Friday... (took off her gloves) I like your company logo... It looks like a lady with curves

Gape: (laughed) It's not a curvaceous woman it's a road remember the Transport part? why does everyone keep saying it looks like a woman's body

Her: (writing on the card) Because it is and after spending 10 minutes with you there is no doubt in my mind.

Gape: (smiled staring at her) So you think you know me?

Her: (paused writing and stared in his eyes) When you're flirting with me nna I'm actually examining you...ke bona addict and you know what they say about sex addicts...

Gape: (frowned curiously staring at her) what?

Her: (raised her eyebrows) 90% of them were sexually abused as children.... They were introduced to sexual activities as minors, It's saddening...

Gape: (thoughtfully) Huh..

Her: (a moment passed as they stared at one another) Now we are quiet, Ke studisitse malwetse ka bontsi wa bona?

Gape: (smiled) You're not sexy anymore... Can you discharge me?

Nurse: (laughed) The doctor has to see you, he is in cubicle 4 he will be here in a moment Mr I can hit on sexy nurses of Letsholathebe.

Gape: Seriously come on..

Her: And you're cute when you are quiet, keep it like that.

She walked out and he thoughtfully stared at the wall, The doctor walked in....

At Boemo's home.....

Nicky parked outside and walked in talking to the phone...

Nicky: Where is he?

Masa: He is being attended by a Surgeon

Nicky: I can't believe you did this

Masa: Mxm..

She hung up, Nicky walked in the house...

Nicky: Mom Gape stabbed Boemo with a knife and he is being attended by a surgeon in Letsholathebe..

Her: What?

Her father: Why? I thought they were in good terms, they had a party weeks back.

Nicky: They were fighting for a girl, Masa

Her: I knew there was something about that little thot, He left Bonolo for a girl like this?

Him: (put on his shoes) So Gape is a thug?

Her: You don't know the half of it... He better pray my son lives or he will rot in jail like his father...
What a waste of my 9 months and labor pains

Nicky: Really? That's how you talk about your son? What did he do to you? You made him what he is today simply because you couldn't accept your black complexion and poverty, You are even crazier for talking like that about a child you carried and gave to everyone to use and abuse, did you know that family members exchanged them and made them work without even giving them food? Even worse you kept them a secret from us their sisters, Did it ever occur to you that any of us could run into him and sleep with him? Maun is too small, How would you feel if i told you i slept with him?

Her father: Did you?

Nicky: (calmed) No I'm just saying (staring at her) God now i understand why certain old people die alone in their houses, What happened to you?

Him: (angrily) Nicky don't talk to your mother like that.

Nicky: (walked out) I don't even know why I'm still living at home, i need to get myself a house, this family is sick, You're just bringing us badluck with your secrets....I swear my life is a movie...

She got in the car and drove off... Boemo's parents walked out a few minutes after and followed her to the hospital.....

At Masa's home....

Later that afternoon Masa was on her bed staring at the corrugated irons, Her parents walked in the house and sat on the couch...

She walked out and greeted them..

Her: I missed your calls earlier and sent a message for you to call, what was going on?

Masa: Gape and Boemo were fighting, They stabbed one another with knives.

Him: Where?

Masa: At Boemo's house.

Him: So that criminal went to Boemo's house and stabbed him? Masa haven't i asked you to stay away from Tsheko's son?

Masa: We didn't do anything togethe-

Him: (angrily) I told you to stay away from him years ago gase mo nkabo ke santse ke utwa gotwe Gape mo jarateng yame, Do you know who that boy is or where he comes from? Do you know all the

things he did? Masa o utwa ka thupa? Should I whip you for you to hear me? Nna kana gao mosadi mogo nna ketago kapa ka mophane, O mosadi mogo bone bo Boemo, Tota o utwa jang?

Her: There is no need to get angry, you know how stubborn that boy is he probably forced himself on her with the intention to break them up.

Him: (put on his hat) I'm going to the Fridays, They have to put their dog in a leash before i kill it..

Masa: Papa kana ne-

Him: (walked back and pointed at her with his knobkerry) Ketago ratha thogo e ka molamu o wa nkutwa mosetsanyana? I send you to school and you're busy with thugs, Is there a future in this boy? All those things he accumulated are probably from illegal dealings, gao bona o riana o bata go ntela ka dimpanyana ha tsa bana babo Friday, Fridays are the worst family a daughter can marry in. Nvla.... I'm going to get my brother this side then we are going to talk to the Fridays ba tshware ngwana wa bone ke ise kemo robe maoto ka molamu..

He walked out adjusting his hat..... Masa wiped her tears and sighed...

Her: Akere mme abo ke boditse ngwanaka, Who do you love between these men?

Masa: (crying) Gagona mosola mama because Papa will never accept him.

Her: But why are you with Boemo?

Masa: He is a good man, he is forgiving and he likes accounting like me, he will make a good husband because we obviously can't always be with people we really really love, what is love anyway.

Her: But you must commit, you can't do that with men, one of them will kill you and hang himself, you know they always do that. Don't lead him on and not do as you promised. Passion killings are high because of this behavior, you're my only daughter, my only child.. I can't have children, even i was an only child and so was my mother, I can't afford to lose you... The reason I'm so lonely is because my mother only had one child and was never able to have children again, I'm hoping for grandchildren and i can't wait to be a grandmother, don't let men kill you.

Masa: (sighed) Okay, I'll be faithful to Boemo and just forget about everything else. (took out the ATM card smiling) Boemo gave me his card, i want to build a house next to the gate... And then i can put a ceilin-

Her: Hee? Naare Masa o itekanetse ngwanaka? This boy is fighting for his life in the hospital and you want to build? Koore ke yone toropo ngwanaka? How can you let the city life change you like this? Where is my daughter? Who are you? Building with a man's money? Don't you know he can hire a JCB to demolish the house once it's over? Think twice before you play him and go play far away from my yard, my husband and I worked hard to have this home. We sent you to school to learn and make your own money, o hetswa ke eng pelo ka waa hetsa jaana?

Masa: (put it back in her purse) I'll return it

Her: Don't spent a Thebe from that card. You're behaving like city girls what is wrong with you? Where is the girl i raised?

Masa: I'm sorry...

At Letsholathebe Hospital....

Tendai and Marvin were sitting by the chairs waiting for an update, Boemo's family rolled in....

His mother: (tearfully) Where is he? Where is my son...

Marvin speechlessly stared at her...

Tendai: They haven't told us anything, the surgeon is still working on him...

Her: I'm going to make sure that thug pays for this

Marvin: That thug is your son, the son i poorly raised because i was a child myself, you unthankful-

His father: Don't talk to my wife like that..

Marvin: (leaped up) Don't... You're the cause of all this.....

Tendai: (pulled him down) Let's get out of here..his family is here

Marvin:No, I'm not leaving, Boemo is my brother and he is nothing like these ruthless-... He is so much better than this woman...

Marvin calmed down and sat, Gape walked over with his entire hand bandaged and paused staring at his mother... She hadn't changed much.. Although his memories of her were vague he remembered her washing his wounded feet after stepping on a broken bottle...

He realized how much he missed her and was even embarrassed for secretly hoping for a hug.He quietly walked over and shook hands with Boemo's father...

Gape: Hello?

Him: Hello

He gave her a hand, she looked at his hand like it was dirt and sat down folding her arms. Nicky stared at Gape as he put his hand in the pocket embarrassed.....

Nicky: (walked away) I wish i didn't come out of this cursed womb..

Gape leaned against the wall as tears filled his eyes and he walked away out, Marvin leaped up and followed him in to the toilets, he walked in on him washing his face over the sink then he put his hand on his shoulder and Gape turned for a hug....

Marvin: We don't need that in our lives... Imagine if you had to live with that hate your entire childhood. For people who raised themselves we did better... You're a pilot and I'm an engineer, We don't need her to be happy....we have to build our families to have all the love we need. That's all... I have Same and my children i don't need that, As long as you don't have a proper family it will hurt... It will hurt...

Gape: (sighed and bit his lip) I can't believe I expected her to acknowledge me...

Marvin: I have Same, i don't need her... I'll protect my family with everything in me because it's my source of happiness.I don't need her.

Gape : (moved back and lifted his t-shirt rubbing his face) I'm good (exhaled) I'm fine..

Marvin: Let's go...

They walked out and joined the passage, Two nurses approached...

Gape: (whispered) The short one is sexy...

Marvin: Nah i like the one on the left, She has meat when you spank that it shakes like jelly... Brrrr

Gape: (laughed) I prefer Petite, you can do anything with her body

Marvin: (laughed) I can't sleep with a petite woman, nkamo hupetsa..

Gape: (Laughed) true....

They stopped talking and smiled at the nurses who smiled back and passed, Gape turned and walked backwards staring at them....

Gape: Ke bata go ja ngwanyana wa nurse waitse gape a apere uniform, bogolo ga 1 hela. On my Bachelor party o mpatele nurse autwa i have to get it out of my system before i marry Mrs Gape Friday... Gake bate go chita ka ring.

Marvin: (laughed) I'll see what to do... O ntirisa dilo wena making me bend my own rules.

They laughed approaching the seats and sat next to Tendai putting him on the middle. Boemo's parents anxiously waited next to them as well..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#92

Later that morning around 1am, Sethunya was asleep leaning her head on her husband's big tummy. Marvin had rested his head on his arm and dozed off, Tendai was laying on the other chairs with his arm on his face asleep and Gape was leaning back on the chair responding to the company's emails... The poor network kept disappearing on him, he walked out searching for a signal managed to do more work....

He then called her....

Masa: (sleepy) hello?

Gape: Hey beautiful, are you sleeping?

Masa: Yeah, are you still at the hospital?how is Boemo.

Gape: They are checking him and they haven't given us any update.(sighed) I'm sorry for getting angry at you earlier...

Masa: Don't you think you need counseling? Very little things seem to always piss you off and to be honest i don't trust you around my poor life, it feels like if i piss you off you would beat me and kill me so it's over between us... (he kept quiet) Hello?

Gape: Yeah, I'm here

Masa: I love you but I don't think we can be together after what happened, My father went to see your family, i don't know what he said but he was angry, Bye.

She hung up and he stared at the screen in disbelief, he dialed her again...

Masa: Hello?

Gape: So you're dumping me because I was angry at you? Didn't even slap you just for getting angry?

Masa: Nna rra keago tshaba, that's why i wouldn't even break up with you face to face because you'd beat me, I was willing to try but after seeing you stabbed another person I'd be a fool.

Gape: Ok, go sharp

Masa: I'm sorry

Gape: Goodnight...

He walked in when everyone was still sleeping and leaned over taking a picture of his mother then he sat down, A doctor passed by them and chatted with a nurse as Gape watched them... The nurse walked over....

Her: (cleared her throat waking them) Are you the ones waiting for Boemo?

Sethunya: Yes please, how is he?

Her: He is fine, He will be admitted and-

Gape: Quick question, why isn't the doctor the one telling us this?

Nurse: He is busy and-

Ben: When you say he is fine you mean? The knife didn't go too deep? Did he break a rib? What has the surgeon been doing and what's the conclusion?

Nurse: (tongue tied) I'll call him

Ben: Good staff, Thank you

A few minutes later the doctor walked over hanging the stethoscope around his neck and gave them a full detailed update as they all listened, Gape sighed in relief as he explained....

Sethunya: Can we see him?

Doctor: He is sedated, he is being taken from theatre to his room as we speak but tomorrow morning he will be able to talk

Ben: Thank you.

A few minutes later the guys walked out of the building and drove home.....

At Daisy's Bakery....

The next morning Daisy laid Angie down and locked the door, she sprayed all the ovens with the oven cleaner spray, Her worker knocked and she opened the door...

Baker: I came with my neighbor, i told her you can't afford to pay another employee but she said she will work for free and once you have made enough profit you'll hire her.

Daisy: (shook hands) Hello but i don't know how long it will take, maybe two months or so will you be okay with that?

Her: Yes ma'am, I haven't been working for years and i have children that i support on my own, for now you can just pay me with bread so that my children can eat before they go to school.

Daisy: (smiled) We can do that, there is always damaged bread that the machine missed or hasn't sliced properly, we always take that home for free... (walked to the back) let's go....

They cleaned the entire bakery for almost two hours then Daisy sat on her chair bottle feeding her baby , A car parked outside and her landlord walked in....

Him: (smiled) Can i have bread please?

Daisy: (laughed) Tomorrow we start baking

Him: Aren't you hungry? Let's go have lunch

Daisy: I'm exhausted, maybe tomorrow...

Him: Don't be lazy Daisy...(leaned over and got Angie) Hey Angel come here... (he stood at the door facing the car then his daughter ran over with a smile)

Her: Can i hold her?

Him: Yeah, wait in the car it's windy...

She walked away with Angie and he walked in looking at her....

Him: Can we go have lunch? Please

Daisy: (laughed blushing) You're just twisting my arm

Him: (smiled and held her hand pulling her up) Let's go... Lazy Daisy

Daisy: Fine let me talk to the bakers at the back..

She later walked back, grabbed her bag and got in the car.....

Him: (sighed reversing) So where are we headed? Does anyone have any idea what we should eat?

Daisy: I'm good with anything

Her: I want full chicken ya Nando's ele mild or maybe this time i should get hot... I'll get hot... (kissed Angie on the cheek) Angie what do you want? (imitated a baby voice) i want Purity...

Him: You reminded me give her mom that plastic... (she gave Daisy a plastic with two Purities) I heard you saying you're weaning her so we bought her Purity, I got Banana flavor, Sadi got the Vanilla.

Daisy: Thank you, she likes any flavor.....

At Maun Prison.....

Tsheko approached in his orange jumpsuit and sat down staring at his son, His heart broke as he noticed the bandages on his hand...

Him: Did you get into a fight?

Gape: I was playing basketball and i fell, almost broke my middle finger....

Him: (stared at him silently).....

Gape: (sighed) Yes but i didn't start it, Boemo started it and i just ended it...

Him: Son life behind these walls is horrible, i don't want you here. I want you to have a family and show people it doesn't matter where you come from or what you went through you can always be somebody.

Gape: It's not always easy to avoid a fight

Him: How is Daisy and the children?

Gape: We are not together anymore

Him: (he silently stared at him and scratched his beard) Next week I'm getting out, please help me find a house and a job at your company as a mechanic, I'll fix your cars and r-

Gape: We are going to stay together and you don't need to ask for a job, you're the best mechanic i know... You'll move out after adjusting to the developments, a lot of things have changed since you have been locked away

Him: I know... (smiled) I can't wait to see Kiddo, Winky, Junior and Angels

Gape: Angel

Him: It sounds nice as Angels....

Gape: I saw Sethunya yesterday

Him: I told you to stop calling her that, she is still your mother.

Gape: I gave her a hand and she didn't shake it, She looked at me like I'm dirt. Tell me why does this woman hate us so much?

Him: She doesn't hate you, she just wishes i was rich like her husband but I wasn't, i worked hard and people didn't pay me, everyone in Boseja owed me money but didn't pay me even though you needed diapers and Marvy needed food, I was a useless man with nothing to offer except love but she needed more, her boss had money and she chose him, she started her life afresh with a better man. I don't hate her, A man should provide for his family because when you fail another man does it for you and your children suffer the most because every Lion kills the cubs of another before taking over the pride, literally... Did you know?

Gape: (smiled) I think i saw that on TV

Him: Yes when lions want to take over a pride they kill all the cubs and then mate with the females to make sure their blood line prevails.... But besides my downfall and heart breaks... Losing the woman i loved and my children being taken advantage of by everyone I'm glad my cubs survived the wild and when i get out, I'll teach you something only a father can teach his son.

Gape: (smiled) It will be awkward living with you after so many years... The last time we were together I sat on your shoulders supporting myself with your head now you'll be carrying my son.

Him: (laughed) It is scary knowing I'll be out after being locked in here for 25 years. Maun was just a village now i hear there are so many developments.

Maun: It is now a town, the population increased and it's beautiful... There are so many cars you're going to get lost old man.

Him: (laughed) Kiddo and Junior will babysit me

Gape: (laughed) Women your age dress much better than i remember mom back then and they beautify themselves like women in magazines....Sometimes i can go to the mall to buy something and then come back empty-handed because a beautiful woman passed in front of me and made me forget why i drove there in the first place

Him: (laughed) The first thing i must do when i get out is to find the witch that put a spell on you.

Gape: (laughed) Papa it was a jok-

Guard: Time, Let's go...

Him: (stood up laughing) See you next week...

Gape walked out of the big gates of prison with a smile on his face....

Gape: (signing out) Mr I'm never gonna see you again...

Warden: (smiled) The old man is getting out?

Gape: Yeah

Warden: (handed him his cellphone) He is one of the good guys, we will miss him.

Gape: Thanks, cheers...

He got in the car and dialed Marvin....

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: Ask Same to organize Papa's Welcome home party including telling all the elders or you tell the elders,i can't go to there because Masa's father was there, they are obviously angry with me and probably planning a meeting to rebuke me.

Marvin: (laughed) Okay, I'll do that. When should I make it?

Gape: It's a holiday akere Friday or Saturday is fine

Marvin: Let me call her, how is he?

Gape: Lost a lot of weight but he is good.

Marvin: Alright

Gape: I'm going to get Junior from Same and drive home, my hand is killing me. Have you checked on Boemo?

Marvin: He still couldn't talk when I walked in, i don't know if it's the sedation or he is badly injured.

Gape: (sighed) I'll check on him later

Marvin: Sure..

At Nando's.....

He sliced the chicken and ate a piece looking at Daisy, she glanced at him and blushed eating... Sadi filled her mouth with French fries and grabbed the little spoon feeding Angie purity.....

Him: So who is Daisy? And how come you don't have households?

Daisy: (laughed) I'm starting my life from scratch

Him: I know what you mean, After divorce i didn't have anything. We used a one burner stove and a little fridge.

Daisy: Mm...

Him: Having a meal with more people is fun and i think we are going to gain weight because now we have company.

Daisy: Same here, i hope i don't get fat...

Him: Please get fat... Apparently it reflects the weight of your boyfriend's wallet

Daisy: (laughed) Kentse ke sena boyfriend

Him: When people see us together they will make assumptions and I'll get the compliments, gotwe hebanna monna yo o jesa mosadi mm?

Daisy: (laughed) Ehe...

Sadi: She is pushing the spoon with her tongue

Daisy: It means she is full

Sadi: Okay... (stood) Let's go outside, I want to buy sweets...

At Gape's house.....

Gape and Junior walked in the house and headed to the kitchen....

Gape: What do you want to eat?

Junior:. I want milk

He poured a glass of milk for him and got himself apple, they sat on the couch watching cartoons as Gape pressed his phone... There was a knock at the door and he opened pressing his phone...

Officer: Gape Friday?

Gape: That's me, is there a problem?

Officer: I am constable Tsogo from Maun police station, can you come us?

Gape: Why? I don't understand...

Tsogo: (took out the cuffs) You're a suspect in a case we are investigating, please turn around.

Gape: what case? I'm with my son, can you not arrest me in front of him...I'll follow your car

Tsogo: The law is the law, turn around...

Gape: What are you going to do with my son? Can i call my brother so he can come get him?

Tsogo: Tell him to get him at the police station, we can't wait.

He took a deep breath and dialed his brother....

Marv: Hello?

Gape: I have been arrested and they are taking me with Junior can you come get him at the station?

Marv: Sure,

Gape: Call Daisy and tell her to get Junior as soon as she can.

Marv: Yeah, keep calm

Gape: Sure (He hung up) Is it possible for you to stay in front with him? I don't want him in the back of a police car.

Tsogo: (impatiently) Can you please turnaround...

Gape: (turned as she cuffed him) Junior let's go...(to her) Can i lock my house?

She pushed him to the back of the car as Junior quietly stared at his father, He jumped in with his hands behind his back then she lifted Junior and put him in, another officer joined them and she closed the door.

Junior: Daddy?

Gape: Yes my boy

Junior: Are you a bad man?

Gape: No, I'm not.

Junior: The police get the bad man only

Gape: I know my boy... They are mistaken...

A few minutes later they walked in the police station, the officer left them by the benches where they waited for almost half an hour, Daisy hurried in and lifted Junior...

Junior: Mommy!

Daisy: (looking at Gape) I can't believe you got arrested with my son, what a father you are, what are you teaching him?

Gape: I'm sorry... (he saw him and his daughter holding Angie) Who is that?

Daisy: I'll tell you when the time is right. Bye

Gape: Daisy the mma o thokomele bo ngwanake.

Daisy: I'm not your mother, Have fun in prison.

She walked out and he took a deep breath, Another officer walked over and took him to his cell.

The officer locked him behind the bars and removed the cuffs from his hands, Gape massaged his wrists as the officer walked away, He sat down and closed his eyes leaning against the wall.....

The Alfa Male

#93

At Maun police station....

About an hour later Gape was escorted to the interrogation room, He sat down and put his elbows on the table his anxiety raised as the detective walked in and sat in front of him...

Him: I am Detective Bothe Kanyeto

Gape: Am i under arrest? I have been locked up for hours and not a single officer explained to me why i am here. Is that how it's done?

Kanyeto: Mr Friday do you know Thako Mosu?

Gape: Yes he is my uncle, went missing years ago... We searched for that man like crazy, have you found him?

Kanyeto: (staring at him) Yes... Did you think we wouldn't find him?

Gape: (frowned) I'm not following..

Kanyeto: What is your relationship with him?

Gape: He was my aunt's boyfriend

Kanyeto: (wrote "was" down) Okay and?

Gape: That's it.

Kanyeto: Why do you refer to him as if he is late? Did do something to him?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Well i figured he cowardly dumped my aunt and ran off with another lover, he was my aunt's boyfriend but not anymore..

Kanyeto: We searched your father's kraal and found questionable recent activities; freshly dug soil and a slaughtered goat... Are you covering something?

Gape: No, (sighed leaning back) See... I hired a traditional doctor and we had to end it there, every gentleman has to have a little back up for his business, I am a businessman Detective Kanyeto. I don't understand how my rituals link me to my uncle.

Kanyeto: Do you want me to believe-Looking at you-The way you are dressed and how fluent you're in English, do you want me to believe you're the type of a businessman who believes in rituals?

Gape: Well... I don't know i can't decide for you. Every business has a secret...

Kanye: (staring at him) Your father's ploughing field is very large.... Very very large.... 10 Hectares of thick bushes and trees, When was the last time you went there?

Gape: (swallowed) I think I was 9 or 10 years old..

Kanyeto: During your search for your uncle did any of you think to check there?

Gape: I don't remember, i was a teenager by then you tell me you're the police and they were part of the search.

Kanyeto: Do you think if i can check i might find something Mr Friday?

Gape: I don't know, I haven't been there in ages.

Kanyeto: Is it true that he was an abusive man who had a sjambok in the house?

Gape: (kept quiet)...

Kanyeto: Did you do it to teach him a lesson? I will understand if you killed him, we all have that one abusive drunkard uncle we wish to kill. He made you do things that probably still haunt you and you taught him a lesson...

Gape: I didn't kill anyone...

His lawyer walked in and shook hands with the Detective...

Her: I am Lesego Taolo, His lawyer...

Detective: (smiled) Detective Kanyeto

Lesego: Do you have a warrant of his arrest?

Detective: Well... It was just a-a questioning

Lesego: May i talk to him? Gape were you read your rights?

Gape: No, they just told me I'm a suspect and locked me up for hours.

Lesego: (staring at him) Detective Kanyeto may i talk to you?

Detective: (put his notepad in his front pocket and stood) Mr Friday you were not under arrest... Let me get an officer to get the cuffs off.

He walked out and Lesego sat next to him....

Lesego: So what is going on?

Gape: They think i kille-

Lesego: Never mind we will talk outside i hate interrogation rooms...

In Marvin's car...

Marvin had dismantled Jericho 941 and laid its parts on the towel on the front seat, He rolled down the window and threw out another part in the river as he passed Old bridge, He drove all the way to Matlapaneng and dropped another, drove in to another yard and asked to use a toilet, the pit was deep enough and he drop another part.....

At Daisy's house.....

She finished bathing her children and put them on the bed one after the other, Her phone rang....

Daisy: Hello?

Marvin: When should I bring Junior's bags?

Daisy: Anytime before the end of today, I can't believe your brother had my son in the back of a police car like a criminal....I'm still angry about that and it will take a lot of work for him to have access to him again, what did he do anyway?

Marvin: Daisy not now okay? My brother has been arrested and i don't know why the last thing i need is to hear how much of a criminal he is, you slept with that criminal deal with it.

Daisy: But i bet if it was me he would be promising me slaps and even choking me...

Marvin: (sighed) I'll bring the bags in an hour.....

At Letsholathebe Hospital.....

Masa walked over to Boemo's bed and found no one, She greeted the next patient and walked over to him...

Masa: Hi, Where is Boemo?

Patient: He is in the toilet..

Masa: Okay...

She sat on the bed, A few minutes later Boemo slowly walked over and smiled seeing her sitting on the his bed....

Boemo: (smiled) I was just thinking about you....

Masa: (stood up smiling) I was so scared I'd lose you...(looking at his chest) Are you okay?

Boemo: Yeah...

He kissed her and sat down putting her on his lap, other visitors stared at them and she pulled the curtains....

Masa: I hate violence Boemo, don't ever do what you did...

Boemo: I'm sorry, He got me angry... Is it true you are pregnant?

Masa: Honestly I don't know, I'll check in three days since the Test stick says to test after three weeks.

Boemo: And if you are pregnant?

Masa: I don't know..

Boemo: We should abort

Masa: I am so scared of aborting, that's something i can never ever do again...

Boemo: So I'm supposed to raise Gape's child? Do you have any idea how big his pride is? I can't deal with that. Let's decide now... You're almost three weeks pregnant let's go to a private and do it, we can even go to SA and do it freely if you are afraid of getting arrested.

Masa: Boemo no, i did an abortion before and i regretted it after. No

Boemo: Then let's part, I can't share you with my brother... Look what happened...this is what would happen everyday of our lives if you are carrying his child.

Masa: I can't abort, I'm sorry.

Boemo: Can i have my ATM card?

She handed it over and he laid on the bed... His parents walked in, Sethunya's pricking evil eye pushed her out as she picked her bag and walked out....

Ben: How are you feeling?

Boemo: My rib is still very painful but I'm fine.

Her: You should report him, who knows how damaged that rib is... He deserves to go to jail for this...

Boemo: He is my little brother and it's not like i didn't stab him

Ben: Good, My brother and I always fought but never reported one another, that kind of thing is done by women. Brothers don't hold grudges when you fight about something let it go otherwise the fighting would be pointless...

Boemo: That's what Marvin said

Ben: Marvin seems a lot calmer than Gape, that one can kill a person i tell you.

They laughed as Sethunya stood quietly.....

At Lesego's office....

After a two hour talk Lesego stood up and handed Gape a bottle of water...

Lesego: Based on those questions, it's too late. Somebody tipped them off and that somebody told them everything...

Gape: But I moved the remains-

Lesego: And they will find them soon or later, they want you to lead them to the body either way they will find it because they have a feeling you moved it there, they will search that area until they get to the well. You must plead guilty...

Gape: What? Plead guilty and go behind bars for life?

Lesego: You were 17 years old when you stabbed him, you were a juvenile. I'm not sure if they will try you as a juvenile or an adult, I'll confirm that but the safest way is to plead guilty and I'll defend you with temporary insanity or Self defense, i trust self defense to save us, what this guy did was sick and very cruel, i wonder why Tess sold you out....

Gape: I never thought she would do that to me after what this man did to us, i thought she suffered more because she was younger I'm surprised she did this... I trust no one but she surprised me.

Lesego: The truth is that a secret is known by one person once another person knows you're doomed, look how many years this guy spent under ground then you tell someone and the secret is out within three weeks. Anyway If you give this explicit testimony of what he did, we might get something, witnesses will testify too... We will do our research.

Gape: Everyone is going to be afraid of me once I plead guilty, I'll never see my children again...

Lesego: Obviously you'll serve some time in jail and you know how murder cases can take years, from here use this week as if it was your last freedom day because they are coming for you.

Gape: The way i see it if i go to the well and try to move the remains bago nkama ka skeleton

Lesego: (laughed) And it seems they are not sure yet but they know it's in there...you almost got away with murder, 14 years?? Your mistake was to tell her

Gape: I just wanted to give her closure but i guess I was wrong. I hope pleading guilty will work.

Lesego: Trust me, it will work because if you are observant le bone their case lacks evidence, they don't even have the murder weapon but you can still go to jail if they are serious. Prepare yourself for a lengthy trial, murder cases take years.

Gape: (stood) Let me go use my last free days wisely.

Lesego: (laughed) Bye....

In Gape's car.....

He dialed his PA's number....

Her: Sir

Gape: Are you home or at the office?

Her: I'm leaving the office

Gape: Please type me a retrenchment letter and email me the draft, I'll edit it later.

PA: Yes sir

Gape: Bye

He parked at the council parking lot and made a call staring at the gate....

Daisy: Hello.

Gape: Hi, can we meet? I want to tell you something very important.

Daisy: Gape leave me alone.

Gape: Please I'm going to jail for a very long time, i just got released but they will arrest me this week or next week, we have to talk about the children and how I'll be supporting them while I'm in jail. Let me say goodbye to the three of you, please...

Daisy: Fine, where should we meet?

Gape: I'm at the mall

Daisy: I'll call you...

He hung up and dialed a friend...

Him: Hello?

Gape: Aita the rra borrow me your camping equipment, gothe gothe....

Him: Taking out the family?

Gape: Yeah, Discovery le yone e teste mothaba 2 minutes.

Him: Come get them, ibile i filed the Cardec stove with gas last week.

Gape: Good, you're borrowing me the trailer as well?

Him: the whole package, i don't have sleeping bags though

Gape: I'll get them duvets, ke dilo hela le bone gaba itse di sleeping bag.

Him:(laughed) Alright...

He hung up, Tess walked out of the gate and he stepped out of the car approaching her.....

Gape: I didn't expect you to betray me like that...

Tess: (tearfully) I confined in Tiger and he-

Gape: You and me felt that man's abuse not Tiger, guess what the government is now seeking justice for a sick psycho like him and nobody cares about the little girl who lost her virginity in the cruelest way... Maybe you don't remember it but i do, you even collapsed! I killed him for you and me and you let Tiger decide to seek justice for him? (walked away) And tell him he is fired too.

He got in the car and reversed as he read a message from Daisy.....

A while later he parked in front of Shoprite and smiled as they walked over. Daisy put Angie in Junior's seat and closed the door then she got in the front... Gape stared at her for a while without saying anything...

Daisy: What?

Gape: (reversed) Nothing.....

He reversed the car and joined the road....

Gape: (sighed) I stabbed a man to death when i was 17 years old-

Daisy: What?

Gape: And I'm going to jail. This made me realize how stupid I have been so all I'm asking for is a week for us to pretend to be a perfect family, i want us to go camping, i want to take you shopping and i want the children to have fun, I want to spend a certain amount on us as a family. We can drive to wherever you want but the last thing I want to do is to fly you over Okavango delta, I hope I don't get arrested before that.... The police are probably just waiting for my warrant of arrest then I'll be gone.....

Daisy: (tearfully) You killed a person Gape?

Gape: (smiled) Wow did you hear anything that came after that?

He rubbed her tears and he pulled out of the road parking under the tree... He leaned over and pulled her cheek closer kissing her as she cried....

Gape: (wiped her tears) I'm sorry....

Daisy: Which means you could have killed me when lied saying i cheated.. Oh my God and when i showed up with that guy and the vandalism-

He leaned over and kissed her again rubbing her cheeks....

Gape: (whispered in her ear) Shhh the kids are sleeping...

Daisy: (shocked) Are you serious you murdered somebody?

Gape: (gave her his credit card and debit card) Can we go on our last road trip together? You three are the only things i want to remember when I'm in there.

Daisy: Yes (sighed) but I'm too sad...

Gape: Think of that annoying bastard you dumped and you won't miss me...

Daisy: (laughed with tears in her eyes) I can't even remember a single reason why we fight and hate each other...

Gape: I don't remember either....I have camping equipment in the back, drinks in the cooler and boxes of milk and Cornflakes for Junior. Angie kana o flexible is Nan 1 okay?

Daisy: (laughed) Yes...

She knelt on the seat and kissed his neck as he drove then she sat down with her hand on his thigh.....

Daisy: If this is a dream i don't want to wake up...

Gape: (tangled their fingers together) I think I'm going to cry once I'm in there and realizing how much i played with my freedom. (lifted their hands and kissed her hand) First lady..... (9t)

Like the inserts to be able to get extra inserts.

The Alfa Male

#94

At Makalamabedi foot and mouth control disease gate.....

Daisy took out her phone and put it in front taking a selfie of the four of them, both kids asleep at the back....

Daisy: (smiled) This one is my profile picture....

Gape: (took out his phone and texted) Talk to me

Marvin: Relax, don't be anxious.

Gape: I'm passing the gate kana, if i pass it there is no turning back, i wouldn't want to hurt Daisy like that. She is very happy.

Marvin: Give me time.

Daisy: (peeked at his phone and he turned the phone down) What are you doing?

Gape: Was talking to Marv

Daisy: I hope it's not some woman because it will spoil the fun of this fake family..

Gape: (laughed clearing his messages and put the phone down kissing her hand) It's not a woman, this is your time First lady, i wouldn't do that the mma, o raya gore keka chata with another girl in your presence?...kana nna keago tota Daisy you just can't see it but i really respect you gape wa ntshwenya

Daisy: (laughed) Nna kego tshwenya?

Gape: (laughed) You whip me with a Broomstick, you break my things then as if that's not enough you report me then later break more things asking me to beat you me so you can report me again.

Daisy: (laughed) I'm really sorry about that and i promise I'll never come unannounced or harass you. I'm done...

Gape: (laughed) You need help, a bit of counseling

Daisy : (laughed) But I'll never break your things ratana hela o kgobile

Gape: No, Babe kana o iteile ngwana wa batho ka Vaseline and she sent me a message gotwe i must get my car and stay away from her with my baby mama drama,why are you treating me like that?

Daisy: (laughed) I told you i won't harass you anymore, bring hoes to your house and satisfy yourself I'll do the same

Gape: Uh uh don't joke like that, oa simolola akere? Kante who was that man?

Daisy:(laughed) He is the Vaseline girl

Gape: (laughed) Did you tell him gore rona re betsa kadi Vaseline? I'll break the Vaseline container on the back of his head, nna le wena gare jole waitse akere? tell him.

Daisy: (laughed) Gape the rra don't do that

Gape: Tell him to go dump his cum elsewhere not on my wife, I'll kill him....

He slowed down as an officer stopped them, he handed his license as Daisy walked out with Angie and held Junior's hand... After talking to the officer he joined them at the sterilizer and lifted Junior putting the soles of his shoes on the wet blanket then he put him on his chest and wet his....

Gape: High five....

Junior: Yeah!

Gape: Follow mommy, I'm going to get the car, watch it as it goes through that water okay?

Junior: (smiled) Yeah....

He winked at Daisy who blushed and turned to the vendor buying sweets, Junior cheered as his father's Discovery drove through the water.....

Junior: (jumping) Wow... Driver faster daddy..... Wow

He drove a short distance and Junior ran over, he opened the door for him....

Junior: The tires are all wet

Gape: (they clapped) It's Discovery 3 boy okay?

Junior: I love our car daddy

Gape: (laughed) I love it too, we can't get stuck with it...

Daisy put the baby in the car seat and got in, Gape leaned over and kissed her, She pushed a mint in his mouth and he baby kissed her....

Gape: (accelerated chewing) Are we ready?

Daisy: (smiled opening a can of drink) Yes..(remembered her orders) Oh my God Gape i have to deliver bread on Friday, people made orders already.

Gape: We will get back tomorrow and I'll pay a few people to help you for a day so you can finish quickly.

Daisy: (relaxed and laid back) Thank God...

At Masa's house.....

Masa walked in her bedroom and sat on the bed taking out three testing sticks, she put the other two under the pillow and pulled down her panties peeing on the container, she dropped three drops of pee on the stick and placed it on the bed closing her eyes

Three minutes passed and she glanced at the stick, it had two lines and she jumped screaming...

Masa: Yeeeeees..... (crying) Oh my God, thank you....

Her mother walked in wondering what was going on and Masa hugged her crying.....

Masa: Mama i was so scared i thought I'd never have kids again. I'm pregnant....

Her: Are you sure?

Masa: Yes... It's positive

Her: Who is the father?

Masa: (sat on the bed) It's Gape's

Her: How are you going to tell your father? I'm not getting involved, you will tell him.

Masa: (sadly) You have to tell him, he might get angry and what if he chases me away... You know he doesn't like Gape.

Her: Ngwanaka the minute you allowed that boy to get between your legs and leave his baby you were making a decision to deal with anything that comes after.

Masa: Papa is going to kill me...

Her: (walked out) I'm going to check on the food...I thought you will wait until you're working, depending on a man for support is depressing. Legale otaa kgona o mosadi yaanong...

She walked out and Masa dialed Gape's number...

In Gape's car

Gape pulled over and stepped out, Daisy stood on the middle of the road as Gape took a leak... Junior ran to his father and he unzipped his trousers.....

Gape: (laughed) hold it up you'll pee on your pants...

Junior: (aimed at the tree trunk laughing) I peed on your pee...

Gape's phone rang, Daisy glanced at them and got in the car...

Daisy: Hello?

Masa: Can i talk to Gape?

Daisy: He is driving

Masa: Put me on loud speaker then

Daisy: I did..

Masa: (rolled her eyes) Gape I'm pregnant, just wanted you to know that we are expecting Gape Friday Jr for sure.. Bye

Daisy: Waa itse gore Gape ke rre yoo intshitseng bogadi?

Masa: Bogadi is not a marriage ceremony, if I'm not mistaken his ID still says single.

Gape opened the door for junior and got in, Daisy handed him the phone....

Gape: Hello?

Masa: Gape the o ikgatha ka nna so you're giving her the phone?

Gape: (slapped Daisy's hand and she laughed) Sorry... What's up?

Masa: I'm pregnant (he kept quiet) Gape? I confirmed the pregnancy

Gape: (Daisy staring at him) Okay, I'll call you

Masa: So you're back with Daisy?

Gape: I'll call you

Masa: Ibile o palelwa kego buwa le nna? You're a coward. I don't need you

Gape: I'll call you.

He hung up and continued driving, Daisy poured a drink for him and handed him, he sipped and continued without saying anything....

Daisy: So she is pregnant?

Gape: Yeah...

Daisy: Congratulations...

Gape: I hope this doesn't change our plans.

Daisy: No, You're not my boyfriend why would i be bothered if you are having children all over? I have a boyfriend too so i don't care.

Gape: I'm sorry...

Daisy: You don't have to apologize... (teary) I'm not your girlfriend.... (rubbing her tears) I don't care, I have moved on with my life... (sniffed rubbing her eyes) We are just pretending.... This means nothing....

He glanced at the kids sleeping at the back and pulled over at the rest area, he walked to her side of the car and opened the door taking her out...

Gape: (held her waist looking at her) I'm sorry...

Daisy: (rubbed her tears) Gakena sepe Gape, you don't owe me an explanation...

Tears streamed down as she faced the other side, he turned her head and French kissed her unzipping his jeans....

Gape: (kissing her neck) Sorry babe autwa? (pulled her panties down and rubbed her) Sorry autwa?

Daisy: (crying) Gape the rra i love you.... Don't you understand that? Can't you just stop all these and behave like a real man?

He turned her around and squatted pulling her panties out... He spanked her butt and placed her other leg on the bench then pushed her forehead on the bonnet holding his Airwick....

Daisy: (held her breath) Oh God... (he rubbed the head on her entrance) Jesus, Gape be gentle with that thing it's too big.

He Squeezed himself in as she whimpered**

He pulled out, took off his t-shirt and wiped himself then he shoved it between her legs and turned her around kissing her wiping her....

Gape: (pulled her chin closer and kissed her) O monate oa itse akere? (walked around the car) Tsaapanty re tsamae....

Daisy picked her panties and got in the, Gape reversed the car as Daisy wiped herself and put on her panties and leaned her head on the window looking outside...

He rubbed her thigh and pulled her chin over to him then he pinched her cheek and smiled....

Gape: (laughed) Bare ema pele i want to take a break...

Daisy: (laughed and slapped his hand) Leave me alone..

His phone rang and he answered.....

Gape: Hello?

Marvin: It's gone...

Gape: (stepped on breaks) what do you mean it's gone?

Marvin: There is nothing.

Gape: Shit....So I'm really going to jail

Marvin: but this lawyer is talking crap, how will the police even tell it's Thako's skeleton? Anyone could have fell in the well, broke a leg and failed to get out until they died, If they can prove it's Thako how do we know he was killed by you and not anyone else? They must prove how a 17 year old boy killed a 40 year old man and carried him over there. Santha hela we don't have the technology to prove his identity because I'm sure there isn't any dental records, I don't like the fact that she says you should plead guilty, The police haven't even finished their investigation. Let's get another lawyer this little girl is new in the industry she has too many theories. I know bad ass lawyers who have made headlines winning serious cases ko high court, lawyers that specialize in Criminal law.

Gape: (sighed) Those guys are expensive Marvin what will my children remain with when I'm in prison waiting trial? These cases take years and i might not be given bail

Marvin: High quality things are expensive, They know they are giving you the freedom you possibly don't deserve that's why they're expensive, they are good with words you'll be surprised to see him

convincing the judge that you're the victim in all these and everyone will feel sorry for you, trust me. Let's get another lawyer before you get arrested.

Gape: Okay, Make a few calls and I'll do the same.

He hung up and continued driving, Daisy stared at him still digesting the murderer part of him, she didn't even know if it was scary or a turning on....

Gape: (turned) What?

Daisy: (sipped a juice) Nothing.....

The Alfa Male

#141

At the guest house...

Gape looked at the bed that seemed to be too far for him, he put pressure on the wound and sat up then he dragged himself to the table and switched his phone on....

At Marvin's office...

Meanwhile anxious Marvin tried his number again and it went through, he almost jumped and held his breath hoping it would be him picking the call...

Gape: (low voice) Hello?

Marvin: Dodo where are you?

Gape: Mokoro Guesthouse , somebody stabbed me with a knife, Can you take me to the hospital?

Marvin: (took his keys and hurried out) How bad is it? Tell me you didn't pull it out again...

Gape: I forgot what you said and remembered... (took a deep breath resting his tired ribs) and remembered only when the blood started flowing..

Marvin: (started the car) Who stabbed you?

Gape: Just some guy, Hurry i think I'm losing con-

Marvin: Dodo? (there was no answer) Oh shit...

He threw it on the seat and held the steering wheel with both hands speeding....

At Happy home Academy....

Bonolo drew two bananas, a plus, another babana and wrote the equals sign then she turned around smiling...

Bonolo: (smiled) I want a clever girl or boy to read that for us....

Girl: (raised her hand) I know....

Bonolo: Yes tell us

Girl: 2 bananas plus one banana equals?

Bonolo: Someone answer please..

All: 3..

Bonolo: (laughed) I told you to raise your hands but yes it's 3 because when it's plus we count all the bananas... (She gave them exercises) Now I want you to answer these ones for me...

After giving the students work, she sat down and dialed Gape, he didn't answer the phone then he dialed Boemo....

Boemo: Wareng lepotjotjo?

Bonolo: (laughed) Mxm... Did you meet Gape yesterday?

Boemo: No, i just made an appearance at the launch and went back to work.

Bonolo: Oh okay cause he wasn't at the close off celebration last night

Boemo: Close off? Oh you mean the evening thingy they were doing with the white rich people and stuff? I didn't go i hate parties tsego aparwang di tuxedo, they are too white for me, i want to dance to house music not piano music uh gape he didn't invite Masa so i couldn't leave her behind...

Bonolo: I'm worried about him, his phone has been off since yesterday, I don't think he can intentionally miss his party... And he knew he invited me there, he wouldn't just let me stand around alone intentionally

Boemo: I'll pass by his house, so wago bata kana jang? What's with the invites?

Bonolo: Mxm akere you destroyed that, i don't know rra nna Gape motho wa modimo gake mo thaloganye.

Boemo: (laughed) Sometimes i feel bad for him when i think back, if I knew then gore he was my little brother i would have left you alone kana he met me bosigo at the parking lot ya FNB ko new mall, koore hela Marvin o nale Daisy syndrome he would tell you gore gatwe Gape kea kgwa after o sena gomo togela..

Bonolo: (laughed) Gape le ene rra, I was always scared when he was home, monnao has issues but he is cute Gape though. , he is romantic... He kissed me with chocolate that was my first kiss and every time I think about it ke ipotsa dipotso tse hundred waitse keha ekare I'm in a movie, ijoo

Boemo: (laughed) But he must have loved you Gape kana gaa die banyana when it comes to sex, ogo bata today a few hours from then he is between your legs katswa nne ago ratile sehama sa teng. Ibile nele nna lothe he should have knocked you up

Bonolo: (laughed) Le nna keha kele bari hela just a rural girl kesa di kape sente... Mxm bo kgaolo le jone, kele boi gore!

Boemo: (laughed) Ke mogo batele?

Bonolo: (laughed) Boemo don't do such a thing, what do you take me for? Nna rra gake banyana ba ditoropo, I can't chase after a man, where i come from a man is a hunter like a lion, They are the ones to hunt and drag the price to the lion's den...

Boemo: Ago, things have changed laitaka

Bonolo: Ae rra, please call me or tell him to call just to make sure he is fine. Has he checked his status? He lost weight...

Boemo: (laughed) We tested together maloba

Bonolo: So he must eat then, Le wena gao thokomele monnao

Boemo: Gape o jewa ke stress sa ngwanyana monna, there is nothing i can do, I tried letting him know the girl is no longer interested in him but he still chasing after her.

Bonolo: Okay, tell him to call me let me mark for these kids

Boemo: Shap...

She hung up.....

At Marang's home....

A taxi stopped at the gate, she ran inside and collected the money then she paid and closed herself in her room crying cleani her cut with a wet washrag...

Meanwhile her mother heard her movements and sniffs, she pulled the wheelchair closer and locked its wheels then she got on the chair and unlocked the wheels pushing herself to her room...

Marang took off her pink bloody gown and wiped her hands crying...

Her: Is that blood?(saw a cut on her forehead) What happened?

Marang: Gape tried to kill me, he tricked me out and beat me in the car, i spent a night in the car and this morning he paid a room and put me in there, he had a knife and wanted to stab me... I stabbed him with it.

Her: Why are you always the one stabbing?

Marang: (crying) Mama he was holding a knife and you know Gape is big, i knew he was going to kill me, i am scared of that man, he can be intimidating and i knew if i didn't stab him on the right spot if he got a chance he would kill me for sure

Her: (put her hands on her head) Thakaa ngonyana yo abo a nkgoletsii ruri, Marang i long asked you about Gape and you told me you broke up with him, i even told you to wait with this marriage because things are going too fast, did you really break up with him?

Marang: I was scared to tell him i don't want him.. I ignored him for months knowing he has a baby mama he will use that as an excuse to leave me.

Her: You shouldn't have done that, now people are going to say I'm one of those parents, your things are going too fast and now the police will wonder why you're the one always defending yourself with a knife that ends up killing people, where is Gape?

Marang: I left him there...

Her: Marang you left a bleeding person alone, bogolo ke eng ne osa bitse police?

Marang: I don't want to report him, what if they send me to jail? It will be the second person i stabbed as self defense, they might not believe me this time around.

Her: If at all you're telling the truth they will believe you, he injured you and he brought a knife to kill you so it was self defense just as they said when you were pregnant, let's hope they never remember that case because now they might say you're the problem.

Marang: I can't believe a woman is wrong to defend herself, Gape was trying to kill me..

Her: I'm really proud of you for defending yourself but let's compare Gape to Rragwe Kisha, I doubt if Gape wanted to kill you you would have stopped him, Rragwe Kisha is half his height and size, you were both skinny it makes sense for you to defeat him but to defeat a man of Gape's body size, please my daughter that man did not want to kill you, if he did he would have killed you at night not wait until in the morning to kill you.. I'm sure after injuring you on the forehead you were weak and that's the time he would have killed you but he didn't so get your story straight because this is what the police are going to ask you...please call the management of that guesthouse and ask them to take him to the hospital.

Marang: No, I don't want to go to jail.

Her: That man could be dying out there and you'll have bigger problems. He is better alive, he might tell the truth gore you were fighting, if he dies the police will think something is fishy with you, how do two men die at your hands with a knife, they will wonder if at all its self defense.

Marang: (took her phone and dialed Marvin) I'll call his brother but he hates me, he might not even answer my call.

Marvin: Hello?

Marang: Gape has been stabbed with a knife at-

Marvin: Yes he told me he got stabbed by some guy, I'm driving there now

Marang: Some guy? Who?

Marvin: He collapsed while we were talking, At least i hope he collapsed and nothing worse than that. Thanks for letting me know

Marang: you're welcome... (she hung up) He told his brother he was stabbed by some guy..

Her: He didn't say it was you?

Marang: No, if i go to the hospital Marvin will get suspicious i have to go to a private clinic..

Her: I don't like any of this Marang, When i said you must stand up for yourself i didn't mean this drama, i can't believe this is happening, that boy could have burned all of us in the house, A lot of men do that because a girl puts her mother in this kind of position ka bomo hela, you can't play with another person's feelings like that and expect them to act normal, Gape took us from nothing, this old man found you shining because of Gape the least you could have done was part ways with Gape properly, look how thin he is, you're eating him up.

Marang: So I should have let him stab me or beat me to show that i appreciate him helping me? I never asked Gape to do anything for me and he is the one who spoilt me and the same person who cheated, i lost interest in him because he was still hung up on his baby mama. I guess everything is my fault because I'm a woman... It could have been better if i was the one laying down with a knife on my chest... Women are the only ones who should be hurt, we shouldn't defend ourselves to show we are real women koore leha rapist ego thasetse keep quiet and get raped because that's what women do, we shouldn't try to defend ourselves if that's how it is then I'll raise my daughter differently, Kisha will not let a man walk all over her, she will punch back if it helps. There is nothing wrong with self defense and I'll tell the court that before they send me to jail, Gape is short tempered and had i delayed he could have killed me in a split second.....

At the guest house....

Marvin parked the car and hurried to the reception panting....

Marvin: Hi, we spoke earlier... Which room is he in? Are the police here?

Receptionist: The police haven't arrived, i also called our manager he is on his way..

Marvin: Ngwanyana wa nkutwa gore kare motho is bleeding, ke tago thuba ka mpama, what's his room number?

Receptionist: Room 17..

Marvin: Mxm....

He hurried out and ran in front of the rooms looking at the numbers, he spotted his Discovery. He ran over and opened the door, Gape was laying in a pool of blood with his head down...

Marvin: Dodo? Dodo?

He didn't answer, Marvin ran out and parked the car closer, Shaking and sweating he carried Gape in the car and checked his pulse, he couldn't feel anything...

Marvin: Dodo we are not supposed to part like this... Come on..

The staff members crowded the area as he drove out passing the police car at the gate, a few minutes down the road the ambulance passed him and he wondered if he should go back or keep driving, he kept driving....

At the guest house, an officer stood aside with the receptionist...

Officer: Was he alone when he made bookings?

Receptionist: Yes, he was alone, even when he drove in i saw one head in the car, he was alone

Officer: Are those cameras working?

Receptionist: No they stopped working years ago, sale gotilwe ditaa baakanngwa.

Officer: Thanks

He walked to the crime scene looking around for anything he could find.....

On the road....

After a short distance a police car wailed behind him... He pulled over as the wailing ambulance parked next to him waking the dust...

Two paramedics stepped out holding the stretcher, He stepped out and watched them carry him on it and belted him, One of them pulled an oxygen mask over his face....

Marvin observed the sad facial expression the other paramedic got when checking Gape's pulse...

Marvin: Can he breathe?

Paramedic: Please move back...

They carried him in the ambulance, jumped in and shut both doors, the driver stepped on it wailing the siren, Marvin got in his car to follow him...

Officer: I'd like to know what happened

Marvin: I'm going to the hospital mogolo, ota mpoletsa koo all i know is he got stabbed by some guy, he didn't say his name.. And he collapsed before i could ask more.

He drove off and dialed his father's number.....

At Letsholathebe Hospital....

Almost an hour later Tsheko and Marvin were anxiously waiting by the chairs, Marvin rubbed his face and sighed....

Marvin: I can't believe this, I can't imagine Gape getting defeated like that

Tsheko: I guess the person found him sleeping

Marvin: Maybe but still Gape wouldn't take a knife just sitting..

Boemo walked over panic stricken and sat next to Tsheko...

Boemo: What happened?

Marvin: He got stabbed by some guy.

Boemo: What was he doing at the guesthouse in the first place? , he was supposed to be making a toast with his business partners, he even invited Bonolo and left her standing there.

Daisy walked over shaking and tearfully sat down...

Daisy: Where is he?

Marvin: He is in theatre...

Daisy: (covered her mouth in shock) Oh God...

An Indian surgeon passed them and whispered to the nurse at the station, He got the telephone and spoke briefly then he hung up and spoke to the nurse again, She pointed at Gape's family and walked over...

Nurse: Dumelang gape bagolo, the doctor needs to see Gape Friday's next of kin, in private please...

There was silence as fear swept them down, Tshoko stood up and walked forward...

Tshoko: Marvin let's go together...

Marvin hugged Daisy as she rubbed her teary eyes.....

Marvin: He is fine, They probably want to tell us that he is doing fine...It can't be anything bad.

He let her go and followed them to a private room.....

The Alfa Male

#142

In the private room...

Doctor: Gape has suffered a severe stab wound and immediate resuscitation was started as soon as he got here, a bleeding wound in the right ventricle anteriorly was found, and it was closed by sutures. Although the immediate postoperative course was uneventful, mild dyspnea appeared, a systolic precordial murmur was heard, and the chest radiograph showed an enlarged right ventricular cavity. Echocardiogram showed an enlarged right atrium and ventricle and suggested an abnormal left-to-right communication or "shunt"-

Marvin: Doctor can you summarize that in English and in one or two sentences because I'm gonna have to explain all these ventricular cardio what what in Setswana and we don't have words like that in Setswana...

Doctor: The stab wound is deeper than it appears outside and it has done a lot of damage inside, He is even bleeding internally so we have referred him to Marina hospital, He is flying to Gaborone in less than an hour...

Tsheko: I understand that part, lantha one a bua chemistry hela

Doctor: (smiled) what's that last part?

Tsheko: When you first spoke you weren't speaking English

Doctor: It is important to give you a full report..

Tsheko: Is he going to be okay?

Doctor: (reluctantly) We will do our very best, I'm sure Marina will not fail him.

Marvin: I think we should take him to Bokamoso or Gaborone private hospital

Tsheko: No, The government hospital is fine, we don't know what's ahead or what the effect of this stabbing will be, the last thing we need to do is to spend money like we know what tomorrow brings, He has a family to provide for.

Marvin: I understand...

Doctor: Um... Are we good?

Marvin: Thank you Doctor

Nurse: You can go wait by the chairs, I'll call you for some papers..

Tsheko: Thank you..

They all walked out and approached the chairs, Daisy stared at their faces trying to read them before they sat down...

Marvin: He has been referred to Marina gatwe o nale internal bleeding...

Daisy: When are we leaving?

Marvin: (looked at his father) Um...As soon as possible, i can talk to my boss over the phone, he will understand.

Tsheko: You two can go together and update me, I'll come in a few days, I don't want us to spend his money on accommodations and many other things until I'm sure he will be walking and okay, because God knows if this injury affects his productivity he might need his money while we spent it..

Marvin: It's okay, i think the two of us are fine... But i don't know his password-

Daisy: I know them

Tsheko: Daisy please use that money wisely, I need to know how much he has on his accounts and how much you two are spending.

Marvin: No problem..

Daisy: Okay...

At Masa's office....

She slid her chair back and reached for the forms on her table then she slid back to her desk and continued to quickly type on her keyboard as she chewed and popped her gum humming...

Masa: Mmm.... Mmh

Her phone rang and she smiled looking at the screen....

Masa: Hey you...

Boemo: (low voice) Gape o mo spateleng ibile gatwe he is being referred to Gaborone.

Masa: (stopped chewing her gum and spat it out) What happened?

Boemo: He got stabbed with a knife on the chest and it's a deep one,

Masa: Are you serious?

Boemo: I'll talk to you later

Masa:(shocked) Hee... Waitse this is unbelievable, who stabbed him?

Boemo: I don't know gatwe some guy but i don't buy that, something is fishy... The way i know Gape if he is here in the hospital that guy should be in the mortuary so if anybody isn't here something is fishy...

Masa: Gase boyfriend yaga Marang?

Boemo: I don't know or even Marang, she was a prostitute they are street smart

Masa: (laughed) But not that tiny girl hle Boemo, no Gape oka mmolaa nnyaa take Marang out please

Boemo: (laughed) Gone ene ha kake a lekela i was just saying, throwing ideas around we might find a lead and crack this thing. I'm telling you i don't buy the anonymous guy, he didn't take his phone, money on the wallet and his laptop was still in the car, i might not be a detective but something is wrong...

Masa: He better not die without spending time with his daughter

Boemo: Please don't start with that, You're going to upset him if you dare wa itse hela gore gape o rata go tenega the minute you tell him, he'll be angry you kept it away from him. Let him recover first.

Masa: I was just saying...

Boemo: We will talk later, I love you.

Masa: I love you too, Oree Gape ore kare i love him too

Boemo: Masa lhe mma oska tshameka jalo

Masa: (laughed) it was a joke, where is your sense of humor? I just meant that i love you two

Boemo: No Don't play like that..

Masa: Sorry ee..

Boemo: (disappointedly) Shapo...

She hung up and sighed....

At Ben's house...

Later that evening Tshenko pressed the door bell and stepped back, Nicky opened the door and stepped out...

Nicky: Dumelang

Tsheko: Dumela ngwanaka, is your mother home?

Nicky: Yes... (smiled shyly) Are you Gape's father?

Tsheko: (laughed) Yes, please call your mother for me..

Nicky: Now i understand why Gape is so big, He is even taller than his big brothers.. (opened the door wider) Please come in

Tsheko: Oh no, it's okay just call her outside...

Nicky: Okay... You can sit at the gazebo over there

Tsheko: thank you..

She walked back inside and knocked at her mother's door then she stuck her head inside smiling naughtily....

Nicky: You know why i love you? You have a great taste in men...

Her: What is it Nicky? I'm resting..

Nicky: (smiled giggling) Your ex-husband is outside and he is hot-hot... I swear you hardly see old hot men... Mom why did you leave him?

Her: (put on her shoes and walked out) Stop saying such things, one day you'll say that when your father is home and it will hurt his feelings.

Nicky: Now i know why Gape is smoking hot... Khi kante Marvin ene ke eng ale chubby?Hahaha Ithela nkare ke monnawe Gape ba mpolaa gore...

Her: Go check on the food, you're burning....

She closed the main door and approached the gazebo where Tsheko was sitting, She was right he was clean, the cleanest she'd ever seen him.. She glanced at the company Pajero and sat down...

Tsheko stared at her as she sat down, It had been centuries since he saw her and he thought he would break down again when he saw her but he didn't have anything for her in fact he'd just realized he resented her...

Sethunya: Hello

Tsheko: My son has been stabbed with a knife and he is in a very critical condition, All he ever wished for as years went by... Every time he visited me in prison he told me he wanted you...he kept saying that until he accepted he wasn't loved. I know you have a busy expensive lifestyle and perfect children who don't make mistakes like mine but just because you carried that boy in your womb,

find time, just 30 minutes of your time and tell him why you can't love him maybe that's the closure he needs.. He is a grown man he will understand but at least talk to him, He has so much anger he can't talk to a girl without slapping her ke stress, He doesn't know anything about loving a woman...

Sethunya: Who is to blame for him not knowing how to treat a woman? He grew up learning from his father that a woman is something you beat and drag around, you taught him from a very young age be proud of yourself, o gotsitse wena

Tsheko: I was there for you, I took you from zero to 100 then you were too good for me, realized you were too beautiful for a bush mechanic and married a white man... Shame on you for abandoning your own children just to have a perfect family without a black baby next to you, what a mother you're..

Sethunya: This is why i left you... You always concluded things.

Tsheko: Please don't convince yourself otherwise, you left me because i didn't have money.... Slept with every man around me, hurting me and bragging to me without even a bit of remorse but that's not why i am here, My life is over and his as just begun, i don't want to see him go down the road i went with because i know it leads to prison. Go and see him, he could be dying! If there is a little guilt in you now would be the best time to approach him...(stood up) I just wanted to let you know.

He got in the car and drove off.....

At Marina Theater room....

Almost two hours later Gape's bed was pushed in the room as he weakly blinked staring at the lights around him, About three hospital staff members were standing inside putting on their gloves as his bed slid over, The nurse pushing him locked his bed and adjusted it....

Nurse: Gape, I'm going... O mo theater akere kego bobeleitse...

He stared at her wanting to response but he couldn't...

Nurse: It's okay, I understand... (smiled) Bye... Be strong..

He smiled briefly and frowned due to pain, she walked out and a doctor walked over holding an injection....

Doctor: (smiled) Friend how are you? (Gape smiled a bit staring at him) Yeah, I'm good too, Allow me to take you out for a while so we can take care of you, when I'm done with you, no one will believe you were ever like this...

Gape smiled hopefully as the doctor injected him with the first injection...

At Marvin's house...

Daisy anxiously waited as Marvin and Same hugged, She finally let him go and they walked over...

Same: Bye Daisy, I'm sure Gape will be fine... And don't worry about the kids

Daisy: Thank you.....

He closed the door and started the car...

Marvin: Love you..

Same: Love you too..

Marvin drove out of the yard and joined the road as Daisy sadly looked outside the window silently praying for his surgery, Marvin held her soft electrifying hand tightly...

Marvin: He will be fine... He has to be, he doesn't have a choice...

Daisy: (tearfully) I hope so...

Marvin: (rubbed her tears with his thumb) I know so... He will be driving this car when we get back...but only if we are strong, look at me... (she looked at him) Don't break down just yet...

Daisy: (sniffed) Okay... Okay....

Marvin: (handed her a drink and continued driving) Have that and finish it or else.....

She laughed and started sipping..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#95

Daisy woke up as they approached Phakalane, She rolled down the window yawning and sipped water...

Gape: (smiled) Hi...

Daisy: Hi...

Junior: Mommy we passed a truck, a big one

Daisy: Okay... (moved to the back) I have to change Angie's diaper...

Gape: But she is peacefully sleeping

Daisy: I don't want her to have diaper rash...

Gape lowered the rear view mirror admiring her as she changed Angie's diaper and applied Vaseline on her nose then Junior's nose....her weave was a bit old and her face was plain, could he have contributed to this? didn't she deserve special treatment? She had given children... Beautiful healthy children and at her age never abandoned them like his mother, he sighed slowing down at the traffic lights....

Daisy: I'm talking to you?

Gape: (turned) huh?

Daisy: You didn't hear me?

Gape: No, i was... I was thinking about a lot of things.

Daisy: You won't go to jail, Don't stress yourself. I was saying where will we be camping?

Gape: I don't know, we can check that Tourism book for good camping spots on our way back but then Angie is too small...

Daisy: Yeah and I'm worried about mosquitoes.

Gape: We can drop the camping, you have to get back to the Bakery anyway..

Daisy: True...

Gape: Can you write down me your monthly budget?

Daisy: Okay

Gape: My father is getting out of prison i want you to meet him (smiled) he can't wait to see you..

Daisy: Your father knows me?

Gape: Yeah, You will love him if you meet him. Please say yes..

Daisy: (smiled) Okay... I'll come see him....

Gape: Are you too tired?

Daisy: Why?

Gape: I want to leave you at the salon and go check in with the kids, you'll find us there.

Daisy: (smiled) I'd like that

Gape: You can do a little shopping too I'll be laying on the bed with them watching TV, i must rest my back...

A few minutes after he dropped her at the mall and drove to the hotel.....

At Marvin's house....

He walked in as everyone was already having dinner watching TV..

Marvin: Hi...

Same: Hi...

He hurried to the bedroom where he took off his clothes and got in the bathroom, Same stood at the door holding her plate eating....

Same: So.. I called your office and they said you left early.

Marvin: I had to meet Dodo...

Same: Why are you bathing?

Marvin: Because I'm tired, i had a long day...

Same: Are you cheating on me?

Marvin: (washing the soap off his head) Please don't start.... I have a lot to deal with, my brother might go to jail for life, the last thing on my mind is getting laid.

Same: You never bath this early, why are you bathing? O nkgá sex?

Marvin: (laughed and grabbed a towel walking passed her) I can't deal with this....

Same: O nja setshego?

Marvin walked in the bedroom drying himself and sat on the bed, Same stood by the door...

Same: Marvin where are you coming from?

Marvin: First of all don't talk to me standing, it's disrespectful, if you want to talk to me about something do it right.

Same: (teary) Where are you coming from?

Marvin: O bona wena you have never cried, (put on his pants) Save those tears for something serious, I hate how you always accuse me of cheating, I'm starting to wonder why I'm faithful to you because all you see is a fuckboy in me, I'm too old to be running around and we just got married....

Same: Then otswa kae? Don't forget that on the night of your party with your brothers you came home at 3am... Where were you coming from?

Marvin: Can you give me food?

Same: Where are you coming from?

Marvin: I was with Gape and I'm not discussing this anymore, You're boring now....

He walked in the kitchen, grabbed his food and sat on the couch eating as the kids watched TV... Same next to him.

Same: So you're going ignore me?

He threw the spoon in the plate and exhaled, The children turned and Marvin dropped the frown on his forehead.

Marvin: (reduced his voice) Tswa ha thoko game

Same: Where are you coming?

He stood and roughly dropped the food in the sink then he went to the bedroom and got dressed as Same stood at the door.

Same: Where are you going?

Marvin: Out... (moved her aside) Tshaba koo ke hete.... (passing in the living room) Guys I'm going to check on uncle Gape

Kiddo: Okay

Winky: Say hi to Junior

Marvin: okay..

He got in the car and drove out. Same called him, he ignored the call and continued driving.. She called until he arrived at Dodo's house.

He unlocked and laid on the guestroom answering...

Marvin: Hello?

Same: (crying) So you're going to spend a night out? Why are you doing this to me?

Marvin: Same?

Same: huh?

Marvin: Did you hear what I said about Dodo going to prison?

Same: Yes but you're not going to trick me into forgetting gore o letse nageng maloba, 3am and you didn't tell me where you were coming from, today you left the office early and came home late, you go straight to the bathroom and then when i complain you run off to woman's house, you don't respect me Marvin.

Marvin: Ok, I'm sleeping.

Same: Where are you?

Marvin: I'm at Gape's house.

He hung up and closed his eyes listening to the body aches flowing down his backbone.

At the salon....

Daisy walked down the stairs and headed to the pay toilets, She caught a glimpse of herself as she got in the toilet and paused, she smiled and got in the toilet...

She felt an burning sensation as she peed and closed her eyes tightly peeing then she rolled the TP and wiped herself, She pulled up her panties and flashed the toilet dialing Same's number....

Same: Hello?

Daisy: Hi...the mma wena I had sex with Gape and I'm confused, I don't know what it means to him.

Same: Gape gape?

Daisy: I know how it looks, i got emotionally weak and he was so quick, Before i knew it he had pinned me against the car doing it..

Same: I guess there was not protection and did you say against the car? Seriously where was this?

Daisy: One of the rest areas tsa A1.

Same: Wow, another baby with Gape? Nna ke tshaba gogo bolelela what i think because you sometimes think I'm jealous

Daisy: Same theh you're not forgiving how can you remind me of the past that i thought we were over?

Same:Ok sorry but I think you should get a morning after pill, Gape clearly doesn't want you and you having so many children with a guy who doesn't want you doesn't make sense, I know people always say it doesn't matter how many children you have with another man but sometimes it can be discouraging to a loving man.. Two children is okay but three, four, five, six it becomes discouraging to a man especially because you're young Daisy obviously you'll be meeting guys with no children or one wena abo omo tela ka football team, think about it.

Daisy: I don't want to do an abortion.

Same: A morning after pill is not an abortion pill

Daisy: But I'm already pregnant, we did it hours ago.

Same: Kare morning after pill gase abortion pill the kante o utwa jaa? buy it ibile in Gaborone it must be cheaper since it's P40 in Maun.

Daisy: Will i bleed?

Same: No, there is no baby you're not pregnant you'll get your normal periods that's it. Do it before 3 days a wela.

Daisy: Uh nna mma I don't like drinking funny things, what if i never get to have children again?

Same: Ijoo nna gagona gore keta goreng, keep his baby mme yoo gatwe Dodo say goodbye to your freedom and dreams of the bakery, legale ka he is going to prison you'll be forced to work hard and support his three children, what did he do anyway?

Daisy: I'm not sure what he did, I think he got into a fight or something

Same: The fight with Boemo?

Daisy: I'm not sure he didn't want to talk about it, anyway thanks for talking to me. How's the baby

Same: Marvin is cheating and it hurts tota

Daisy: Marvin doesn't look like the cheating type

Same: The quiet ones mess around more than the talkative ones...

Daisy: Iyoo... And Gape got Masa pregnant, you should have seen my heart when she told me, I don't know why i love him like this. You know a part of me wants to keep this baby just to show Masa gore she ain't all that. Gape kea thabiwa ke dithoo to talk to her a nnetse I'll call I'll call mxm bo Masa okae bo Brooke hela

Same: Hahaha so how does she know which brother knocked her up? Ke mathata but if you want to try it again with Gape Masa is not a threat, Her father was threatening all the Fridays a rasa ko jarateng e tona telling them to control their little puppy, Gape is supposed to be called by the elders and be warned to stay away from her, both families will be there. Masa's father hates Gape and Masa is a daddy's baby..

Daisy: (smiled) Imiwii... Hahaha.... Wata wa thusa...

Same: (laughed) Bye

She hung up and continued shopping....

At the hotel....

Gape was sitting on the bed leaning against the wall with pillows on his back, Angie was laying tummy down on his chest as she slobbered on his breast, he smelled something awful and raised his head smelling her...

Gape: (frowned) ffck what do they feed you?

He dialed Daisy's number...

Daisy: Hey

Gape: Babe ngwana o kakile, when are you coming?

Daisy: (rolled her eyes) I just started doing my hair, Her wipes are in the baby bag.

Gape: Babe-

Daisy: I'm getting under the hair dryer, make sure you change the diaper within 20 minutes otherwise she will have diaper rash. Apply Vaseline on her buttocks after, bye..

She hung up and laid her on her duvet taking out the diaper with a big frown on his face.. He used the whole packet of wipes and carried her to the sink. The cold water startled her and she began crying, he closed the tap and took her to the shower where he tilted her as the water fell on her butt, he covered her with a towel and laid her down as she sucked her fingers.

He wrapped the duvet, put it in a plastic and threw it in the bin then he applied Vaseline on her entire body and put the diaper front back..

Gape: (smiled lifting her) Good girl don't poop until mommy is home okay...I'm watching a very important game.

He laid back and put her on his chest dialing her number...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: You thought ke taa pelelwa kego chenja diaper? Devil woman!

Daisy: (laughed) I hope the diaper is not front back...

Gape: (laughed)She won't poop again right? I'm watching a very important game, my team is winning

Daisy: Which team do you support again? Arsenal?

Gape: Ware Arsenal? Wa ntwaela akere? Bring my card, any girl who doesn't know her man's team doesn't deserve his ATM card, tisa...

Daisy: (gasped leaning over) Oh my God.... I just found the best foundation mo Clicks go sharp..

Gape: Baby o reke G- string e black

Daisy: (shook her head) Bye

She hung up and tested a foundation, she smiled and picked it...

Her landlord called as she paid...

Daisy : Hello?

Him: Hi, where are you? I checked you at the bakery and they said you left.

Daisy: I'm in Gaborone with my children's father.

Him: Oh okay... Are you guys fixing things?

Daisy: I'm really not sure what is happening right now, he just wanted to spend time with his children.

Him: Are you in his house?

Daisy: No, a hotel

Him: (sighed frustratedly) Hooo..... Uh... I guess he already slept with you or he is going to tonight.

Daisy: Sorry

Him: No big deal, I'm just the landlord ey, bye

Daisy: It's not like that, I'm just trying to make sure we are over before i can jump into another relationship, be patient with me.

Him: You're sleeping with him! No man will pay a hotel room and not get laid, I'm not a little boy Daisy. If you want your baby daddy back you can have him without feeling guilty, it's not like we dated. I obviously counted my eggs before they hatched.

Daisy: Bye

She hung up and he sighed, He grabbed his t-shirt and walked to the bedroom....

Him: (removed her headset) Baby you can change the channel, I'm going to bed.

Sadi: (paused her music) the game is not finished, should i check the scores after full time?

Him: I'll watch the highlights tomorrow , goodnight

Sadi: Bye....

At the hotel....

Gape's phone rang and he picked without checking the screen...

Gape: First lady

Masa: No it's the vice

Gape: wareng?

Masa: Sepe

Gape: I'll talk to you when I get back, don't call me.

Masa: Kante why are you not comfortable talking to me did you get married?

Gape: You dumped me so what do you want? O bata go ngadisa Daisy gore le ene a ntogele or what?

Masa: I want us to talk about our baby, I made a list of the baby's things, there is a pram i really like at-

Gape: I'm driving, I'll call you and don't call me if i don't, Ke taa letsa phakela I'm with my family.

He hung up and noticed Junior was asleep on the carpet, he laid him on their bed a bit far from Angie then he laid on their bed yawning and dozed off.

An hour later Daisy walked in found her people asleep while the TV was on, she quietly put the plastic bags down and took a shower then she walked over in her black G string and black bra...

She crawled on the bed as Gape raised his head then she sat on his lap pulling down his sweatpants and took out the Airwick..... He moaned rubbing her hair as she put his whole fat mushroom head in her warm mouth staring at him....

Gape: (rubbed his toes together moaning) Oh shiit.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#96

At the hotel....

The next morning Gape turned around half asleep and put his arm on Daisy's waist.... ((((((The short light skinned nurse walked over putting on her gloves and touched his hand as her hair fell on her face, he pushed it behind her ear and she slapped his hand.

She turned around taking off her gloves and threw them in the plastic bag as Gape stared at her butt and smooth legs....))))))

Still asleep he pulled Daisy closer and put his Airwick between her legs... One of her employees called and she quickly picked the phone before it could wake the children....

Daisy: Hello?

Her: Hello, we just received another order, should I tell them we won't manage?

Daisy: No, take the order, when do they want it?

Her: Tomorrow

Daisy: I'll be there in the afternoon and we will need extra hands, I'll contact my previous bakers so that we can bake until late then make deliveries in the morning.

Her: Yes ma'am

Daisy: Bye.... (She hung up) Gape?!

Half asleep he pulled her waist over and slid in her as she grasp for air accommodating his destruction....

Daisy: Gaa-pe?

The warmth got him up as he increased his speed....

A few steamy hot minutes minutes after he finally slowed down and kissed the back of her neck breathing heavily as she closed her eyes and pushed him out... Why he enjoyed resting inside her

after feeding she had no idea but she had heard her grandmother loud and clear about that especially with a man of his size...

Gape: Ema pele ke reste moteng 2 minutes...

Daisy: (pushing him out) No

Gape: (turned facing upwards and sighed with a smile) This kind of sweetness should be illegal, that's why rele bolaa...(yanked her hair and placed her head on his breast) Come here... (kissed her forehead) Good morning

Daisy: Morning, I was just talking to one of my bakers, i got another order, I think we should do our round of shopping and get back...

Gape: Okay, no problem... Don't forget to buy a morning after pill at the mall, I don't want more kids.

Daisy: Won't it make me sick or something?

Gape: No, it prevents fertilization

Daisy: (confused) Oh yeah...

Gape: (got up and put on his pants) You can get the kids ready while i make a few calls.

Gape went to the parking lot and laid in the car dialing his brother's number....

Marvin: Yeah?

Gape: I have been thinking, If the police got the remains how come i haven't been arrested? Isn't that weird?

Marvin: They are probably building their case against you, How is Daisy? Have you guys talked?

Gape: Yeah, we did..

Marvin: (laughed) Don't hold back, come on

Gape: Masa is pregnant

Marvin: Does she know you're going to prison?

Gape: I'll tell her when i get back.

Marvin: Stay away from Masa, her father warned you several times he even went home to see uncle, you can't see that girl and how the hell does she know it's yours?

Gape: Gake itse Marv but i didn't use a condom witj her so there is a chance

Marvin: Wena le wena monna hanko o dirisa CD and Masa was sleeping with Boemo gape she stays in the city, who knows what she is doing there. Stop seeing Masa as this innocent girl she used to be, she changed

Gape: I hear you

Marvin: Daisy is a good girl, why not just bring your family together?

Gape: Daisy is too-(sighed) I don't know man... We have been through so much, the spark isn't there anymore and I need something in a woman... That thing

Marvin: What thing?

Gape: That thing... That makes a woman more than just a woman....(Daisy walked over holding Angie and paused listening) Masa has a bit of it but we can't be together because of her history with Boemo, i don't even know if her baby is mine or not. Daisy ke mmagwe bo ngwanake I'll always have special kind of feelings for her and probably hit it every time we are together but if I wasn't going to prison I'd start a new relationship, drama yaga Daisy le Masa drains the shit out of me-

Daisy opened the door and put the baby in the baby seat, he hung up and followed her....

Gape: Babe-

Daisy: (angrily walked away) Don't leave the baby alone in the car.

He went back to the car and anxiously waited as She walked over with Junior, Gape lifted Junior and put him in the car then grabbed Daisy's hand moving her behind the car....

Gape: I'm sorry about what you heard i-

Daisy: Why are you sorry? We are pretending we are not together anymore. From here I'm going back to my life and you back to yours. Let go of my arm you're hurting me...

Gape: (annoyed) Gone mme why eavesdrop? That's disrespectful now you heard something that I'm sure you misinterpreted-

Daisy: I'm not as dull as you think. Let go of my arm Gape... I have a bakery to run and a boyfriend to talk to.

Gape: (let go of her) I want my children in my name if you want me to leave your sugar daddy alone.

Daisy: (staring at him) Okay Gape, your children will use your name you're going to prison anyway what difference will it make?

She walked away as Gape leaned against the car and sighed....

At Marvin's house.....

On her way from the clinic Same parked the car and stepped out disgusted by the awful smell of wet mats, she took them out dialing Marvin...

Marvin: Hello?

Same: If you know you got the mat wet, why couldn't you dry it now the car smells like something died in here.

Marvin: A bottle of water spilled there and i forgot to remove the mat.

Same: (opening all the doors) The whole car smells like there is a dead rat in here... (opened the trunk and saw a hummer) What is a hummer doing in here?

Marvin: A friend borrowed it

Same: (dusted off the white substance on the hummer) But you should have dusted it, the white stuff got the carpet dirty...

Marvin: It's concrete, he is a builder and he was breaking down the concrete stones...

Same: (dusted the mat) Okay... Bye

Marvin: Bye..

At Boemo's house.....

Nicky and her brother stepped out of the car and walked in the house.....

Nicky: (unlocked the house) Tell me something, Are there some girls you slept with that you can't remember?

Boemo: Sometimes, especially when it was just sex and the girl started it, it probably means she never caught my attention in the first place so i might easily forget her after, why?

Nicky: A friend of mine had that kind of situation

Boemo: And i still don't like your friends Nicky... They are nothing like you but very soon you'll be acting crazy like them....

Nicky: I no longer hang with them....

His phone rang and he answered sitting on the couch.....

Boemo: Hello?

Gape: Hi, just checking on you

Boemo: I'm fine

Gape: I knew you'd be fine, I have experience with knives, I was just teaching you a valuable lesson, never point a knife at someone unless you're going to kill them.

Boemo: F*ck you

He hung up....

At Daisy's house.....

Later that afternoon Daisy opened the gate and Gape drove in following her to the back, Meanwhile the landlord moved the curtains aside and watched Daisy walking in the house carrying Angie....

Gape unloaded the bags and walked in....

Gape: Can i call you later?

Daisy: No, I think the pretence ends here now i want to be serious about my life. (gave him his cards) You'll make the deposits in Junior's account if you want to give them any money.

Gape: Babe ska ira yalo... I was talking to Marvin it doesn't make it true.

Daisy:. The truth is you never lie, You have always told the truth i was too deaf to hear it and too blind to see... (smiled) I enjoyed this trip, The sex was amazing and i enjoyed seeing you with your children. Bye

Gape: I'll call you

Daisy: I'm going to buy morning after pill so don't expect another baby from me.

She closed the door, he got in the car and drove away.....

Daisy switched on the TV for Junior and got in the bed crying under the sheets until her eyes were sore, there was a knock at the door, she rubbed her eyes and opened the door, The landlord was standing at her doorstep....

Him: Just wanted to say welcome back before going back to work... (noticed her reddish eyes) Are you okay?

Daisy: (exhaled) Yes I'm fine Moses

Moses grabbed her wrist and pulled her closer for a hug, she let it out as he rubbed her back.....

Daisy: (crying) I'm such a fool, I'm very foolish...

Moses: And i guess I'm the bigger fool for not seeing that in you...

Daisy: i just wanted to give my children a proper family, A mother and father...

Moses: No body likes being a single parent, My daughter is about to reach Puberty and I'm scared... I wish she had a mother because there are things only a woman can say to her, i totally understand what you're trying to do for your children because i tried it maybe even more than you, I tolerated so much in the name of trying to be a good father and ashamed to be a divorcee... Knowing what people think of divorcees.. We are seen as failures and i bet it's how you feel having two children and not being with the father, i have been there, I know the pain of trying to move on then somebody comes, gives you hope for their selfishness then crushes your dreams right in front of your eyes. You need time to first accept that there won't be a perfect family you imagined with him, this will hurt and then you slowly heal until you realize how much time you wasted hurting... From there you will have a clear mind before you can commit again.... there is no rush.

Daisy: (crying) I had unprotected sex with him..

Moses: When?

Daisy: Since Yesterday

Moses: (rubbed her eyes) I'll go get you an emergency pill at the pharmacy and we van get tested together or you can go alone if you are not comfortable. Stop crying..

Daisy: Why are you being nice to me?

Moses: I'm just telling you what I needed to hear when I was going through what you're going through. (smiled) Stop crying we have bread to bake tonight remember? Kana one osare you're delivering tomorrow?

Daisy: (smiled and rubbed her eyes) Yes I am...

Moses: (smiled at her) I'm going to get you those pills, Sadi is watching TV inside she has been talking about Angie

Daisy: (smiled) I'll call her after washing my face...

Moses: Bye...

He walked a short distance and turned around....

Moses: I need a woman like you in my life, my daughter needs a mother figure, You need a man that respects you, sees good in you, loves you and would love to spend every minute with you... Your children could use an older sister right now (smiled) you need someone to babysit and Sadi loves babies... We all need one another, I don't know much about you but the little I know makes me love you, you're beautiful and you're mature. We can do this but it won't be easy looking at your

situation and how new you're to heartbreaks, you're young but ke mogolo I will understand and give you time.

Daisy walked over and hugged him...

Daisy: Thank you...

Moses: It's okay, Go wash your face let me go get that pill before they close.

Daisy: okay...

He walked away and she got in the bathroom to wash her face.....

The Alfa Male

#97

At Gape's house.....

Gape was standing in front of the mirror shaving his beard with a machine... He shortened his mustache and sharpened the faint line on his hair line....

He found himself wondering about the nurse lady again and almost smiled remembering when she slapped his hand. The dream he had that morning made him more curious about her....

A knock on the door interrupted his thoughts, Je switched off the machine and dusted the hair off his chest then he walked out...

As soon as he opened the door Tiger put his hands together sincerely rubbing them together....

Tiger: Good evening

Gape: How can I help you? Didn't they deposit your package?

Tiger: (earnestly) Boss we need to talk, please give me a moment

Gape: Talk about what exactly?

Tiger: Do you believe I would risk losing my job with something like that? Tess told me exactly what happened and i understood that you were both forced to do that, I confided to the wrong person i considered friend and he betrayed me.

Gape: It's too late now, I'm being investigated for something i didn't do...

Tiger: Please give me back my job, I realize it was a big mistake to talk to a detective about something like that, I did tell him that I was disappointed in him, it was something i told him in confidence, i was just pouring my heart out to him because I was hurt my boss was the guy out of all the men in Maun, it had to be you. Seeing you every day at work hurt me, i knew you were forced but somehow it still hurt me.

Gape: If your detective friend sent you to get a confession from me there is none, i don't know what happened to that man but thanks to you I'm going to jail.

Tiger: Jail for what? I heard they didn't find any remains during their search. They even think I lied to them.

Gape: Really?

Tiger: Kanyeto told me he didn't find anything, he actually believes Tess was lying to me to get me to perhaps confront you about it. I was glad they didn't find anything because I would live with that guilt for a long time but between me and you, i believe you. Killing a person and burying him sounds like a movie to me, this is Botswana... No one can kill another person and bury them, it sounds crazy but i understand Tess has been having a lot of nightmares lately, she probably created those things in her head but i foolishly believed her because you said you were neighbors.

Gape: Being her neighbor doesn't mean we did anything and I'm disappointed you couldn't come to my office to confront me about this.

Tiger: I'm very sorry but i can't lose my job, You know where I come from Dodo. You know it's not just about me, my entire family depends on my salary.... Dodo waa itse where i come from, I'm the breadwinner, if you fire me o bolaile my mother, siblings and nephews.. You know my youngest sister has a million fatherless babies.. If i don't buy food they will turn into street children, i have a lot of burdens please have a heart. (walked over rubbing his hands together) Please keago rapela boss kego diretse phoso tota and i understand your anger but the person i trusted used me kooteng go bona promotion by cracking a cold case... I should have thought about that... (shaky voice) Tess was your friend or whatever it was consider her in all these, intshwarele morena wame kego diretse phoso and it will never happen again, You know where i come from why would I risk my job like that?? I worked so hard for your company because that's just who i am, I work to bring resul-

Gape: I'll think about it...

Tiger: But even if you can't make me your COO any position is fine, you know jobs are hard to find, at least make me one of the drivers, My subordinates will laugh at me but that's fine.

Gape: I'll think about it, I'll call you

Tiger: Thank you...

He drove out, Gape walked back in and dialed his brother...

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: Where did you put him?

Marvin: A secret is for one.

Gape: When were you going to tell me?

Marvin: How did you know?

Gape: Why didn't you tell me?

Marvin: You have to build your family

Gape: So everyone with children must be together? Why are you not with Segoo?

Marvin: Daisy is a good girl-

Gape: It's not wrong to have a crush on her and i respect you for not doing anything about it but just because you think she is the best for me doesn't make her the best for me. I tried and hurt her more,

why should I continue hurting her by forcing things that aren't there? Is it my fault i can't feel it anymore? Can't i break up with somebody like other people? I can't believe you made me live in fear knowing I'm not going anywhere... I told you i wanted to start on a clean slate and you wanted to trap me into a relationship i didn't want? I can't believe this

He hung up and continued shaving.

At Tshiamo's house....

On the same evening Boemo drove through the gate dialing Tshiamo's number...

Tshiamo: Hello?

Boemo: Hi, I'm driving in I want to check on Yolanda

Tshiamo: Why are you coming to my house this late? Don't you know children are asleep kabo 7pm?

Boemo: I thought maybe she woke up, did you know i got stabbed with a knife? Ke gone keneng ke tswa ko Letsholathebe hours ago...

Tshiamo: Why were you stabbed?

Boemo: Uh just stupid things, dilo tsa botagwa hela, aren't you going to open the door?

Tshiamo: I'm not home, we went out for dinner and decided to hang out at my boyfriend's house. I'll be home very late tota etabo ele go tisa boroko hela.

Boemo: Yolanda is too young to be out ko di boyfriending Tshiamo, So where is she?

Tshiamo: She is sleeping, Boemo you haven't checked on your daughter in a long time hase mo ekareng osena go thabiwa ka dithipa ko majalweng abo ota o gopotse ntu yame. Go and nurse your wounds monna a modimo, you check on her during the day and you call because i have a life, you'll drive over kante nna kea wayawaya mo Mauu mo.

Boemo: (angrily) Wayawaya? Tshiamo that baby is too young for you to be sleeping around, do you want my child to start getting sick?

Tshiamo: (laughed and clapped once) Waitse nna ke bona dilo! Boemo didn't you say where you come from you don't believe in superstitions? Yolanda is colored therefore di kokamo and go jela ngwana doesn't work on her... Monate wago tshola le makgoa.

Boemo: I'm not white

Tshiamo: You're not black either, Goodnight.

Boemo: Tshiamo wee? So now that you lost weight and think you're beautiful o-

Tshiamo: First of all i don't think I'm beautiful, I know I'm beautiful okay? And yes i lost the baby fat and I'm feeling myself because ke amogela chelete yame and soon I'll be continuing my studies,

what more do i need? Allow me to take my daughter out, if i don't who will? O itiile ha ele gore hantse o bapala di STD ntse ware o tile godi tshela seroa segotweng nna.

She hung up and he dialed her again...

Tshiamo: (exhaled) Helooo

Boemo: So you going to do me like that?

Tshiamo: Like what?

Boemo: Can you please come hom-

Male voice: Hello

Boemo: (boiling) Who the f*ck is this?

Him: I'm her boyfriend, listen dude i wish we could have met under good circumstances but what the heck, nice meeting you. Yaanong bona ha bra yaka re lebeletse movie ngwana o robetse so give us some space, call during the day and ask about our girl.

He hung up and reversed out of the yard then he parked under the tree a short distance from their gate waiting for her arrival.....

At Letsholathebe Hospital.....

Gape parked the car and stepped out fixing his golf t-shirt, He made his way to the emergency and slowly walked in scanning the nurse station... She wasn't there, he turned and joined the long queue...

About 20 minutes passed as the queue moved slowly, He stared at his card hoping to see her name on the card but he couldn't even read the messy handwriting..

His turn came and he walked in hoping she was taking the temperature but it wasn't her , he finished and walked out...

Nurse: Sorry the rra can you tell them to wait.. We want to handover, go tsena ba night shift.

Gape: Okay..

He told them to hold the queue and waited by the chairs checking both entrances.

Just when he was getting impatient her footsteps echoed as she approached in her short white dress holding a medical card, he stared at her legs going up her petite body and took a deep breath, for some reason this time his heart was pounding ... She smiled at the patients waiting on the chairs...

Her: (smiled) Dumelang gape bagolo

Some elders: Dumela ngwanaka, we are still here

Her: (smiled) The queue will move nkuku akere jaanong we are switching and it takes a few minutes.

She paused staring and speechlessly walked away, he waited for over 30 minutes and saw her walking out...

Her: (to her coworker) Goodnight...

Them: Night...

Her: (passing by the patients) Boroko bagolo

Elderly patients: Goodnight...

He stood up and followed her folding his medical card and putting it in his back pocket, She glanced at back and continued walking as he increased his pace.

Gape: Hi

Her: Are you stalking me?

Gape: No, can i drop you home?

Her: (jungled her keys) I have a car, thanks though.

Gape: What's your name?

Her: Why?

Gape: Okay Why, Can we have dinner? You just knocked off, i know you're hungry.

Her: Actually I'm not hungry, I have a snack box.

Gape: (walking next to her) I just want to spend two hours with you

Her: How bad do you want to spend time with me?

Gape: Really bad..

Her: Meet me on Sunday at 9am, wear one of your black suits but don't put on a tie.

Gape: (laughed in disbelief) Are you serious?

Her: As a heart attack.

Gape: I don't pray and i get sleepy during preaching, Don't tell me it's a uniform type of church...

Her: (smiled) That's all I'm offering right now

Gape: (handed her his phone) Alright, save your number..

She saved her number and pressed her keys unlocking it, He put his phone in the pocket and opened the door for her, she got in and closed the door then she rolled down the window putting on her seat belt...

Her: I hope you're taking care of that hand, Goodnight

Gape: I am, Goodnight...

At Tshiamo's house....

Later that evening Boemo watched from the shadows as Tshiamo's boyfriend parked in front of the house, Tshiamo unlocked the door as the boyfriend carried Yolanda on his shoulder...

They closed the door and remained indoors for almost an hour, He later walked out and got in the car, Tshiamo walked to his side and leaned in kissing him. He reversed and drove out of the yard, Boemo waited as the boyfriend closed the gate and drove away then he knocked on the door...

Tshiamo opened the door, he pushed himself in and locked the door...

Tshiamo: (panicked) Boemo o dira eng ne rra? The baby is sleeping, get out of here

The Alfa Male

#98

At Tshiamo's house.....

Boemo took off his t-shirt and sat on the bed...

Tshiamo: Get out of my house Boemo

Boemo: We have to talk, why are you treating me like this?

Tshiamo: My mother is sleeping in her house i don't want to disturb her, please leave (unlocked the door and opened it for him) Go before I call the police...

Boemo: Police for what? Tshiamo do you know that Yolanda is too young to be going around at night?

Tshiamo: If you want to discuss the baby come tomorrow during the day and call first, please leave before i call my boyfriend or the police.

Boemo: I thought we were peaceful

Tshiamo: Re peaceful Boemo and now you're messing with that peace, Let's just coparent without any drama. Please go...

Boemo: So you won't even look at my injury?

Tshiamo: Boemo I'm not a nurse, Even if i look at your wound it won't be of use because I'm not a nurse. Please leave

Boemo: (walked out) bye

She slammed the door and locked it as soon as he stepped out....

At Marvin's house....

The next morning Marvin kissed Same on the cheek and left for work, She continued washing the dishes and cleaned the house.....

Meanwhile Winkie got up and quickly changed her panties, she hid the wet one under the mattress and Same walked in...

Same: What are you doing?

Winkie: (shaky hands) I'm fixing my bed

Same: This early? You're not going to school... (walked over) Did you wet the bed again?

Winkie: (shaking) No

Same: Let me check..(She checked and found the blankets wets) Yesterday i told you I'm going to beat you if you wet the bed again and you thought i was playing with you?

Winkie: (tearfully) Tomorrow I will wake up and go to the toilet

Same: I'm going to get a stick, do you think washing blankets is a joke? Koore nna ke bereka wena hela.... How can a girl your age be peeing on the blankets? Didn't your mother teach you not to wet the bed?

Winkie: (crying) I won't pee again.... I won't do it again.... (screaming) Kiddo help me!!

Same walked out as Kiddo walked in Winkie's room...

Winkie: (crying) She is going to beat me but i will pee in the toilet tomorrow....

Kiddo: (wiped her tears) She won't beat you

Same walked back in with a Mophane stick....

Same: (angrily) Kiddo get out

Kiddo: You can't beat her, We don't get beaten we get punished in other ways,like doing extra chores or losing our privileges

Same: She peed on the blankets and I'm beating her because she won't stop if i don't beat her, I have been asking you to stop peeing on the bed and you're refusing, I can't wash your nonsense everyday like you're a baby, get out before i whip you too

Kiddo: (Winky cried hiding behind his back) You can't beat her, she is going to have marks all over.

Same: Kiddo wee I'll beat this big mouth get out

Kiddo: No...

Same whipped Winky while she was standing behind her brother, Kiddo held the stick and Same pushed him, he tripped and fell down as Winky sat on the corner as Same whopped her Marvin silently walked in....

Winkie: (crying) Daddy help me!

Same paused as Marvin glared at her, Winky ran over and he lifted her shushing her...

Marvin: Come Kiddo... Go to the living room....

The children went to the car and Same sat on the bed....

Same: She peed on the blankets again and I'm tired of washing blankets...

Marvin: Why are you whipping her?

Same: Gakesa mo shapele moroto she won't stop

Marvin: I told you I don't believe in that kind of punishment... I grew up getting beaten a lot with Sjamboks and all sorts of things so when you do that to my children i can almost feel that whopping on my skin and i don't like it, If you want to punish Winky do it anyhow except beating her, gake rate bana baba betswang.

Same: Gosiamе I'll leave your kids alone, i won't touch them. (throw away the stick) I won't be punishing them ke taba lebella hela ba rasa but maybe they should go back to their mother because nna i can't wash pee everyday.

Marvin: I wonder if we will still be together by the time you deliver, o simolola go mbora, there is always something to fight about with you.

He got the file he had forgotten and drove off.....

At Masa's house....

She woke up and walked to the toilet rubbing her nose, As she pulled down her panties she saw stains on her panties...

Masa: (panicked) Oh my God....

She wiped herself and hurried to her room where she wore the pad and dialed Entle...

Entle: Hello?

Masa: (panicked) Kante motho o kgon'a go tsena mo perioding ale pregnant?

Entle: How far along are you?

Masa: I'm 3 weeks pregnant

Entle: Amme ne ole pregnant?

Masa: I checked with three sticks they all had two lines.

Entle: Ao gase gore it's a miscarriage? How is the period?

Masa: It seems normal

Entle: Maybe it's a miscarriage i don't know

Masa: okay

Entle: Cousie please visit me the mma i miss you

Masa: I'll check on you later

She hung up and dialed Gape.....

At Maun International Airport...

Later during the afternoon Gape walked to his car reading his promotion letter and bumped in to Khumo...

Khumo: (shook hands) Congratulations Captain...

Gape: (smiled) Thanks....

Khumo: I'm being transferred to another base, I heard there is a new copilot coming, I'm not sure when..

Gape: Oh okay...

Khumo: Later

Gape: Sure

He got in the car and joined the road as his phone rang.....

Gape: Hello?

Masa: (crying) I'm on my period...

Gape: Huh?

Masa: I'm bleeding... I think it's a miscarriage or something

Gape: Waa simolola akere? This time oka lela. Where are you?

Masa: I'm home

Gape: I'm coming

Masa: My parents are home I'll walk along the road, you'll find me on the way-

He hung up and sped off pissed.

A few minutes after he picked her on the way and parked close by under the tree.....

Gape: (staring at her) What were you saying?

Masa: (tearfully) I'm on my period, i don't know how-

Gape: (glaring at her) Masa?

Masa: huh?

Gape: Ke taago thuba ka mpama if you lie to me again, Do you understand me? (she looked at the door and he locked all the doors looking at her) Wa ntwaela akere? The first time you did this i let it slide now you think I'm a fool

Masa: (shaking) I'm telling you the truth, why would i tell you I'm pregnant and then abort it... Don't do this

Gape: What did you do?

Masa: I didn't d-

He slapped her the cheek and she covered her face crying, he slid his seat back and hers as well...

Gape: (staring at her) Masa?... (she continued crying) Wa ntidimalela? Ke tago thuba ka mpama kana waitse?

Masa: (crying) Rraa?

Gape: What did you do?

Masa: Nothi-

He grabbed both her wrists with one hand and slapped her twice....

Gape: (staring at her) Wa ntwaela akere? Our child could be 4 years old by now, now you killed the second born. Do i look stupid?

Masa: (crying) Gape ntogela wa mpolaa

Gape: What did you drink? And don't lie to me

Masa: (crying) I want to kiss you....

Gape: Ke eng? Cytotec?

Masa: (crying bowing her head trying to hide her cheek yet exposing another) You're hurting my wrists... Ntogela

Gape: (slapped her) I'm going to beat you until you tell me what you did, sa gago kego ntwaela, you did this before and now you think it's a norm, koore nna ke bereka go sperma wena o dira abortion.

Masa: (crying) Gape the rra kana wa mpolaa, togela matsogo ame..

Gape: (slapped her harder and she got dizzy) What did you do? O tsa gore kea tshameka akere?

She leaned over crying and blood drops fell on the seat, he let go of her arms and threw her a tissue....

Gape: (angrily) Wipe that shit...

She wiped the stain and held her nose, he handed her a bottle of mineral water...

Gape: Wash your face you're a mess...

She got the bottle and opened the door...

Gape: Don't go outside stick your head out and wash that shit, o dire ka pela o mpolele gore ngwanake o kae...

She stuck her head out and washed her bumpy face, she washed her nose and sat back in. He threw over his white face cloth and she wiped her face....

Gape: Masa?

Masa: Raa?

Gape: what did you do?

Masa: (cried loudly) I didn't do anything...

Gape: (angrily) Didimala wa thodia, skare kesa go betsa abo o lela... I'll take off my belt and teach you a lesson....kana ha oise o betswa

He leaned back taking off his belt, Masa quickly jumped over and sat on his lap kissing him crying....

Masa: Gape the rra stop it (shaking) Don't do this..... I'm sorry, i swear with my mother, i didn't do anything.... (she put her hands around his neck and put her head on his chest) I swear... I swear.....

She leaned over and kissed him until he was calm....

Gape: (moved his head aside) Get the f*ck out of my car and don't ever call me..... Go before i beat you.

She quickly got off his lap and opened the door almost falling out, He threw out P100...

Gape: Tsaya taxi oye go nthipota ko police if you want.

He started the car, rolled up the window and drove off.....

Announcement

Once the t-shirts are ready i will tell you the prices and in which areas they will be available, until then I'll just be making arrangements with people who wish to buy in bulk and sell in their areas- WhatsApp me @ 71794239.

The Alfa Male

#99

At Masa's home.....

Later that afternoon Masa's mother was laying on the mattress under the thick shadow of their Prison tree, her father was sitting on the chair with his wife foot on his lap as he cut her toenails...

Masa rubbed her eyes walking through the gate and heading to the house.....

Father: Heela Machappies?!

Her mother laughed out loud, Masa found herself laughing even with a headache from such hot slaps. It had always been the only thing she asked for whenever her father left for work.

Father: Come here and see the length of this nails, your mother is a witch

Mother: (laughed) You're supposed to cut them

Masa: (faked a smile) I'm going to drink water I'll be there

Father: Just come and see.... Hurry

She walked over and picked her mother's toenail and laughed with her father.....

Mother: (looking at her) What's that on your cheek?

Her father looked at her face and noticed her eyes were reddish with blood traces in her nostril and her cheeks had marks.....

Father: What happened to you?

Masa: Nothing

Mother: Masa nothing ntse ole matho mahibidu jaana? You were crying and there is blood in your nose.

Masa: I fell

Father: (angrily) I won't ask you again....

Masa: Gape slapped me

Father: Didn't i tell you to stay away from that boy? (put on his shoes) The Fridays clearly can't control their son, they told me they would call a meeting but never did. Ngwana wa bone ene o dira bo poo mogo ngwanake.... (put on his hat) Heta.... Areye

Mother : Where are you taking her?

Father: Kemo isa ho police gore bamo neele kgosi Tjale, moshimane yoo o bodipa thata....

Masa: We can't report him, he is on probation he will go to jail.

Father: Wa utwaaa... Jaano ha o rialo oe weditse. Let him spend time with his father in jail so that he can teach him a few things about life but then he doesn't know anything except beating women that's why his son dominates girls like that but not on my daughter. Heta...!

Masa followed her father.....

At Marvin's office.....

Gape knocked and walked in, Marvin paused typing and rolled back looking at him as he sat down, He had that face... The "I fucked up" face....

Marvin: What?

Gape: (scratched his mustache) Ke iteile Masa...

Marvin: (stood up pulling back the sleeves of his shirt) what do you mean? Like what you did to Daisy?

Gape: (stood up and moved back blocking his tummy) Marv what are you doing?

Marvin: Kante Dodo do you know that my son is about to be a teenager and i still have to deal with you?

Gape: (looking at his fist) Marvin if you hit me I'm going to hit you back (Gape put his other arm on his chest and the other on the tummy as Marvin walked over) Mestaa sutulelea koo....

He punched him on the face and the tummy, Gape sat on the floor with his head down.... He walked back fixing his shirt and peeked outside the office to see if anyone heard the jostle.

Marvin: How bad is it?

Gape: (rubbed his nose to check if he had a nose bleed) I just slapped her.....

Marvin: You are lying, Did you use the belt?

Gape: (angrily) I didn't.... I said I just slapped her

Marvin: (leaned against his table looking at him sitting on the floor) Gape kana you will go to jail waitse? Get up... (He got up dusting his Jean's and sat on the chair) Where is she?

Gape : Told her to go home

Marvin: Why couldn't you keep her in doors until she was fine? You're on probation for christ sake! Akere ngwanyana wa mma mo ntung soothing her with whatever she wants gao mmulela Monday phakela she forgot all about the beating Kante nowadays you plena jang Dodo?

Gape: Do you think she will report me?

Marvin: I never liked Masa since the day she tried killing you but I don't think she will knowing your situation. She is a little brighter than that but on a serious note you have to stop this, You will go to jail and once you are there your life will change, you will lose your job, Daisy can get a restraining order against you and you'll be questioned when it comes to being a good parent. You will lose Junior and he will grow up just like you... Don't you wish to see him be a different man?

Gape: I do but Masa wa ntwaela, she aborted again

Marvin: Why do you care? Really what is it with you and this girl? Can't you just stay away from her? Kante ware what's wrong with Daisy?

Gape: Marv i don't want to talk about Daisy, please. Give me a break...

Marvin: I don't know what to say anymore... Your father is getting out tomorrow and you do all this? Have you done the drink list for elders? Same is not in the mood, i don't think she will help us do this one.

Gape: Which beverages do elders drink?

Marvin: Bo Coke, Fanta, Ginger and Chibuku (smiled) ankele ene o shapa di Heineken

Gape: I'll make a list and get somebody to help me get them at Trident....

At Daisy's bakery....

She sat down holding Angel and balanced her books using a calculator.... Sadi and Junior were packing the last delivery in the crate...

Moses walked in...

Moses: Hey

Daisy: Hi

Moses: (looking at the kids) Kante how do you deliver?

Daisy: I call a taxi and it's so expensive

Moses: (placed his keys on the table) You can use mine, I just knocked off I'm exhausted and i have to go watch the game.

Daisy: Thanks

Moses: Wait, do you have a license?

Daisy: (laughed) Yes... Ao batho

Moses: Okay... (smiled at the kids) Hey guys

Sadi: Hey Dad

Junior: Hey Dad

Moses: (he and Daisy laughed) Sadi o ruta ngwana dilo, Mthaka yole oka bolawa ke pelo hearing his son calling me this

Daisy: (laughed) O taa ipona akare Junior thinks it's your name...

At Trident.....

Gape and Thuo pushed the trolley around putting cases of drinks and beer.....

Thuo: But seriously hire me... I really need the cash

Gape: I can't hire friends it's against company policy

Thuo: But it is your company, you made those policies and you can break them no one will question you

Gape: A company has people whose opinions matters even though they are behind the scenes, I have people who have invested something and they need to know that I'm running the company as i presented it to them so that they can get their money back... It's a lot more complicated, did you think i financed this by myself?

Thuo: But you're still the boss, At least make me a driver nna keya Mzansi

Gape: What did you do with your money? That money

Thuo: You know i crushed my car

Gape: And what else?

Thuo: Dude what did you do with yours?

Gape: I bought a car and used the rest on my brother when he was sick, we lived on it when i was job hunting in Gabs.

Thuo: Uh nna tota kea nole

Gape: You're irresponsible, when you hit a jackpot once in a lifetime you invest the money.

Thuo: Can't we go to the bush? Just once

Gape: No, I don't need that, if you go you'll be arrested. If you watch crime documentaries ke raya things that have happened not fiction you'll realize you can only get away with crime if you do it once and never do it again but people get comfortable, you rob a bank and if not arrested, tomorrow you go to another one.

Thuo: It's true...

Gape: Just continue job searching...

His phone rang....

Gape: Hello?

Constable: You're talking to constable Tsogo in Maun police station, I am with Masa Saudu, she is lodging a complaint against you, do you mind passing by?

Gape: No, I'll be there.

Constable: How soon? If you don't have transportation we can come get you.

Gape: I have a car, I'll be there in 15 minutes.

Constable: bye...

A few minutes later he walked in the police station and sat down avoiding Masa and her father's eyes....the constable briefed him about the complaint...

Constable: So what do you have to say? Is it true that you beat her up?

Gape: Yes and I'm sorry, I wish she could forgive m-

Her father: She is not forgiving him, Can we move forward? I don't understand this law of yours so you called him here to do what? Do deny it?

Constable: Ntate modiramolato le ene oa reediwa

Her father: No, no, i don't like your law

Constable: I am not deciding anything, i don't have that right but we have to listen to both sides of the story, besides he is not denying beating your daughter, If your daughter still wants to proceed i can file the case and they will end at the customary Court that's where they will take action against him.

Her father: Please make it fast..i don't want to take the law into my hands, nobody puts their hands on my daughter and gets away with it, this is me being civil. The day this boy will see my ugly side he will never look at my daughter again and I don't even know what gives him the right to beat my

daughter... (turned to Gape) monna wee ngwana yo ke wame kana ke wa gago? What gives the right to beat her?

Constable: (Gape kept his head down taking off his watch and putting it on over and over again)
Nnyaa mme malome let's not argue...

Her father: You don't know anything about this boy, I asked his parents to rebuke him but they didn't, I waited for a meeting with them and they didn't call me the next thing my daughter comes home with marks on her face because he closed her in the car and gave a thousand slaps, Tell me constable is it your first time seeing him here?

Constable: (smiled remembering him) Malome-

Her father: Is it?

Constable: (took out her pen) Masa let's finish the statement.... (gave her a form) from here you'll have to go and see a doctor, he will sign this paper and write down your injuries...

A few minutes after Gape walked out of the police station, Masa and her father walked behind him... He increased his pace, got in the car and drove off, his brother called...

Gape: Hello?

Marvin: How did it go?

Gape: (laughed) Rragwe Masa nea jele magala mesta... Waitse mdala yo hates me.

Marvin: Are they still opening a case against you?

Gape: Yes, they said they will give me the case date.

Marvin: If found guilty you'll be going to jail you know that right?

Gape: I know, I'll talk to Masa to drop the case.

Marvin: O dirile DDS koore Can't you see jail is calling for you, First it was Thako's case now this? Can't you stay out of trouble for a while, 12 months hela waa pala kana ke bua eng ka 4 months gaa wela. Don't you know women are like children ha oka ya ka mosadi otaa bolaya, ota ikgolega kaa.

Gape: It was the last time ke ira yalo, Masa nea ntenne... Waa ntwaela le ene.

Marvin: Sharp....

At Masa's home.....

Later that afternoon under tree Masa was laying next to her mother reading a novel, her mother was peeling the Butternuts while her father was sticking her mother's shoe.....

Her father: Ntla o bodipa ngwana waga Tsheko, I'll kill that boy if he ever does this again.

Her mother: I never thought he could do that

Her father: Koore leha o mo lebile mo mathong ene gaa kake ago leba mo mathong, leherehere hela!

Masa's phone rang....

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Hi... Can we meet and talk?

Masa: (looked at her parents and walked away) Why?

Gape: I'm sorry for beating you, I won't do it again... Ke kopa o drope case and we talk like adults

Masa: I don't trust you

Gape: I know babe and it's my fault, I have trust issues and I'm working on myself, I'm on probation if this case goes there I'm going to jail. Please... Should I drive over? I want to write you a bank guaranteed cheque

Masa: How much?

Gape: Whatever you want.

Masa: 6k.

Gape: I'll make it 8 because I love you and i feel bad for what i did, I will never do that ever again...

Masa: (smiled) Okay-

Masa's father observed her from a distance as she sat down behind the house blushing writing on the ground with a stick....

Him: Moshimanyana otile go kuruka Masa, he is going to make her drop the case, Please call her for me

Her: (looked at her laughing talking to the phone) Masa?!

She hung up the phone and walked over, she sat on the mattress...

Her father: Masa if you drop that case I'm chasing you out of my yard, I'll disown and never want to see you ever again. You will be dead to me, I raised you to be better than a man's punching bag. I don't like Tsheko's son and i will never accept him, if you want to choose between us and him, now would be a good time.

Masa: I won't drop it.

Her: I thought you might need to know that before you listen to him lying to you. From a young age you listened to us but if you want to change that, feel free... Kekago neela lehatshe gao bata ngwanaka ra bona gore a otaa le kgona, Gatwe gaa lela legodu ole mo neele jaanong ga o lela ngwana wabo Rra Friday oka rwala dithako ledi beke wa tsamaya. Ngwana yoo sa utweng molao wa batsadi ngwanaka..... {{ I can leave you to the world as you yearn for it so that we can see if you will conquer it but remember as the saying goes when a child plays with fire leave them to the fire as you are playing with the Fridays' child. If you can not listen to your parents' advice you will listen to that on the wayside}}

Masa: I don't want to do that, I won't drop the case.

Her mother: Bring me the pot nna ke apee di Butternuts tsame....

She walked in the house and got the pot, Gape called again....

Masa: (whispered) Hello?

Gape: Hey babe, we got disconnected-

Masa: I can't drop the case, sorry. Bye

She hung up and walked out with the pot.....

My apologies loyal readers i was traveling last night and both of my devices ran out of battery before i could post. Much love

The Alfa Male

#100

At Gape's house.....

He tossed and turned until 3am, his house was silent and for the first time his bed seemed too big to accommodate him alone.... His was sweating as well.... He kicked down the blankets and laid on his back closing his eyes but his eyes were dry of sleep. He got up and went to Junior's room....

He lit it up and scanned it... There was a ball on his bed and his muddy flip-flops werw next to his bed... He switched off the lights and went to watch TV but everything was boring... He dialed her number...

Her: (smiled) Lorato speaking, may i help you?

Gape: (laughed) Rati why are you awake at this time? Your voice sounds fresh.

Rati: (laughed) I was reading. There is an online course I'm doing so if I'm working on a day shift i read at night. I didn't expect your call especially at this time, How are you?

Gape: I'm fine... I couldn't sleep and couldn't think of anybody to call.

Rati: Really? Do you want me to believe you don't have a long list of beautiful women to call? A man of your standard?

Gape: I'm actually a piece of shit if you get to know me that's why i don't have women hanging around me.

Rati: So why should I hang around you Mr Friday?

Gape: Mr Friday? Can we drop the formalities for a sec, Anyway I don't know maybe because you're a nurse and i need to be nursed... Shit... That sounds stupid... Scratch out the i need to be nursed part, i sound pathetic and desperate...I'm not desperate.. Not that I don't need you cause i definitely need you but I want to do everything perfectly by the book and-

Rati: (laughed) Bathong you're talking too fast and you don't make sense... Are you okay? take a deep breath before you answer

Gape: (smiled and sighed closing his eyes) I did something without thinking, well i was thinking but at the moment i didn't care but now i care and its too late... I have so much to lose... i don't know why violence is ruling my life.

Rati: Are you violent or people around you ar-

Gape: No, I'm the problem.... I lose it, completely... When someone pisses me off i lose all my senses, I hardly stop until I have done so much damage that i can't reverse.

Rati: (long silence)...

Gape: Did i scare you? I wouldn't do that to you... I didn't mean to freak you out like that.

Rati: No, I'm not scared i was trying to think of the best psychologist I know.

Gape: Rati don't do that.... I'm not crazy, i hate when-

Rati: Gape it's fine, forget it. You're not ready so we won't discuss that until you're ready. (smiled closing her books walking to the bedroom) Tell me about you and I'll tell you about me...

Gape: My father went to jail when i was young and my mother remarried, I last saw her when I was.. I think 5 or 6, my brother and i were raised by our granny but she died a few years after, Life became pretty fucked up after her passing, every relative took advantage of us and we didn't have a stable home, whoever needed manual labor took us and we starved.

Rati: (heart sunk) Are you lying to me to get in my panties with your sob stories?

Gape: If i wanted to sleep with you i would have done it soon after seeing you, trust me there. (sighed) I don't know why I'm telling you this, never mind. You tell me about you...

Rati: Remember at the clinic when i said people who were abused bluh bluh they are sex addicts and you said "Huh" thoughtfully like you were caught off guard, Did i open an old wound?

Gape: No, I have never been molested, I was just surprised i guess.

Rati: Okay

Gape: Would it make a difference?

Rati: No, I'm just getting to know Gape Friday and i think you're lying to me charmer boy, your face expression changed when i said those, I never forgot how you looked, I have been wondering about you ever since i attended you and i regretted saying that, it was unprofessional, we are not supposed to do that. I thought I was joking until you said "huh" be honest

Gape: Yeah i was molested but i don't want to get into details, it's too horrific.

Rati: I understand... (sighed) Mxm i should have started now my mood is low and I'm depressed, I have so many questions like your mother, how does she-(sighed) Anyway.... Another time... I am from a family of 4, I'm the middle child and i was raised by a strong single mother. Life wasn't easy of course, she was feeding three children alone but we all went to school and now make her live like a queen.

Gape: She sounds really brave

Rati: She is, So how long have you been with your girlfriend?

Gape: I don't have a girlfriend

Rati: We are adults okay? Don't lie to me

Gape: How come women don't believe a guy can't be single? I'm serious... All my relationships were jokes and i might actually go to jail

Rati: You have a lot of baggage waitse? I can just see depression for a girl who will bother to get date you

Gape: But i wouldn't hurt her, i have suffered enough.

Rati: Okay

Gape: what about you?

Rati: I broke up with my boyfriend months ago, he impregnated somebody and i couldn't stand that, i don't like men who think they can get away with anything just because they are men.

Gape: I see, My father is supposed to get out of jail tomorrow and we are doing a small welcome home party for him, do you mind coming?

Rati: I will but for a few minutes, are we still going to Church?

Gape: Yeah, I'll force myself. (yawning) Ke gone ke telwang ke boroko yaanong

Rati: (yawning) Me too

Gape: Goodnight

Rati: Goodnight and stop thinking too much.

Gape : Yeah ey, night

He hung up and soon fell asleep.....

At Maun prison.....

The next day Marvin and Boemo left their belongings at the gate and walked in... Marvin was surprised to see his father sitting by the wall in his orange jumpsuit with other prisoners..

Marvin: (saddened) So what's this now?

Boemo: Let's be positive

Marvin: This is depressing, ke kgona go utwa hela pelo yame e nna bothoko. Dodo is going to be hurt...

The guys walked in the offices...

At Gape's house....

The Friday men and women were sitting under the tree having drinks while the DJ was playing old school music from the other tree....

Daisy parked at the gate and greeted the Fridays then she walked in the house, Gape was pouring a drink in the glass when Junior ran in, he put it down and lifted him...

Gape: Yooo Captain Friday is here.... (smiled at Daisy) Hey...

Daisy: Hi...

He put him down and lifted Angel with a smile...

Gape: You know i still feel like i break her if i don't hold her properly... (kissed her cheek) Hey baby...

Daisy: Where is your Dad?

Gape: Marvin long left to get him, i don't know what's delaying them.. (his phone) It's him, please get yourself a drink or something... (picked) Hello?

Marvin: Mr these people are saying he can't get out today because there is a paper missing, It is supposed to be faxed from the headquarters.

Daisy: Wareng ne rra?

Marvin: (sighed) Dilo tsa government, I asked the guy to make a call and he told me the headquarters officers are on a workshop that will last a week so i asked him if that meant he will be there until the workshop ends and he says tomorrow he will call them.

Gape: (angrily) Mathaka a ba tshamikisa batho waitse

Marvin: Save whatever drinks that are there and dismiss the family members...

Gape: I'll do that...

He hung up and leaned against the fridge sighing....

Daisy: What?

Gape: (saddened) He is not getting out today... Kana Monday ke nale case le Masa if i don't see him now i may never see him.

Daisy: Isn't that the same prison they will be sending you to? (he stared at her) That came out wrong... I'm sorry...

Gape: (sighed) It's okay...

Daisy: I better go, i wanted to greet him and go. Do you want Junior to remain?

Gape: Yes, thanks.. I'll drop him off at the bakery before going to court..

Daisy: Okay, bye

He carried Junior as she carried Angie to the car, Daisy got in the car as he closed the gate...

Daisy: Bye

Gape: Bye..

He walked back carrying his son and told the parents bad news, his phone rang and he answered walking to the house...

Gape: Hello.

Rati: Hi, I'm at the mall how do i get there?

Gape: They haven't released him yet, gatwe they are waiting for a certain paper from headquarters.

Rati: I'm sorry, you sounded excited in the morning.

Gape: I have bad luck anything that makes me happy never happens

Rati: I'm sure it will happen..

Gape: (sighed) See you tomorrow....

He hung up and his uncles called him over, He sat on the chair... He already knew his head was on the chopping board, They took turns rebuking him....

Senior uncle: (angrily) You should stay away from Saudu's daughter.

Young uncle: But that man has no manners how dare he insults all the Fridays is his daughter made of gold?

Uncle: No Gape must respect his wishes, he is talking about his daughter.

Senior uncle: I don't know if you noticed but your life is now moving backwards, You're not marrying keho ware o thadile mosadi mme o mmatile, You wasted our energy for nothing. You need to grow up.. You're too quiet please respond, i want to hear your side of the story..

Gape: Uncle i don't have anything to say, I'm sorry... I had a fight with Masa days ago and she reported me, I'm on probation and I'm afraid I'll go to jail so i was wondering if you could help me apologize to her and her father.

There was silence as the elders thought about it, after a short discussion they got in the car and drove to Masa's home...

At Masa's house....

Meanwhile Masa's father was pruning some trees, he paused as the Friday's parked at the gate and stepped out with their son... He threw down the machete and whistled calling his two grey grounds, They followed him as he went to the gate approaching the Fridays, She tied his gate whistling Ratsie Sethako's song...

Masa's father: (talking to his dogs) Boys guard this gate....

He walked back to the tree and continued pruning the tree.

The three Fridays and their son got the message loud and clearly...

Senior uncle: You saw the response

Young uncle: This old man feels himself kana nako nngwe abo retaa hithela ngwana wa gagwe a tsoga mo ntung yaga Gape

Uncle: Let's go... Dodo will face the court and learn to stay away from trouble. (looking at Gape) A real man faces the consequences of his actions with his head high, you beat that girl so go there knowing you have to pay for it, accept it wautwa monna?

Gape: Erra....

They got in the car and drove back....

In Masa's room...

Her mother walked in and sat on her bed....

Her: You don't have to feel so guilty..

Masa: He is going to prison because of me, how can i not feel guilty, he is going to lose his dream job because of me. He wanted to be a pilot ever since he was a little boy..

Her: He should have thought about that before he put his hands on you, i understand where he is coming from but at some point in his life he has to take responsibility for his actions, his parents contributed but only to a certain extent.

Masa: I guess..

Her: why was he beating you?

Masa: Because i was on my period, I guess the stick lied or something i don't know

Her: God has his plan, he is saving you for a loving man.

Masa: I hope I'll love that man...

At church.....

The next morning Gape stepped out of the car and made his way into church, He smiled at the lady standing at the entrance and she pointed him to a free chair.

He walked in as the congregation was singing, The church was full and better than he expected... Very respectable people he knew were sitting with their spouses.. The song ended and they sat down.. The praise and worship sang the last one before the pastor could get the stage...

He smiled in disbelief staring at Lorato singing, She she spotted him and smiled almost forgetting the song.... The song ended and they got off the podium....

She got her Bibles from the other chair and walked over to him, she gave him another Bible and sat next to him....

Gape: (smiled) Wow so you believe in science and God?

Rati: (laughed) I guess you could say that, thanks for coming.

Gape: I didn't know such clean successful people go to church

Rati: Seriously your mother must be stoned gawa gola sente hao

He sighed and listened to the preacher, He gave the book to be read and Gape struggled to open the book of Genesis...

Rati: (annoyed by the shuffling of pages she opened it for him) There.... Jesus i have a long way to go, give me the patience

Gape: are you saying I'm dumb?

Rati: Who doesn't know the book of Genesis? Really?

Gape: Do you know how to fly a plane?

Rati: No-

Gape: Does that make you dumb?

Rati: (sighed)shush.. We are praying...

They bowed their heads and prayed, after preaching he watched he watched the keyboard guy messing up the keys, the guitar guy was even worse and it annoyed him how they were playing wrong notes and keys.... Later Rati sat down again as the service continued...

Gape: The guys who play instruments ba dira DDS hela le utwa gole monate yaana?

Rati: Ee they are the best.

Gape: (laughed) Okay..

Rati: Do you know how tp play a guitar and keyboard?

Gape: No, baa mbora hela

Rati: (smiled) You lie

Gape: I'm serious... I'll play the guitar for you one day, you'll tell me what you think.

Rati: Okay, if you're good you have to play a special song.

Gape: I don't do that especially church, hell no.

Later after church they exchanged hugs with the congregation and walked to the parking lot....

Rati: So what do you think?

Gape: It's not bad but the instruments guys suck.

Rati: I'm curious to hear you play these instruments

She opened the door and got in as he stood by the door...

Gape: (smiled) If I don't go to prison I'll definitely play for you

Rati: (smiled) Okay, Thanks for coming, Bye

Gape: Bye

She reversed and drove away then he got in his and drove through the crowd, a few elders asked for a ride and he drove them to their homes before going to his....

At the Customary Court.....

Gape and Marvin walked in and sat down, Masa was with both of her parents and a few court officials..... The case was presented and discussed, the chief took a moment and looked at Gape...

Chief: (frowned) Ao don't i know this young man? Were you here a while ago?

Gape: Yes sir i was

Chief: For whipping a girl, i remember your face...(reading the report) So you beat her again?

Gape: (low voice) Its not her

Chief: Speak up gao kgorothela makgarebe gao buele ko tase jalo bua kego utwe monna

Gape: It's not the same girl

Chief: But you're on probation, i remember you very well. O bodipa akere? Women are just nothing to you... You beat as you want, do you have a daughter?

Gape: Yes

Chief: Would you be happy if a boy beat her?

Gape: No

Chief: So what should I do with you? Tell me

Gape: Punish me accordingly, I'm not denying anything and I'm sorry for beating her.

Chief: Good, this is easy...you can be rehabilitated. I sentence you to prison for three months, this should be enough for you to think about your life and your contribution to the communit-

Masa: (whispered) Oh my God...

Marvin: (whispered)Shit, that easy?.....

The Alfa Male

#101

At Marvin's house.....

On the same morning Same walked in Winky's room to wake her for breakfast, she was up making her bed and turned smiling...

Winky: (laughed) I didn't wet the bed... (pulled her wrist) Come.... See? Check

Same: (smiled) I'm proud of you, did you wake up by yourself?

Winky: Nope, I asked Kiddo to change the alarm to midnight so when it rings i go to the bathroom because i always pee early morning. (lifted her dress with a big smile) Check my panties they are not wet

Same: (hugged her) I'm really proud of you so now I will have to buy another alarm clock when the school opens

Winky: Yes

Same: (put her arm around her as they walked out) I'm really proud of you my baby, I'm glad i won't be washing pee...

Winky: (laughed) but you are going to wash the baby's pee

Same: (laughed) You're the big sister you'll wash it

Winky: I'll help you if she doesn't bite me

Kiddo: (walked out of the kitchen wiping his hands) I'm done with the dishes

Same: Good, you can watch TV now, I'm going to make us breakfast...

Winky: I want French fries and Russian

Same: Come and peel your potatoes and I'll fry them for you

She walked over and Same helped her sit on the counter, she gave her a bowl with three big potatoes and a peeler...

Same: Winky don't you miss your mom?

Winky: I do, I talked to her with Daddy's phone yesterday and she is not feeling well.

Same: Yeah, She will be fine, she didn't want you guys to visit because she is not well, once she is okay you will go.

Winky: Okay

Meanwhile Marvin parked the car and walked in, Kiddo was watching TV on the living room but he didn't see him neither did he hear his greetings, He threw his keys on the headboard, took off his clothes and got in bed...

A few minutes after Same walked over and sat next to him rubbing his back, She could tell it wasn't good...

Same: What did they say?

Marvin: 3 months in prison.

Same: Its not that bad

Marvin: Babe he is going to lose his job! His business was at an infant stage and i don't trust Tiger, he was going to reinstate him but I won't do that, I have to run a company i know nothing about for three months..

Same: (massaging his back) But you can hire a temporary Officer and monitor him. You can do this....

Marvin: Yeah...

Same: Mmm.... I trust you and I'm sorry i have been stressing you out lately.....

Marvin: My life is a mess, I lost a father to prison and now a brother, I don't even know why my father isn't out now, nothing goes well for me.

Same: Not everything is going bad, you have me and your children.....(stood up) Let me bring you something to eat then you have to go to work.

Marvin: Remind me to drop off Junior's things at Daisy's house

Same: i can do that

Marvin: No, Dodo asked me to also tell her something

Same: Ok, I'll remind you

She walked out....

At Masa's home.....

Her mother walked in as she was packing her bags...

Her: How are you doing?

Masa: I'm fine..

Her: You don't look fine

Masa: I feel guilty mama, i won't live in peace knowing that i sent another person to prison, I'm the reason he lost his dream job...

Her: He deserved it, after this he will never beat you again, never

Masa: To make matters worse the schools are opening and if i don't visit him, he will think I'm evil, i destroyed his life. I'll have to find a job in Gaborone when i finish school....i can't face him after this

Her: I'm going to miss you, this were the best holidays

Masa: I'll miss you too... Mama can i ask you something?

Her: yes

Masa: I love Gape and after seeing him at court today i feel sad for him and i love him more, What can i do to make Dad understand this? I know Gape did terrible things growing up but doesn't he deserve love?

Her: Personally i don't have a problem with Gape, i know he had a difficult childhood but the way he succeeded proves he has the potential to be a good husband.

Masa: (smiled) You really think he has the potential to be a good husband?

Her: Yes but not your husband, somebody's else husband.

Masa: (stopped smiling)Oh... (zipped her bag) For the first time i don't want to leave Maun..

At the Ben's.....

Boemo's mother was watering her plants as Boemo walked over putting his keys in the pocket...

Boemo: Have you heard that Gape has been sent to jail?

Her: where are your manners? Did i spend a night with you?

Boemo: Sorry, good afternoon. Dodo has been sent to jail

Her: Why can't you stay away from him? Didn't he stab you?

Boemo: I stabbed him too and he is my brother, our fights don't change that... Why do you hate him? I don't understand that.....

Her: I don't hate him, he is grown... He doesn't need me, he is successful, do you want people to think i want him back because he is successful?

Boemo: Forget people, Gape needs you, do you ever wonder how different he might be if you talked to him and make him understand why you did what you did? I want to have a relationship with him but he is so difficult to deal with, one minute we're happy the next we're fighting. Marvin is easier to talk to but Gape.... You can't tell me you don't feel anything for him... I refuse to believe that. A child you carried full term? A boy you breastfed and played with?

Her: (sadly) Gape doesn't need me, they don't need me. It's late for me to try being a mother...

Boemo: Please visit him one of the days just to say hi... That's all i ask for.

Her: (sighed thoughtfully)....

Boemo: (walking in the house) Is Dad around?

Her: No, he is at work...

He walked in the house and she sat down thoughtfully, a little smile covered her face as she remembered him singing... She wondered if he still had it in him.....

At Entle's home...

Masa: (stepped out of the taxi talking to the phone) At the pink house?

Entle: (talking to the phone peeking outside) Yes... I can see you..

Entle walked out of the house in her yellow maternity dress and approached the gate... She gave the taxi man P20 and they walked in the yard....

Masa: (smiled) Wow Entle mma you have your own home? How did you do this ne mma?

Entle: (laughed) Growing up... Ke taareng?

Masa: No Entle mma we are busy schooling wena you're hustling? Your home is beautiful...

Entle: I'm still buying trees to give it a home feeling....

They walked in her Batchelor pad, there was a beautiful white couch in front of the big TV...A big pink baby cot had a bath set inside and a pink baby car seat. Masa walked over and lifted them up....

Masa: Oh wow.... Entle mma? Who bought this? Did you get it from the baby shower?

Entle: I didn't do the baby shower, i actually wanted you to do it for me but you weren't in the mood so abo ke lesa, it was just an excuse to have my lovely cousin back.

Masa:(smiled looking around) Entle mma? Who is your baby daddy?

Entle: (took out her phone) His name is Jason...

She gave him the picture, Masa smiled staring at him... He wasn't bad at all...

Masa: He is cute..

Entle: He is talking to his father about us getting married, last week bane ba ile go itshupa ko lapeng before he was even approached about the pregnancy...

Masa: I'm so happy for you, how did you manage? Men are so complicated...

Entle: (laughed) I guess it's easy to be a wife material when you have been a side chick before koore when bitches pull a funny stunt with your man sale o mmadile (they laughed) that was a joke iyoo but Jason is amazing, he has his flaws like any other man but he is loving and I'm happy with my little family.

Masa: (sighed) I wish i had a man

Entle: You will have a man, relationships aren't easy...there was a time i felt like Jason and I were ending, I prayed like crazy... I really love this man and I can't wait to have his baby, of course I'm not going to let little arguments come between us.

Masa: (smiled) Kana if i wasn't so childish I would be with Gape... Waitse ke tshamikile golo hale

Entle: (laughed) you were young, now you're grown up..

Jason knocked and walked in, he was short and chubby with a gentle look on his face..... he kissed her and greeted Masa....

Jason: Hey babe

Entle: (smiled) Hey... This is my cousin Masa

Jason: Hi

Masa: Hi Jason.. (He walked to the bedroom) He is cute..

Entle: (laughed) I know... Don't even get me start on the deed... Yum yum

Masa: (laughed) I can imagine, wow your life is like.... I'm happy for you.. (checked her time) I'm catching the bus, The schools are resuming....

Entle: When are you finishing school? I feel like you have been there for ages

Masa: I'm about to finish, I'm actually doing the count down....

Entle: (took Jason's keys) let me drop you home...

Masa: (stood up) Bye Jason...

Entle: Baby I'm coming...

Jason: Sure...

Entle drove her home to collect her bags and dropped her at the bus rank. They hugged smiling....

Entle: I'm glad you came by, I missed you.... I was worried that childish things would break our friendship. You're my bestie and i can never feel comfortable with anyone except you and I never slept with Gape, i was hurt that you made fun of me so i said hurtful things, Gape told me countless times that he loved you and i believe he did.. (smiled) I remember him planning to surprise you because you passed. I'm really sorry for what happened to us

Masa:It was years ago, forget it... (hugged her) I love you

Entle: I love you too...

They exchanged hugs then she walked in the bus, she sat down with teary eyes, she wondered how it could have turned out had she accepted his apology that night.... she sighed and leaned on the window.

At Daisy's house.....

Later that evening Marvin knocked holding Junior's bags and toys.... Daisy opened the door, he walked in and put them down... Both children were sleeping on the bed....

Marvin: can we talk?

Daisy: Yes..

Marvin: You might want to sit..

Daisy: (sat down) Have a seat, you're scaring me..

Marvin: I'm sure you knew Gape might go to jail, he has been sentenced to three months in prison

Daisy: Three months isn't that bad

Marvin: Yeah, but there was something he wanted to do for Junior in the coming weeks, i forgot the exact dates but you must test Junior for HIV next month...he was molested, he even showed Gape how the person did it. Gape didn't tell you because he didn't want you to carry the guilt of knowing that your child was molested right next to you. He was protecting your feelings-

Daisy: (tearfully remembered the foreskin incident) Oh my God.... Iyoo wee Marvin, it's true... There was a time Junior was sick and the doct-(She broke down crying) who-

Marvin: Junior said it was his auntie

She turned around and stared at him sleeping on the bed, tears fell down..

Daisy: Now i know why she committed suicide, she felt guilty. How can she do that to my child? She had a daughter around Junior's age couldn't she feel sorry for him....

Marvin: I'm sorry... Just test him

Daisy: (crying) I'm a bad mother... I didn't even suspect anything-

Marvin: (wiped her eyes) Parents never know, kids hardly talk about certain things and he is still young... I know there are things i have seen as a little boy but never told people, it happens at least he won't remember it...

Daisy: (crying) I wish she didn't die so i can kill her, i cried for her thinking she was family...

Marvin: Child molesters are often family members.

Daisy: I can't deal with this, HIV? No....

Marvin hugged her as she cried on his shoulder, he rubbed her back and kissed her neck, they paused awkwardly as she sniffed rubbing her nose staring at him ...He leaned over and kissed her..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#102

At Daisy's house...

He paused staring at her expressionless face, he snapped out of it and leaned back regretfully rubbing his mouth...

Daisy: (perplexed) Marvin what are you doing?

Marvin: I'm sorry... I don't know where that came from. I'm very sorry.

Daisy: I think you should leave

Marvin: (quickly stood up) I'm sorry, Please forgive me

Daisy: You're like a brother to me... I can't believe you did that

Marvin: I know I'm sorry.

Daisy: please leave,

Marvin: Don't tell Gape, I'll tell him

Daisy: Gape is not my man, i don't owe him any explanation and I didn't do anything you kissed me, i could have slapped you but i respect you-

Marvin: (regretfully) Mmagwe Junior I'm sorry, i didn't mean to disrespect you like this, i respect you and i think Gape is making a mistake leaving you. I think you should wait for him, I know he loves you... I know my brother

Daisy: The problem with you Marvin is you see something in me that your brother can't see and i respect that but i can't put my life on hold for Gape kesa itse his intentions. I am an adult, i need a man by my side... I want to be loved too. Please understand me.

Marvin: I understand.. (walked out) I'm really sorry about that-that.

Daisy: Goodbye Marvin... I'm really disappointed in you,i never thought you thought i was the type to sleep with brothers, is that how low you think of me?

Marvin: Please don't see it like that, I'm sorry... You're very beautiful and you're sweet i know Dodo would be happy-

Daisy: He is not.. And I'm not pausing my life for him.

Marvin: I understand, I'm sorry. Bye

He walked out and she closed the door, She sat down digesting what she heard about Junior.....

At Gaborone.....

The next morning Masa put her bags on the stoop and unlocked the door, the house was nauseating, she held her breath and immediately opened the windows then she sat outside and waited catching her breath... Her phone rang..

Masa: Hey cousie

Entle: Hi, o letse o tsamaile sente?

Masa: Yeah, i just arrived, I'm about to clean.

Entle: Okay

Masa: Entle mma waitse i want a man, I want to be loved hela ke enjoya life, my life is boring and i wonder if I'll ever meet a man better than Gape, besides the fact that o betsa dimpama he is a good guy, everything about him. There is just something about him...

Entle: It's hard to find a partner nowadays but you will, gape wena you're beautiful I'm sure you won't struggle like some of us.

Masa: I want a family, banyana ba ntshia... They have children and men even homes nna i have nothing at all.

Entle: But since you're going to make money I'm sure you will buy a home just like that and you will meet successful men in your meetings and workshops..

Masa: But you must tell me what you did to get a good man ba bonwa jang ne batho?

Entle: Uh nna mma when Jason approached me he was in an overall batsa go bolaya podi at their home ale leswe gore mma keha ele gore nna ke ithatela maitseo hela, he was sweet... I thought let me give him a chance antse ale leswe yaana.. Iyoo mma next day when we met he was clean and i even regretted wearing jeans with Machesanyana, I was like damn kemo kadile ka sekale sa manoko guy keha e thapile mmmm...

Masa: (laughed) Girrrl...

Entle: (laughed) Mma he was sexy... Wearing formal a chobetse kana monna o kgona go nna sexy waa itse Masa?

Masa: Go itse nna the mma... Why do you think it's hard to forget Gape, that nigga can bath and dress kana Gape baths a lot, when you visit him otaago bolaisa metsi...

Entle: That's Jason and the truth is kissing a man with a clean breath makes you horny... Keha ke tshwerwe ke nops mma mosimane a mpha di kiss hoo

Masa: (laughed) Abo osamo tshware teng? Kana wena o sule mowa

Entle: Aka nka thoka? Keha ke hohela zip ya borokgwe kana nna monna haa tshwerwe ke nopa ithela ke rata wena, keha a jekile kele tshamikisanyana yaana akere wa nkitse, ka tshwara Jason gore a sale a hemahema ke nopa

Masa: (laughed) Wena cousie? He must have thought he met a pornstar

Entle: Hee waa tshameka wena, I just like seeing a guy in that condition, Jason ithela matho a gagwe ale red ke nopa, a rapela gore

Masa: (laughed) It's true hey, there are two types of guys, the ones who beg for it and the ones who take it, Gape takes it whenever he wants awa rata kana gao rata gaa bata gogo ja oja hela. Ushem waitse ke misa monna wame wena, Kana bodipa jwa gagwe turns me on... Koore o kile wa bona mosimane ago palama hela ontse ore no, Ene are yes... I'm sick in the head because I love Gape with his sick self

Entle: Nna keamo tshaba monna wa gago mma ng ng, He once choked me mercilessly, i thought i would die i even peed on myself, bladder bo repile somehow.

Masa: He pisses me off when he loses it like that but the guy is great, I haven't had enough time with him hela to see what he can bring to the table but so far I'm hooked and since we are not together i wonder if I'll ever get that from any guy. Nna kana i talk and lie so i need a guy like him to keep in checknyana mm(they both laughed) Seriously nna Gape wa nthuba mma.

Entle: (laughed) But he is too much

Masa: But i like him like that, right now he is in prison all because my parents pressured me to send him there, now for sure he will hate me mme mma kaha ke batang go ipona ke palangwe ke Gape ka teng ng ng.. that guy puts power in what he is doing. When he is done with your pussy you'll take a mirror and look at yourself to make sure you still have your pussy koore osa utwe sepe ae jele Gape.

Entle: (laughed) kana kea go itebatsa cousie but why not wait for him? When he walks out of prison get his horny ass to your house and fuck the shit out of him abo o mmulela a tsamaya

Masa: (laughed) O bona wena?

Entle: Just saying... All i know is if you want him like that leha oka batiwa you'll never feel another man until you have served yourself that dick in a silver platter abo o ipaa pelo..gape you're single moss.

Masa: O bona Gape ene kea mmata koore I'm just afraid of my father

Entle: Ago gao serious, that old man can accept Gape if you want. Ke eng ka ha Gape ago tshodisa ngwana it's a tie, he will be related to Gape for good. Ijaa let me keep quiet ke togele gogo tsenya mowa oo maswe..

Masa: (smiled) but you're right kana when men approach me i just look at them checking what they have in common with Gape, yo mongwe monna oka ithela ale boleta ale soft kere hei waitse nna gake bate monna yoo korobetseng koore bo Gape ba kae? Really can't there be a tough guy out there with a big dick like him, come on. He can't be alone in Maun.

Entle: (laughed) Nna ke kgakala lego betswa kadi mpama Jason is soft and sweet, i like that about him. He makes love to me and whispers sweet words to me

Masa: I don't do soft, i want to be fucked... Gape fucks and he doesn't care gore his dick is big, he puts it all in ga hetsa ka wena ota utwa kuku e thebetha ele mollo that's what i call a man.

Entle: (laughed) I missed this silly talks with you cousie wena oa tsenwa, Gape ogo jesitse just admit it and fight for your man. I can't pretend i don't see you love him, You mention his name every 5

seconds. That bad side of him can be trimmed... You'll work on him, do it before somebody works on him.

Masa: That girl tabo a itiile waitse yole Gape is mine, i own him and i can have him anytime i want koore hela le ene mma oa poka mma o betsa mpama rre yole

Entle: (laughed) Go for counseling

Masa: I'll get him in a few months, I'm about to finish school and get a job, ke agomo thathela ko ntung yame and lock him inside, now it's impossible cause i stay with parents when I'm in Maun.

Entle: Staying with parents makes you feel like a child even parents still treat you like a child, dira o nne le ntu mma o buse Gape le age laapa banyana ba ise bamo tsee.

Masa: Mme kana tabo monyana yoo a itiile, Gape the mma ke wame, This other girls oka ske aba kgore, o kgora nna hela babagwe ba mmolaisa tala(stood) Wena kana when we talk we never stop let me clean this stupid house, it smells like a dead rat in here and it's disgusting...

Entle: (laughed) Sharp ibile Jason is home....

Masa: Bye

At Letsholathebe.....

Loraro walked out of the building talking to the phone walking towards the parking lot....

Rati: (laughed) I know... This time I'll be patient..

Voice: But I'm glad he agreed to come to church, men like him hardly go to church. Omo iketele hela...

Rati: Nnyaa the mma ke mono hela after the way Jason left me for that girl must ngwanyana a itsose.

Voice: Le wena mma o parole kakwa ija

Rati: (laughed) Ao mma do you mean to tell me the way to a man's heart is that hela

Voice: Akere gatwe Jason said the reason he left you is because you were boring and you didn't give him attention, apparently you were too busy, from work you read your books and church.

Rati: Ijoo, i didn't know that, he just told me it's over because he was in love with this other girl who was carrying his child. I didn't want drama so i said erra keta le sutela le ratana. What else could i say?

Voice: I understand but i also don't want to see you wasting time trying to fix a broken man.

Rati: Gape is not broken, he just needs counseling, a lot of people actually rona Batswana hela we don't believe in counseling but it helps, ota bona Gape waago emisa go nna short tempered after counseling. Church will help him as well keago ikagela rre yoo the mma

Voice: (laughed) Ene mma ke ene (they both laughed) I swear he is worth a try, i won't lie... He is so worth it, it would be too good to be true if he didn't have a baggage...

Rati: (laughed) That's my point, This time ke mono hela leha bo girl baka ipharasa I'll set my eye on the price and see if God can't turn his life around.

Voice: Leka nnaka it's about time you got a serious man banyana baa nyalwa.

Rati: Mm, bye....

She hung up and continued driving....

THREE MONTHS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#103

At Masa's home...

On that chilly morning Masa put on her black formal skirt and tucked her purple blouse in then she grabbed a figure belt... She put it on and smiled looking at herself....

Mother: (walked in holding her lunchbox) Yes.... This is what i always pictured... You in heels going to work... (fixed her hair) my beautiful brainiac.... (tearfully) It feels like just yesterday i was preparing you for your standard 1..now your first day at work brings out emotions in me, I feel like I have achieved a lot...you look beautiful.

Masa: (looking at herself on the mirror) Thank you (frowned and took off her skirt) I can't breathe in it, it's too tight... (moved the ones she tried on) all my skirts are too tight bathong this is so boring...

Mother: Try that slack..

Masa: Slack se worse, le nna i eat too much batho I'm even beginning to have a tummy, I'm going to buy a tummy belt month end. A girl my age can't have a tummy as if i drink beer

Mother: Give it to me I'll fix it on my sewing machine...as long as there was a little bit of allowance i can cut that and adjust it.

Masa: Thank you...

She continued contouring her face and applied the finishing power then she sprayed the make up setting spray with her eyes closed... She sneezed and coughed fanning her nose.

Masa: (smiled looking at the mirror) Hello, Masa Saudu chartered accountant over here... Khi... (smiled) damn hello money my sweetheart, you know i long wanted to make you... I love you money and i can't wait to kiss you and hug you month end, you're the love of my life...(snapped her finger and walked out) Mama mpa mpha skirt i can't be late on my first day at work...

At Lorato's house.....

She parked the car and hurried out, she took off her dress and jumped in the shower, She took her time on the mirror and gave her house the las touches...

She went to the kitchen and threw meat in the oven, her phone rang and she jumped...

Rati: (smiled) Hey...

Sister: Uhu

Rati: (rolled her eyes) Mxm it's just you, droppa mma Gape o toga a letsa.

Sister: (laughed) Did you shave your pubic area monyana?

Rati: I'm not going to sex him on the first day, Jesus what's wrong with you.

Sister: I hear when guys walk out of prison their sex drive is high.

Rati: Gape isn't like that, we do a lot of talking when we are together he didn't even kiss me before going to jail.

Sister: He sounds great, If he can walk out of prison and not want sex on the same day I'll respect him.

Rati: I can't wait to see him, he must have been released in the morning ke rapela gore a lale le nna, i like listening to him-(another call came in and she smiled excitedly) It must be him it's unsaved number... Bye

Sister: Good luck and don't preach to him, it turns men off when you do that... and don't say anything about church or the Bible too....

Rati: (annoyed) Yes.... I never do that.

She hung up and picked...

Rati: (smiled) Hey....

Voice: Hey you forgot your jersey at work

Rati: (sighed disappointedly) Thanks dear

Voice: Sure

She hung up and dialed Marvin's number and it rang unanswered in Maun prison's parcel shelf...

At Maun prison.....

Meanwhile Marvin waited as Gape walked over in his orange jumpsuit escorted by a jail guard... He was darker in complexion with a little cut above his lip...

Guard: You have only 30 minutes morena

Marvin: Thank you... (waited for the guard to walk away but he sat next to them listening) What happened to your lip? Why are you not out? I don't understand...

Gape: I'm fine... I had a fight with another inmate, i just came from Maun magistrate Court this morning and i have been given an extra 3 months

Marvin: A fight?? Really? You couldn't hold your temper for three months?

Gape: You wouldn't understand even if i tried explaining.

Marvin: I can't run your company for you, i don't know anything abo-

Gape: I told you to hire a temporary manager,

Marvin: So why did you fight? Gape you realize that this changes everything about your history? 3 months or less isn't bad but anything over that you're considered untrustworthy.

Gape: I don't need anyone to trust me, I'm a businessman being a pilot is a closed chapter thanks to Masa and her father.

Marvin: So what happened?

Gape: Things are a lot complicated around here

Marvin: Complicated how? It's just prison like being in a hostel, just stay out of trouble...

Gape: (laughed leaning back) Hostel? Are you serious Marv? So you think i go get food, eat and sleep?

Marvin: Yes...

Gape: That's for prisoners waiting for trial... I'm on the other side, this is home, i work.... Gaa berekwa mo prison mr, How is Junior and Angie?

Marvin: The children are good, Daisy brought them to Same for the weekend...

Gape: She still hasn't told you his HIV status?

Marvin: No, she said she will tell you when you get out.

Gape: Why can't she visit me just once so we talk about our children? Can you please tell her i need to know Junior's status. Nxla bo Daisy le bone ke drawback hela.

Marvin: I'll tell her, so what really happened?

Gape: (swallowed) They "abuse" him...(tearfully) I can't leave him here... Please ask those officers what's delaying his release, i don't understand why they are still keeping him here.

Marvin: I will, tell me what's going on..

Gape: (tearfully) Dad is not Dad anymore... He is not the tough guy you know.... (he put his elbow on the chair arm and rubbed his eyes) I can't believe he lived like this for the past 25 years.

Marvin: (saddened looking at his devastated face) Dodo what is it?

Gape: (swallowed and clenched his jaws) Please get him out of here, Go to the office and enquire, Go to headquarters in Gaborone if you have to. Otherwise I'm not getting out of here

Marvin: (swallowed) You're scaring me....

Gape: (licked his lower lip and swallowed clenching his jaws) They are ABUSING him... (glanced at the guard stared at him) ABUSE

Marvin: (heart skipped) Why not report to the wardens? You're not letting him affect your life again, He got in prison by choice because of his inability to control his temper, that affected you and now you want to lose everything you built over the years to save a man that brought you here in the first place? I will hate you if you do this, He was a tough guy fighting Sethunya and even trying to kill you... Maybe you don't remember it but I do... You almost died, you spent three days in a hospital and people thought you'd die, i was scared of losing you... The only family i had, please don't do this to me Dodo, you have come too far to be this...

Gape: (frustratedly) He made a mistake, he served his sentence, he deserves to start his life over and he is still my father. I won't let no one touch him...if you want me out enquire o botse gore bonya ke jwa eng? They said he was going out 2 years earlier for good behavior, they must do as they promised

Marvin: Still we should be patient akere initially he was supposed to be in jail, they can delay if they want after all it was their decision to let him out early for good behavior. Stay out of trouble and get out of prison before you feel like you own this place

Gape: I'm about to own it alright...

Marvin: Dodo you have kids to think about-

Gape: He is my fath-

Guard: E chaile...

Gape: (stared at him) How do i know e chaile? You didn't show us the clock when we sat down.

Guard: Gape let's go, I'm not in the mood for this. Why would I cut your time?

Gape: Next time show me the clock or else i won't leave, gake ngwana laitaka(stood up and walked away as the guard followed him) Sharp Marvin.. Please don't tell Lorato why I'm serving another three months, she might give up on me...

Marvin speechlessly watched as his brother was escorted out by the jail guard..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#104

At River Shore Resorts....

After waiting by the reception for hours Masa walked in holding her handbag as her high heels echoed across the room, The Resort accountant shook hands with her and led her in his office....

Him: Hi firstly I'm sorry for keeping you waiting, i was in a meeting....i am Andile Khumalo... (sat down) please have a seat...Um have they given you a tour around the resort?

Masa: No

Andile: (stood) Let's go.... You can leave your bag, we don't have theft here, we have cameras all over.

Masa: (smiled) Oh okay...

Andile put his hands in the pockets as they walked around chatting, Masa folded her arms as her ass swung.....

Andile: How long is your probation?

Masa: 12 months

Andile: The big fish is a good guy, If you impress him he will hire you permanently. He is a very strict man and he wants results, he is a bit of a sexist too so as a woman you must work extra hard to prove you have the potential to be an Alfa female

Masa: What's an Alfa female?

Andile: (laughed) Udlala ngami?

Masa: (laughed confusedly) Um...

Andile: Are you serious you don't know what an Alfa female is?

Masa: I'm serious

Andile: I'll show you our Alfa female around here... (smiled looking at her) And flirting is forbidden, ke serious misconduct that can get you in serious trouble.

Masa: (laughed) I don't flirt, i just love money and making money is my life goal.

Andile: (laughed) I thought i was the only one...

Masa: (laughed) I won't get in any trouble just because i love money anything that threatens me making money is a no go area. If they say speaking Setswana will get you fired i will never speak that language ever (they both laughed) That's how much i love making money.

Andile: (laughed) You're hilarious...anyway they will only give you an office after you have been hired permanently for now you'll be sharing with me.

Masa: When they hire me will i still be your assistant?

Andile: I'm not sure, the thing is you don't have work experience, you're fresh from the books when did you finish school again?

Masa: last month

Andile: You're very brand new so open your eyes experience is the best teacher and if you're determined you will definitely get hired.

Masa: I'd like that....

They walked passed the parking lot and got upstairs...

Andile: Parking spaces have been labeled, Our CEO's cars park there and so on and so forth

Masa: I don't have a car

Andile: I'm sure next year you will be driving..

Masa: I wish....

At Prison.....

He signed out, collected his belongings and dialed his Lorato's number as he drove out...

Lorato: Hi

Marvin: Hey Gape has been given an extra 3 months

Lorato: What did he do? Is he okay?

Marvin: He has a little on the lip but i trust him to protect himself so listen... Um don't visit him, the mother of his children is supposed to go see him. You'll see him next month.

Lorato: (saddened) Ao Marvin the rra le ska la dira jalo, did he say that?

Marvin: Not exactly but he has to be updated about his children and the mother is the best person for that.

Lorato: But they are not together couldn't you deliver the message of how children are doing so that I can see him?

Marvin: No, she is the one staying with the children and she will always be family, she is part of us.

Lorato: (low voice) Okay

Marvin: Even next month our middle sibling will be visiting him so i guess you'll see him a two months from now because he is only allowed 2 visits per month.

Lorato: (low voice) Ok

Marvin: I hope you understand even 2 months from now is just a guess because his new manager must see him so that he can update him about the company.

Lorato: I understand, gosiamе

Marvin: Sharp

She hung up and called her sister...

Her: Hi..

Rati: Dilo tsa bati mma, i think the guy's family doesn't want me, gatwe i shouldn't visit him because his baby mama has to visit him and she is family.

Her: (sighed) ke mathata, Just comply you don't have a choice. If you don't comply it will be like you're one of those hot headed girls

Rati: (tearfully) I just feel like I have bad luck. I doubt it will work, if visit him regularly he will see I'm serious but if I don't and the baby mama is there he will obviously lose interest in me because kana lego mpata gaa mpata.

Her: Rati don't be too desperate for a man, it turns them off. Gape didn't even say anything you can't be crying for him, i told you to be a little strong. O tile go swa ke pelo wena if you get in a relationship with this guy with high hopes like this, He has money and he doesn't look bad that calls for girls throwing themselves at him... Think outside the box, you can't invest your feelings like that on a guy who hasn't even said anything about wanting you from what you said the guy wants you to be his little sex toy because he has fantasies about nurses and it makes sense, a lot of men fantasize about nurses so you should know by now that when a man approaches you he might just be approaching your white dress once you have served your purpose he is gone.

Rati: But i can't stop my feelings, it's something i feel for him and i don't have control over it, you can't stop yourself from falling for somebody. Nna otata a nthuba pelo hela ee, if he uses me it's fine. If he is a player i want my share of the victim slice o can't stop myself from loving him and God is there, I'll see where it all ends. I'll follow his brother's instructions.....

At FNB....

Moses parked in front of FNB....

Daisy: (sighed taking off the seat belt) I hope there isn't a queue a long queue inside like the one on the depositing machine outside, depositing money is so tiresome

Moses: (smiled looking at her) You're a money maker get used to it

Daisy: (laughed getting out) Kana gake tshwere a lot of money i don't feel comfortable, I always feel like boys will snatch the bag

Moses: (laughed) Hurry up....

She stepped out answering Marvin's call...

Daisy: Hello?

Marvin: Hi, Gape wants to see you, he wants to know about Junior's status

Daisy: Gape is not serious, if he wants to know the status he must get out of prison.

Marvin: But just go see him you're not being fair

Daisy: Nna I'm trying to help you Marvin, Gape cares about Junior he is dying to know his status if he knows he is fine What will motive him to get out? I have seen how you are struggling to keep his business and also be there for Same.

Marvin: Oh that makes sense

Daisy: But he is negative, go and tell him. I don't need to visit him you know how the kids are mo lekodise bana akere ke thola ke etela Same ka bone. I'm walking in to the bank..

Marvin: Okay bye

Daisy: Bye

She walked inside and joined the queued, a few minutes after a man queued behind her as she applied a bit of lipstick to her lips....

Him: (leaned over) Hi Daisy

Daisy turned and looked at the unfamiliar force uniform he was wearing and faked a smile trying to remember him...

Daisy: Hi... Um-

Him: (smiled) You don't know me if you're trying to figure out who i am.

She blushed speechlessly then she turned around and read his tag...

Daisy: So tell me T. Motsumi, what uniform is this?

Him: Special Support Group

Daisy: What's that?

Him: Have you ever heard of Special Weapons and Tactics or SWAT team in short?

Daisy: No, what is it?

Him: (laughed) Well let's just say I'm a police officer

Daisy: Police officer dressed like a soldier, is this another uniform for soldiers? I know soldiers have different uniforms besides the green camouflage..

Him: (laughed) I'm not a soldier...

Daisy: (laughed) Tota Motsumi o akelang? I have seen guys like you holding guns

Him: There are certain officers who carry weapons too but ese masole

Daisy: Like who? I know police officers don't carry guns.

Him: (laughed) So is he your Dad?

Daisy:.. Who?

Him: The guy in the car?

Daisy: (ashamedly faced forward) Yes...

Him: I thought so, so are you a business lady? You queue in the bank a lot.

Daisy: Yeah, I have a bakery.

Him: I have a few taxis on the rank.

Daisy: Nice, so what does the T stand for?

Him: Taolo

Daisy: Taolo how do you know my name?

Taolo: I am very observant, there is nothing i don't know about you.

Daisy: Okay that's creepy, i hope you're just saying.

Taolo: (laughed) I'm kidding... Can I take you for a boat ride on Saturday? Just you and me, you can bring your children-if you have them...

Daisy: (smiled thoughtfully) Wait ware Special what what?

Taolo: Special Support Group

Daisy: (smiled) SSG ago ke eng o sare SSG hela kana ne o nthemile

Taolo: (laughed) O semata Daisy akere it's the same thing, Areye the mma for a boat ride i won't throw you in the river

Daisy: And people are scared of ma SSG you guys are like DIS

Taolo: (laughed) Nobody is cared of us, we are peaceful we serve and protect you.

Daisy: I heard that when someone is being difficult on police officers they call the SSG and you guys come with guns and kick ass....

Taolo: (laughed) They watch too much TV we are a gentle force team....

Daisy: (laughed) Gentle force team?

Moses walked over as they laughed...

Moses: (nodded at the officer) Morena

Taolo: (nodded and stepped back so he could stand behind Daisy) Dumelang..

Moses: Bab-(Daisy coughed louder) are you okay?

Daisy: Yes, ke kgamilwe ke mathe

Moses: Can i bring you a bottle of water?

Daisy: Yes please...

Moses walked away and Taolo bit his lower lip trying hard not to laugh, Daisy turned around and got annoyed staring at him as he smiled...

Daisy: What?

Taolo: (laughed) Nothing, nna ke dirileng eng yaanong?

Daisy: Ija...

Taolo: (wrote his number down and slid the paper in her back pocket) Call me when you're free... You can ask daddy if it's okay to come cruising with me... There are elephants kakwa ga Boro...

Daisy's turn came and she walked over to the cashier, Taolo stood back staring at her as she walked away glancing at him, he laughed....

Daisy: (laughed) O nale mathata

Taolo: Save that number before you wash the jean, Nkago latela ko bakery'n ka koloi ya spane le gone

Daisy: (laughed) People would think I'm a thief kana

Taolo: (laughed) Call me if you don't want my team in your shop, I'll trick them into getting in and everyone will wonder which law you broke... Business yago wa gao tshameka.

Daisy: (laughed) Bye

Taolo: (smiled) Bye..

She walked away smiling and turned around glancing at him as he approached the cashier, what a hunk he was... She bumped into Moses with a wide smile, he held her waist and she gently pushed down his hand....

Moses: Are you done?

Daisy: Yes....

They got in the car and Moses started car, Taolo walked out of the bank and jumped in their Car, he glanced at her and put his boot on the dash board tying his shoelaces...

Taolo: Let's go, I'm done...

The driver reversed as Daisy stared at him, Moses's manual went off and he started it again....

Moses: (reversing) Do you know him?

Daisy: Why are you asking?

Moses: I don't like the way you looked at each other...

Daisy: It's nothing, me and you are not dating yet and don't be like that...

Moses: Neke botsa hela, forget it baby okay, should we go for a meal at-

Daisy: No, I'm fine...I'm not hungry, I want to go and work on my next orders..

Moses stopped at the junction next to the SSG car, Taolo glanced at her and sipped from a water bottle.....

Taolo: Miss put your seat belt on before i charge you...

She smiled and pulled her seat belt as their car sped away.....

Tomorrow we are going back to our original times of 10am and 10pm, thanks for your patience. I love you all. Keep those Likes coming...

The Alfa Male

#105

At the mall....

Masa walked out of the shop putting the tummy belt in her handbag and crossed the road, A loud GTI slowed down and the driver rolled down the window...

Him: (leaning way back with a flat cap) Yoo lil mama...

Masa raised her eyebrows, glanced once and continued walking like she had just smelled something foul. The driver continued following her and reduced his loud music...

Him: Shorty can i drop ya atcho crib?

Masa: You're not my type papa.

She put on her shades and continued walking, He switched off the stereo and drove closer to her....

Him: Yoo shorty get in the car...

Masa: (paused and took off her shades) Papa you're too immature for me, I don't date men who listen to loud music, A loud car is a sign of immaturity on a man, responsible men drive serious cars and the way you're sitting on that seat isn't sexy gotlthe le that fake American accent you're not Chris Brown or Puff Daddy, i don't like the way you're dressed gake rate makhete nna... (walked a short distance and paused) And next time don't call a woman babe ese babe ya gago.. (walked away) Jesus Christ banna baba itseng go bata mosadi koore ba bonwa kae...mo ke senyama

Him: (He drove passed her) O maswe ka maboa mo maotong... Check the dictionary for the word waxing... Mxm gerra outta witcho old weave, who your boo anyway? B!tch!

Masa: Tsek ka koloi e kgwaa mosi, service this skorokoro maan!

He drove away and Masa waved for a taxi as her phone rang....

Masa: Hey...

Entle: Hey you.... So i was supposed to be with Jason-(Masa rolled her eyes) but his uncles called him to discuss Bogadi so I was thinking we could have a meal at Wimpy, my treat.

Masa: I wish but I'm about to get in another meeting with this other CEO, you know the life of a chartered accountant...

Entle: Oh okay next time... Jason bought me this gold necklace mma... It's so beautiful, you have to see it.

Masa: My PA is here I'll call you back cousie... Kisses

Entle: Kisses from me and Jayson.. (smiled) the name is actually spelled differently even though it sounds like the father's name

Masa: It's beautiful.....

She hung up and signed annoyed then she dialed Marvin's number and hung up before it could ring, she knew Marvin very well but she needed to know, Entle's romantic stories weren't making life easy for a single person...

Taximan: Hei phone!

Masa: (laughed) Koore motho yoo o rata go nkgaketsa...

Taximan: (laughed) Hae...

She dialed Marvin's number....

Marvin: Hello?

Masa: Hi it's Masa

Marvin: Okay

Masa: I arrived in Maun a few days ago and Gape's phone isn't available-

Marvin: So why you are calling him? You want to make sure he is still in prison like you and your parents agreed?

Masa: Marvin kante ka waa itse gore Gape o mpeditse why do you want to pretend it was okay?

Marvin: I know it was wrong but part of me is glad because now he will never forget the reason he can't fly anymore and he will always remember that he tasted prison for the first time because of you, stay away from my brother Masa. You have done enough damage let him have peace.... Gape has children he must think about than sex with you. I'm going to tell you this once... Three months from now my little brother will be getting out but If i see you with him one of your parents will go missing, try and see... I can't watch you mess our lives like this, Gape's life affects mine.. You sent him to prison now all his responsibilities are on my shoulders. You got justice for the slaps stay away.

Masa hung up and tearfully sighed....

At Daisy's house....

Later that evening Daisy put her children to bed and took a bath, she sat on her bed and applied nail polish on her toes, she found herself smiling thinking about the caramel SSG guy from earlier...

She closed her nail Polish and reached for her jeans then she laid belly down on the bed waving her legs on the air as she dialed the number....

Taolo: Uh... She called....

Daisy: It's Masego

Taolo: Daisy that voice is very sexy

Daisy: (laughed) I am Masego

Taolo: I don't just give out my number, thanks for calling... What are you doing?

Daisy: Nothing...

Taolo: I'm coming to get you i want you to eat nama yaga mmaseapei?

Daisy: (laughed) sheh why that one?

Taolo: That's what we eat when we're patrolling le squad same and it's very delicious i promise you won't regret it...

Daisy: So you're with your squad now?

Taolo: Yeah but I can ask them to take me back to my car, it's a beautiful night the weather is great... Get dressed.

Daisy: I have children and no babysitter.

Taolo: Oh yeah of course, neke lebetse gape I can't come there, they'll wonder who i am....

Daisy: Yes

Taolo: but we are still on about the boat ride on Saturday?

Daisy: Yes, we are

Taolo: I bet men trouble you all the time

Daisy: (laughed) why do you think so?

Taolo: You're beautiful with a very nice body... When i first saw you i panicked and never said a word, i thought she might be one of those women who embarrass you when you approach them so i stalked you for a while, KB drives my taxi

Daisy: (laughed) oh my Taolo rra my taxi is your taxi?

Taolo: (laughed) And no i didn't ask him to stalk you, he doesn't know i stalk you... I realized you were always wearing shirts with Daisy bakery embroidered on the back and front so one time he was saying he has to collect somebody at Daisy bakery and i described you asking if he knows you i was surprised when he said you were the owner... So little with such brains, i was very impressed kana mosadi yoo bathale o turner on.

Daisy: (laughed) I can't believe you have been stalking me

Taolo: What i don't understand is who that guy is to you, i know for sure he is not your father but the thought of you under him-

Daisy: He is not my boyfriend, I recently broke up with my boyfriend and this man is my landlord so he was just there for me hoping I'd make him my boyfriend. I haven't even kissed him and I'll never kiss him, he is a nice person and he has been through so much.

Taolo: O seka wa mo thomogela pelo ka kuku yame please

Daisy: (laughed) It's yours since when?

Taolo: Since now.

Daisy: (laughed) where is your girlfriend?

Taolo: We broke up a while ago

Daisy: Why?

Taolo: She was cheating and i didn't respond accordingly, so we had to part.

Daisy: Respond accordingly how?

Taolo: I wasn't forgiving (laughed) what are you thinking?

Daisy: (laughed) Just want to be sure.

Taolo: Okay there is a little scene over here, I have to go..

Daisy: Goodnight...

Taolo: Goodnight...

At Masa's house....

Masa passed to her room holding a plate of food and sat on the bed eating.... She felt a weird vibration on her abdomen and paused chewing... The vibration went on for a few seconds then it stopped... Her mother walked in....

Her: We are going to sleep

Masa: okay, I'm still up I'll switch off the lights.

Her: You eat a lot nowadays and you're gaining weight a lot, Aren't you pregnant?

Masa: I haven't had sex in almost four months now and i have been having my periods except last month but I'm not worried because I didn't do anything.

Her: Maybe it's just excitement of the new job.

Masa: Maybe, Mama i want to apply for jobs outside Maun.

Her: Why?

Masa: Just, I want to disappear in Maun, everything is boring. Entle is always on me about how nice her life is and I feel guilty for what i did to Gape.

Her: You can't let other people's success put you under pressure

Masa: You don't understand and it seems Gape is irreplaceable... Men that approach me are not even half the man he is...it's just copycats who can't even speak properly, they are not original like Gape, Gape is himself and he doesn't try to look or dress like any celebrities...

Her: You need to stop thinking about him

Masa: His brother told me to stay away from him and i think it's best i leave Maun for good, tomorrow morning I'm calling that company to find out if the offer they gave me still stands.

Her: If you think it's best for you then do it, I understand how you must be feeling...

Masa: I just need to be away from him and his family.

Her: (walked out) Goodnight...

Masa: Goodnight....

At the boat.....

On Saturday morning Taolo stepped on the edge of the boat holding a bottle of Windhoek lager and grabbed Daisy's hand, she stepped in the boat holding her mini skirt at the back as the wind blew it away....

Taolo: I got you juices, you don't look like someone who drinks.

Daisy: (opened the juice) Yeah, i don't drink...

He put the bottle in the holder and started the boat as Daisy sat down taking off her shoes...

Taolo: Don't sit, come here...

She put on her hat and stood next to him as he increased the speed, She grabbed his arm tightly as the boat bounced on top of the water....

Daisy: (laughed) Taolo this is scary slow down...

Taolo: (laughed) Don't be a baby... Take off that top and enjoy the sun, I brought Sunscreen in that plastic...

Daisy: Slow the boat down, i don't want to fall...

He slowed down and she took off her top, She spread the mattress and sat down applying sunscreen on her body....

Taolo: (smiled slowing the boat down) Babe wee ta o bone..

Daisy: (applying sunscreen on her arms) What?

Taolo: Come...

She stood up and walked over, a herd of elephants were in the water.... Her heart pounded as Taolo sailed closer, She had never seen animals that big.....

Daisy: (she whispered with a shaky voice) Let's go back, don't get closer

Taolo: Relax...

He propelled the boat closer and switched off the engine as the elephants showered... The waves of the water from the elephants hit against the boat as Daisy held his arm tightly...

Daisy: Let's leave, i don't feel comfortable and you're drunk...

Taolo: Holding a bottle of beer doesn't mean I'm drunk, relax i won't let anything happen to you.

Daisy: (tearfully looking at them as they waved their ears screaming) Please get me out of here....

Taolo: (he pulled her closer and kissed her) I knew I'd get this reaction and fucking turns me on...(put her arms on the wheel) Hold the wheel or else the wind will push us over to them...

She held the steering wheel fearfully staring at the elephants showering in the river, Taolo reached for a box of condoms and tore it, he walked behind her and kissed her neck squeezing her butt...

Taolo: (whispered) If you let of the wheel the wind is blowing us over to the elephants and they will drown us....

He rubbed his boner on her butt and held her waist kissing her neck, he turned her neck and French kissed her as he unzipped his jeans and rolled the condom on... His alcohol tinted breath was intoxicating as it is... Gosh beer didn't smell so bad after all, her panties soaked as he caressed her tummy and cupped her breasts standing behind her as she held the wheel....

Daisy turned staring at the elephants and held the wheel tightly... Caught in mist of fear she could feel her punani vibrating calling for the SSG dick.... He pulled her panties to her knees, rolled her miniskirt on her waist then and pushed himself in...

Daisy: (widened her eyes opening her mouth wider as he opened his way in) Jesus...(turned her eyes and murmured) Oh Taolo.... this is so good.

Taolo: I'm going to destroy this little pussy okay and they ain't shit you can do about it...

Daisy: (panting holding the wheel) Oh Lord...

Taolo: I'm gonna f*ck you until I can't get it up.... (spanked her) Stick your butt out

She stuck her butt out as he put his arm in front her and grabbed her neck pushing his whole weapon inside her...

Taolo: (flexed his dick) Can you feel that?

Daisy: All- of-it

Taolo: Now I'm destroying this shit okay..

Daisy: (looking at the elephants) Please destroy it and get me out of here

He pushed her legs apart, stood between her legs and hammered her.....

The Alfa Male

#106

At Marvin's house....

Later that afternoon Taolo parked in front of the gate and Daisy stepped out..

Taolo: (smiled) Your mother must be proud of you, owning a successful business at your age...

Daisy: (smiled and closed the door) I wish...

She knocked and entered Angie giggled waving her hands, Daisy lifted her and kissed her...

Daisy: (smiled) Hey beautiful angel.... How are you? Did you miss mommy?... (sat down) Hey Same...

Same: (smiled looking at her) Please tell me you didn't....

Daisy: (blushed) Did what?

Same: You did it, didn't you?

Daisy: (sighed) I needed it... (lowered her voice) Is Marvin around? Kana yoo le ene ka Gape.

Same: (laughed) He is out, one of Gape's trucks had a break down in SA so he had to make a few calls.... Please tell me you didn't give it up

Daisy: (laughed) I needed it and oh my God he is so good... He is perfect...not too big and not too small... God he is such a good kisser... I can't believe i used to cry for Gape.... I was crazy to think he was the last guy on earth

Same: (laughed) Daisy you're crazy...but he sounds like a player

Daisy: I don't care if he is a player, i wanted to get some dick and i got it, i have been searching for a good lay and i got laid, what he does after our sex is his choice sese salang i got what i wanted and it was worth it. The mma Gape o nkatisitse wena, I can't raise my hopes not after what I went through with Gape ke leba monna hela a dira kaha a kgonang ka teng, as long as i get what i want from a relationship it's good gape I'm not looking for a serious relationship my children are too young to be having step daddy syndrome... I'm supporting my children and enjoying the life i never enjoyed, kana when my age mates were having fun i was nursing so it's my time ka ibile gake rapele madi mo monneng, ke bone banyana ba... (raised her thumbs) what i need right now is a dick.

Same: (laughed) Kare ibile wa balabala.. Ke tshaba motsoko wa le SSG

Daisy: (laughed) Heela stop it that's my lay... Where Junior?

Same: Playing a game with Kiddo in the bedroom,... (loudly) Junior!?

Junior: I'm playing...

Same: (laughed) Mommy is here!

Junior ran over and sat on Daisy's lap, she grabbed their bag and stood up...

Daisy: Thanks for babysitting the mma

Same: No problem gakena mosola akere ke thola ke rita le meriti

Daisy: Why don't you open a little business? Lately i have been thinking about a baby sitting business, it was like a childhood dream business, I'm saving money for it then I'm traveling to SA to buy a few materials but i think first i must rent a bigger house so that I can use other rooms..

Same: It sounds great, nna malatsia kea itsapa hela i feel like sleeping all day

Daisy: You're a married woman of course you can afford to sleep if i sleep I'll starve to death and start selling water at the bus rank.

Same: After the baby I'm looking for a job business is tiring

Meanwhile Marvin's car parked behind Taolo's car... He looked at Marvin with the rear view mirror and started the car then he reversed, Marvin drove in and walked back....

Marvin: Hi, I am Marvin Friday

Taolo: (took out his hand and shook hands) Taolo Motsumi

Marvin: Can i help you? I'm the owner of this yard

Taolo: No, I'm waiting for Daisy...

Marvin: I wonder if my brother will like this when he gets out of jail.

Taolo: As far as I know Daisy is single.

Marvin: The father of her children is in prison

Taolo: Then he shouldn't have gone to prison in the first place, it's not like he tripped and fell in prison he chose to go there.

Marvin: Two children-

Taolo: I come from a large family morena so when a girl has 2 kids gago nthe sepe, did he think ore blokile ka bana?

Marvin: Get out of my yard...

Taolo: I'm not in your yard, get out of my face

Marvin: I'll call the police, the law-

Taolo: (smiled leaning back) My friend i am the law... Get out of here before i find something to arrest you for, ota lala mo seleng boy ska tshamekela mogo nna... Ketaago baa rifi mo sehubeng...

Marvin noticed that besides the brown Tshirt he was wearing the SSG trousers and the boots, his shirt was hanging behind his car seat... He walked back in the yard and met Daisy as she walked out....

Marvin: I can't believe you're doing this when Angie is just 7 months

Daisy: Says the guy who kissed me, please now... I know you think you can fix a lot of things for your brother but not this one , tsa marato he has to use his head or fail. bye

She walked out and opened the door for the children, she sat in the back holding Angie and closed the door, Taolo reversed the car....

Taolo: So your ex's brother doesn't want you to date?

Daisy: Don't mind him, he is his brother's father.

Taolo: I won't mind him as long as he stays away from me... (adjusted the mirror and looked at Junior and Angie) You have beautiful children...

Daisy: Thanks, do you have any?

Taolo: Not yet but i hope to one day

Daisy: Okay....

Junior: Mommy who is this?

Daisy: (they looked at one another) He is a taximan

Junior: He is not KB

Taolo: KB is my friend, he asked me to help.

Junior: Okay, you have a nice car

Taolo: Thanks...

At Boemo's house.....

He walked in and took off his jacket throwing it on the couch and heading to the kitchen where he grabbed a drink... His phone rang...

Boemo: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi

Boemo: (surprised) Wow.. Hi.. Long time, what's up?

Bonolo: I need help, My mother is sick and i must go get her from Mohembo

Boemo: When?

Bonolo: to get her or the money?

Boemo: Both...

Bonolo: I need the money now so i can go tomorrow, she is really sick. I want to take care of her but i have school and my job so i can't go to Mohembo.

Boemo: Do you want the money or should I drive you there?

Bonolo: Money is best, i wouldn't want to interrupt your life

Boemo: I don't have a life but yeah, I'll send you P900 is that enough? I'm broke

Bonolo: Jesus no, i need P350 only

Boemo: I'm not borrowing you

Bonolo: Thank you but-

Boemo: Don't act like a rich girl you know you need it and i know you'll use it wisely.

Bonolo: (laughed) Thanks

Boemo: Are you still a virgin?

Bonolo: (laughed) no, lost that a while ago

Boemo: (laughed) Shit koore o jesitse mang a mar*te?

Bonolo: (laughed) Some guy.. He was fuel attendant and he persuaded me for a while, I played hard to get but after the deed he just disappeared...days ago i saw him with his baby and girlfriend.

Boemo: When you see him o mmolelle gore kare mapele a gagwe

Bonolo: (laughed) I'll tell him

Boemo: Otherwise how is life?

Bonolo: I'm good, life is good... I heard your brother is in jail

Boemo: Yeah, i hope he gets out soon I need to fight with him for something, my fists are itching.. Maybe i should tell him you called me, he will be so jealous... He loved you, did you know?

Bonolo: (laughed) What do you guys mean? Marvin said something like that at the party...

Boemo: Don't hate me but I realized he cared about you a lot kaha neng a boulela ka teng i knew he would break down so i offered to help you and made sure i took you out of his house, he was hurt..

Bonolo: (stopped smiling) Why would you do that to your little brother?

Boemo: Uh uh let's not forget he was scaring you, you were afraid of him...

Bonolo: But he wasn't doing anything wrong to me and i was a village girl i didn't understand a lot of things now i watch TV and know things, Boemo you're boring, did you even love me?

Boemo: Of course I liked you... When i first approached you i didn't know you were his maid, I helped you

Bonolo: He liked me, who knows where that could have ended?

Boemo: He would still be in jail for beating you

Bonolo: Gape would never beat me because i do everything he says without a question.

Boemo: Are you listening to yourself right now?

Bonolo: He was my first kiss.. He kissed me with chocolate and now thanks to you I'll never taste that again.

Boemo: Go and kiss him in prison, he might actually have a reason to get out ibile o yake ore o virgin hoo oka tola terata ya Maun prison a thoma kakwano

Bonolo: (laughed) You don't like your brother

Boemo: (laughed) I love him but he annoys me

Bonolo: I'm afraid of him, he is too complicated for me, i never know what he is thinking.. Ganke ke lebelo gore nkile a ntshogetsisa lesa.

Boemo: (laughed) Gape is nuts, don't take him seriously... I can't tell you how many times he threatened to kill me... So wareng ne mma? Go kiss him

Bonolo: No, I'm not that loose, yoo ta mponaa hela ke isa molomo ko prison are they even allowed to kiss

Boemo: A kiss costs P140, any jail guard can be paid for that abo a itira okare gaa bona sepe.

Bonolo: No, go find him someone else gao swabe o batela monnao ngwanyana.

Boemo: (laughed) It was a suggestion

Bonolo: no, nna Gape keamo tshaba rra. Bye and thanks for the money

Boemo: Sharp..

He hung up..

At Maun bus rank.....

The next morning Masa walked over dragging her big bag, the conductor put it in the bus, she took a seat and put on her headphones.... Her phone rang...

Masa: Hello?

Her mother: I wanted to make sure you got to the bus safely.

Masa: I did

Her mother: Hold for papa

Him: Hello baby, please travel safely

Masa: Yes papa

Him: We love you

Masa: I love you too, I'll keep sending you money

Him: But after buying everything you need, i can take care of your mother.

Masa: Thanks, bye

Both: Bye

She hung up and rubbed her stomach with a little smile... "It's just you and me now my girl, i so wish you could be a girl" she thought as the bus drove off. " Your grandfather will not accept you properly because of your father and your father won't love you as well, i put him in jail and destroyed his future, the last thing he needs is me and you,I'll never come to Maun again" she thought as she switched on the music on her phone and leaned back on the seat as the bus left.....

THREE MONTHS LATER..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#107

At Maun Prison....

Early that morning Gape was asleep in the cell he shared with three other inmates...

The short skinny inmate slowly got up and knelt between Gape's legs, He pulled down his pants and begun warming him up with his tongue and soft hands, Half asleep Gape felt the warmth as his Airwick expanded, he raised his head and recognized him from his shadow..

Him: (softly whispered) Hi..

Gape: (rubbed his nose and laid his head back down) Hey...

The inmate continued perfectly... The right grip... Speed and technique... Gape begun rubbing his toes together as his abdomen flexed then he pushed the guy's head deep on his Airwick, it went all the way in as tears formed in his eyes, no space for air or the possibility of swallowing.... He gagged as Gape moaned thrusting his mouth.... The bed shook making a bit of noise shaking the upper mate who just laid there listening as Gape got his usual day starter.

Gape: (moaned) Mmm...(lifted his head and whispered) I like the way you play with your tongue

He laid back folding his fists and filled his mouth with his juices, he swallowed and kissed his sag licking it...

Gape: Mmmh...wow.... Good boy...mmh

He licked until he relaxed his abdomen exhaling and inhaling...

He took off his shirt and wiped Gape then he laid next to him...

Gape: Kitso I'm going to miss this...

Kitso: (smiled) Too bad... By the way please hire me

Gape: I'll work something out... I don't want you here again.

Kitso: I won't come in here again, my skin tone is a mess and don't get me started on my hair...
When i get out I'll have to nurse my complexion.

Gape: No more shoplifting expensive rings...

Kitso: No more theft, I'll be waiting for you to get out and hire me...

Gape: And always remem-

Kitso: I know you're not gay, you have a girlfriend and a big reputation... Gape seriously there are so many big fishes like you with this type of thing, my friends tell me about it all the time, i respect that.

Gape: (heard movement) Somebody is coming....

He tiptoed to his bed and laid down...

At Captains Trans and Logistics...

Later that morning all heads of departments gathered in the board room with the company's acting manager and Marvin, They discussed a few concerning issues including late payments of employees and delay on the signing of cheques.. Marvin listened to the manager apologizing and making promises then his turn came....

Marvin: (sighed) We understand how frustrating it is to be paid late because kana we are talking bank arrears and borrowing money from cash loans to buy little groceries but as you're well aware your boss has been out of the office for a while but he is coming back on Thursday and that's why i called this meeting, You have to be ready to give a full report of everything your department dealt with on his absence, your successes and failures and what can be done to help improve your performance.

Some typed on their laptops while others wrote on their diaries.....

Marvin: (concluded) This presentation will be on Friday, after the presentation we will have snack and go home but you'll be paid fully for that half day. So you have only today to prepare for his arrival...

They all clapped hands.....

At prison....

Later at noon Gape walked out of the welding workshop and three twinks whispered, One of them waved at him and acted like he didn't see him, his friends laughed at him and he joined in the laughing....

Gape walked over to his father walking passed his father's 2 roommates.....

One of them: (nodded) Punch..

Gape: Hey

Another: We going to miss you

Gape: (smiled) you know you're lying

Another: Seriously ore thusitse kana and King as been ruling this place for years... (looked around and laughed) kana he could fight the jail guards... Gaa bone majilekate ka sepe ibile he is afraid of the SSG and BDF...

Gape: (laughed) But you guys have nothing to worry about i hear he is being moved to Boro prison...

Another: Ao? That would be better.. You helped....

Gape: Yeah

He joined his father by the fence as another inmate waved at him.....

His father: (smiled) I think everyone is going to miss you

Gape: (laughed) They will be fine

Him: I can't wait for you to get out of here, The guilt i carried for the past 6 months is heavier than anything i ever had to deal with.

Gape: I'm glad Marvin worked on your case, when you get out next month I'm throwing you a party

Him: I'm really happy to have sons like you two.. (saddened) The very people i tried killing worked together to get me out of prison but i don't deserve such a welcome, I'm not worthy of that

Gape: I don't care what everyone thinks, you did your mistake and paid for it, i want you to start your life over and I'm going to make it happen....

Him: My life is over but yours has just begun, i don't want you to make the same mistakes i made. I want you to marry and take good care of your children, be a good role model to them... Love one woman

Gape: Love one woman and end up in jail like you?

Him: I didn't have money, you have it so no one is going to cheat on you, I was poor and your mother was a beautiful woman, she found a man with money...

Gape: I don't want to be with a woman because i have money, i want a woman who understands me, knows my weaknesses and strengths, a woman intelligent enough to understand me when I say I'm stressed because business isn't going well.

Him: You will never find a perfect woman, get what you can and work on it, You're supposed to shape your woman, not by beating her but just talking to her teaching her what you like and don't, You're almost 32 yet you don't even have a permanent girlfriend, When will you settle down? Your age mates are finishing the women, by the time you want a wife you'll be a stepfather to 7 children and that will complicate things

Gape: I thought i would try this other one but she hasn't been visiting so i don't know if she decided i had too much baggage like she once mentioned or what, I like her because she doesn't judge me, she kind of sees the best in me and although she wants to change a few things in me she does it without me noticing, she doesn't nag me.... (smiled) She made me go to church and she taught me how to open the Bible, she seems patient i guess i discouraged her by coming to jail.

Him: The nurse?

Gape: Yeah.. (smiled) She is very sexy... You should see her walking around the hospital... She walks very fast but she talks slowly and she is very respectful, she greets elderly patients and talks to them like they are her parents... (laughed) she sings at church too... She has a very sweet voice but the instrumental guys suck...

Him: she sounds nice

Gape: If i mess this one I'll never succeed in relationships...

Him: Kitso left already?

Gape: Yeah a few minutes ago

Him: Why are you close?

Gape: He is ambitious, he has business ideas and the ministry of youth failed him then he turned to crime, i understand where he is coming from... Being unemployed as a man is hard.

Him: i see... I thought he was being too nice to you

Gape:He was just being nice, he is my friend.....(sighed)King is being moved to Boro prison i guess you don't have anything to worry about.

Him: Even if he wasn't going he wouldn't trouble me, he just greets me...

At Daisy's house.....

Daisy walked passed the house with her children, Moses opened the window...

Moses: Hi...

Daisy: Hi

Moses: Can we talk?

Daisy: I'm so tired-

Moses: Please just for a few minutes...

Daisy: (sighed) Fine.....

She got the house and put the children down then she closed them inside after switching on the TV....

She walked over to Moses's house and sat on the couch..... Moses sat next to her, his eyes were reddish and he looked weak like he hadn't eaten anything..

Moses: (shaky voice) I can't believe I'm in love with you... I don't know how it happened

His breath was stinking he hadn't brushed his teeth...

Daisy: Where is Sadi?

Moses: I asked my sister to watch her, I'm not feeling well.. (tearfully) Daisy I love you... We are already a family, our children love one another. Sadi has been asking about Junior and Angie...

Daisy: But i don't love you...

He leaned over and rested his head for a minute then he got on his knees holding her smooth thighs....

Moses: (tearfully) Please don't do this, we have been working hard to get here, don't let this guy change your mind.

Daisy: It's-

Moses: Did you sleep with him?

Daisy: (reluctantly) Yes..

Moses: (clenched his teeth) Did you enjoy it?

Daisy: Yes Moses what do you want me to say?

Moses: Daisy the mma oseka wa ntira yaana kana keago rata and there is nothing i can do, I can't live with the pain of losing you... I have been sick since you started talking to this guy, ke eng o dira jalo?

Daisy: We are not datin-

Moses: (tearfully) But you knew my intentions and led me on, Maybe if you had told me this the day i told you I'll wait for you to heal i would survive but now i love you and-

Daisy: Uh Moses there is nothing i can do at this point and you're older than me

Moses: I'm older than you with 13 years I'm not an old man... So now I'm old because o ratana le leSSG?

Daisy: (stood up) I have to go...

Moses: (followed her) Daisy please don't do this, we built a family for month-

Daisy:Bye Moses, tomorrow I'm moving out, it seems things will be awkward between us from now on...

She walked out and closed the door, Moses sat down as the unthinkable crossed his mind....

He remembered his kitchen didn't have ceiling then he rubbed his teary eyes and opened his car boot, got the rope then he went to the kitchen dragging a plastic chair...

He stepped on the chair and tied the rope to the rafters then he hooked the rope around his neck and kicked the chair....

The rope tightened around his neck as he kicked running out of air, the rope went deeper into his windpipe as he kicked for the last time and hung still as pee dripped from his pants.....

The Alfa Male

#108

At Moses's house.....

Hours later Moses's sister parked outside, Sadi opened the gate and ran inside the house holding a new pair of socks her aunt had given her....

Sadi: (loudly) Papa wee? Papa? Papa wee?

She ran to the bedroom and to the kitchen, She paused almost tripping on the plastic chair and looked up at her father hanging from the rafters... Her heart skipped and she held on the door frame staring at her his face...

Her aunt walked in the house jingling her keys...

Her: Sadi? Moses? Le kae batho nna kea tsamaya batho keago rekisa morogo wame..

She paused looking at her brother and ran out screaming then she remembered Sadi and went back for her, Sadi followed her silently and sat by the stoop as her aunt made calls crying hysterically.....

Her: (crying on the phone) Iyooo the bathong Moses hung himself.....

Sadi stood up and walked in the kitchen, she grabbed the knife and stood on the chair attempting to cutting the rope...

Meanwhile the aunt stood at the door afraid to get inside....

Her: (screaming) Sadi?! Come here....

Daisy heard her screams and walked out talking to her phone.....

Daisy: (blushed) Taolo stop it... (paused staring at the distressed aunt) I'll call you back....

She hung up and walked over...

Daisy: What's happening?

Aunt: (crying) Sadi??

They heard the sound of something falling, Daisy ran inside and found Sadi sitting next to her father listening to his heart...

Sadi: (shook him) Papa? (shook him again) Papa?!

Daisy: (thought back) Moses no.... This can't be....

Sadi: (shook him harder) PAPA?!

She realized he wasn't breathing, it was hard to believe he was dead but she knew her father would never play dead, Tears filled her eyes and fell on her father's body as she shook him hoping he would hear her if she shook him a little harder and screamed a little louder.....

Sadi: (crying) PAPA?! wake up..... Please breath.....

She remembered the mouth to mouth resuscitation from science at school and blew in his mouth, Daisy pulled her back, she shook her off and blew harder then she pressed his chest as she had seen on TV...

Daisy dragged her outside as the police arrived and Sadi ran behind her father's car and knelt down for a prayer as her legs and hands shook like a leaf on a windy day....

Sadi: (sniffed and rubbed her clear mucus) God please bring back my father, i will always be a good person, I'll pass at school and I'll go to church every Sunday. I never insult grown-ups and I'm a good girl, you can't take away my father because my step father hates me. I can't live with my mother and her husband and their children, please God my Dad is my best friend. I never did anything to you and my Dad is a good man, he doesn't drink alcohol, he doesn't beat me and he promised me he will always be there until I'm a big woman, please God my father is a good man and he never did anything to people. I know that you will answer my prayers because I'm a good girl. Amen

She ran over to the door with her heart pounding and the police stopped her, Her aunt grabbed her arm as they took out his body...Sadi's tears came up all over again and she ran to the police to try mouth to mouth one more time, They closed the door and held her back as she cried.....

Officer: (to the aunt and Daisy) We have searched but there is no suicide letter, does any of you have any idea what could have happened?

Aunt: It's unlike him to do this, Moses is a very strong person emotionally, He just recently got divorced and it was a very stressful divorce, his wife delivered twins for another man, it broke his heart and he was depressed but he finally filed for divorce and fought for his daughter in court, When he got her custody it was like he won lottery, his spirit was up and he was gaining weight... He recently bought this plot and always said it was for his girl, everything he did was for her... I don't know what could have happened... (thoughtfully) But yesterday he said he was having a fever and i must take his daughter, he sounded really low and i thought uh ke fibara hela..

Officer: (to Daisy) Wena mme ne ore you're his tenant? Did he say anything?

Daisy: No, i don't know what could have happened...

Aunt: I don't understand what made my brother kill himself..

Daisy: I really don't know either.....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin arrived home and found Wame bathing the baby, Winky was sitting next to her smiling playing with the baby's tiny fingers....

Winky: (laughed) Gad Dad i so want to suck her fingers they are soft and tiny..

Marvin: (laughed) You can't suck the baby's thumbs..

Wame: (laughed) Your daughter is something else...

Marvin: Where is my thing?

Wame: She is in the bathroom sit bathing...

Marvin: Okay...

He walked to the bathroom unbuttoning his shirt and found Same sitting in the bath Facebook'ng enjoying the lukewarm water with a bit of salt in her stitches, He squatted and kissed her...

Marvin: Hey....

Same: (smiled) Hey, how was your day?

Marvin: (sighed) Besides trying to keep Gape's company from collapsing it was good. How was yours?

Same: Besides your daughter sicking the hell out of my nipples, good

Marvin: (laughed) Feed my princess...

Same: (laughed) Kana Winky will bite the baby you know she is so obsessed about her fingers being soft

Marvin: (laughed) She is crazy, her teacher says she told her she has a new beautiful little sister

Same: This girl

Marvin: Is Kiddo still sad we brought a girl?

Same: (laughed) I don't know what to do with that, He keeps we should have another baby

Marvin: Waa tsenwa haa itse gore go dira ngwana ke mmereko gase sukurusukuru

Same: (laughed) Gake di tsene... How is the welcome party plan going?

Marvin: He says he doesn't want a party, straight from prison he takes a bath and get in the office.

Same: Its understandable

Marvin: Yeah...

Same: Daisy is bringing the kids over tonight, we actually spoke yesterday and I forgot to tell you.

Marvin: No, you're not Daisy's babysitter, you already have three children to deal with and Wame doesn't spend a night here, how we manage at night?

Same: Marv please, Daisy needs a break... Your brother made her go through a lot, can she have a little fun? She never enjoyed life. Give her a break... I don't like the way you keep forcing her to be with your brother, if you love your brother let him choose his own wife like you did, that's the only way he will be happy..

Marvin: I feel like he can't see something in her, he might only realize when he is 40 and by then a good man would have wifed her.

Same: That's the mistake he will have to live with my love, you did enough to raise him but he is older now, don't you think it's about time you stopped cleaning his mess? Let him taste life and grow up a little, Gape is over 31, he is a man not that boy you had to control so he didn't get in trouble.

Marvin: (sat on the edge of the bathtub) I guess you're right... You can let her bring them, I'll stay out of his love affairs.

Same: (smiled) Thank you... And it doesn't mean you don't care.

Marvin: (smiled) Alright... (kissed her again) let me go take off my clothes...

Same: (stood) Give me that towel ke itshuthe

Marvin: Kante the salt you put on the water for stitches isn't it itchy?

Same: (laughed) No, actually after a sit in the bath ithela ke fila refreshed..

Marvin: Hey... Mathaka baba lathang bana gaba dire sente imagine a woman going through all this for your child and you just walk away

Same: This is nothing babe, the pain of pushing a baby out of your body is the most painful thing ever, the kind of pain that doesn't even have tears..

Marvin: (staring at her) I love you.. (laughed) Hey I'm so glad you gave birth, you accused me of cheating autwa! Hee... Where are you? Who are you with? Where are you coming from? Ibile o kile ware ke nkga kuku... Hehehe waitse banna babasa imisang gaba itse sepe

Same: (laughed) You were so annoying kwa le wena, gatwe baby we are pregnant but you're carrying the baby, the hell is that?

Marvin: (laughed) Wena babe o mpakisitse, from now on i use condoms two at a time to be sure nothing crosses over

They both laughed as he walked away....her phone rang.....

Same: Hello?

Daisy: (crying) I killed Moses, he committed suicide right after i rejected him...

Same: Ele gore ke gone omo ganang? I thought we agreed gore you'd tell him right after the boat sex, all this time i thought you two parted.

Daisy: You know how sweet Moses was, he never made mistakes and he was always sucking up to me giving me things... i was counting on him making a mistake so that I can tell him i need some space because it's not like we dated, he loved me but I didn't love him, i liked the goodman that he was but he didn't have that thing...

Same: What thing?

Daisy: Nea sena leno, koore neke samo file hela sente like i did with Taolo, when i first saw Taolo i wanted nothing more than to be under him, i so wanted him to ride me even if he leaves after i didn't care but Moses bathong he was like my brother. Now he hung himself I'm sure his family is going to blame me but i didn't say anything he didn't write a letter but i feel so bad, i actually miss him talking to me ale calm with a soft admirable smile...

Same: Don't tell them anything, just keep quiet, they will think he missed his wife or something gape even if they know it won't bring him back.

Daisy: But i feel so bad... His daughter was crying like a baby, Sadi o lathegile her father was her life, she is going to live with relatives who knows how she will live there...

Same: You'll be fine, Sunday we go to Church.

Daisy: Okay.. Bye

Same: Bye....

At Maun Prison.....

The next day Marvin waited for his brother in the car with a smile on his face while chatting with his wife...

The jail guard opened the gates as Gape stepped out tying his sweatpants holding a piece of paper...with a white vest on he hung his gray Tshirt on the shoulder and approached the car...

Gape: (turned around and looked at the big fence) Shiiiiit is real, I'm really freee.....

Marvin: (laughed) I can't believe this...

They hugged and got in the car then Marvin drove...

Gape: You didn't bring me wine?

Marvin: Just wait... You need a haircut(looked at his clothes) And fresh clothes then I'm taking you somewhere...

Gape: I hope it's not a party, i don't want a party. I have to go to the office and fix everything before i go bankrupt but before that i want to go somewhere....

Marvin: Where?

Gape: (smiled) Somewhere, I have to see someone, i have something to tell her... It's a risky move but I'll do it anyway.... I'm a risk taker, I been to jail what's worse?

Marvin: Who is she?

Gape: (smiled) Can't tell you... Sorry, turn here i want to get a haircut, a nice one...

Marvin: Seriously who are you going to see?

Gape: (smiled) I'm not telling you my business

Marvin: I'll find out anyway.

Almost an hour later Marvin dropped him home, he took a long bath and changed his clothes then he grabbed his guitar and got in his car.

On the way he leaned back holding the steering wheel with one hand and wiped his guitar with a towel... He parked outside and walked towards the door which was half open and he walked in, the smile on his face disappeared..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#109

He put down his guitar, Taolo and Daisy stopped the kiss and turned looking at him, she was still teary and he rubbed her eyes leaning back on the couch staring at Gape waiting for him to jump.

He clenched his jaws and swallowed staring at Daisy....

Gape: Hi..

Daisy: (looked at his guitar) Hi..

He stared at Taolo again and then his children asleep on the bed....

Gape: (staring at her) I just got out and wanted the children, i missed them.

Daisy: (pulled her skirt down covering her thighs) I'll get them ready... (she packed their bag) Um my landlord committed suicide

Gape: Sorry, I saw a few people and thought maybe there is a party.

Daisy: No

Gape: (put his guitar string across and walked over) Can i get them?

Daisy: (packing) Yes

Gape: I'll wait in the car...

He picked both of his children and hung them on his shoulders then he walked out, Junior opened his eyes and smiled looking at his Dad...

Gape: (smiled) Hey little man what's up?

Junior: Mommy said you went to buy a truck in South Africa..

Gape: (raised his eyes impressed at how she covered him) Yeah... It's a big truck

Junior: I want to see it..

Gape: It looks like our other trucks, How are you?

Junior: Fine..

Gape: (put him down) Good... Get inside...

Junior got in the car and Gape put his guitar in the boot, Angie woke up as he closed the boot... She looked at the unfamiliar face without any facial expressions then her lips curved down and she started crying.....

Gape: (lifted her higher staring at her) Shush.... Hey... Hey.... It's Daddy.... Daddy... (she cried even louder) Christ! Angie? Angie? It's Daddy...

Daisy approached and got her, She kept quiet as she rubbed her back shaking her then she pressed the bag on his wide stiff chest...

Daisy: I guess now you know how it feels when your own child doesn't recognize you...

He quietly put the bag in the car and leaned against the car folding his arms....

Daisy: I am disappointed in you, You waited so long to be a pilot and lost it all for Masa, I don't know what her parents put in her mothuso but i wish my parents had done the same, You're irresponsible, You told me you built that company for your children then you just abandon it like that as if three months wasn't enough you fight in prison and get more time, i can bet my bakery you probably got blow jobs from other inmates... I don't think you'd go for anal but I'm sure you got sucked in there

Gape: (chuckled) Wow

Daisy: Am i lying?

Gape: I did not get blow jobs, Not every prisoner does that..

Daisy: (staring at him as he faced the other way rubbing his nose) I don't think you sometimes consider other people when you make decisions, I might be nothing but a baby mama but that means your life is linked to mine, If you go to jail i have children who have a father wa lephantiti and i must lie to my son everyday creating heroic trips so that you can remain your son's hero.

Gape: And i appreciate tha-

Daisy: You don't, You're selfish and self centered. You can't control your temper and you need help before you become something else, we already know you're rapist.. (he smiled shaking his head in disbelief) we know you're a woman beater, you're a killer and now you're a jailbird, You need to grow up. (she paused staring at him as he quietly listened with his hands in the pockets) Why are you listening to me?

Gape: Because you're talking

Daisy: You never listen to me or maybe you're not even listening...

Gape: I heard everything, so is Junior really negative?

Daisy: Yes..

Gape: (sighed in relief) Thank God..

Daisy: I didn't appreciate the secrecy, i deserved to know...

Gape: You trusted your aunt and i didn't want you to feel guilty, I knew you would blame yourself for it, honestly if I didn't go to jail and he tested negative you would have never found out.

Daisy: That was wrong, I deserved to know, how would you feel if Angie got molested and i didn't tell you...

Gape: (rubbed his eyes with Tess's flashback) Haish the mma oska rialo... don't talk like that... I should have told you, I'm sorry...

Daisy: It's fine just don't do something like that again.

Gape: I won't so who is that guy?

Daisy: My boyfriend

Gape: (nodded) I see...

Daisy: (staring at him) Why did you come with the guitar?

Gape: (he looked down) Wanted to play Junior a Happy birth song, I know he turned last month but... (forced a smile) It's never too late right?

Daisy: Right... (sighed and stood in front of him) Angie go to Daddy baby okay?... (smiled) Daddy? You remember Daddy?

Junior got out of the car and Gape lifted him as Daisy smiled convincing Angie....

Junior: (laughed) She don't remember Daddy?

Daisy: (laughed) Yes... (glanced at him) The evil is me is happy

Gape: (laughed) Witchcraft mmagwe Junior...

Daisy: (smiled at Angie) Let's go to Daddy... Look....

She extended her height standing on her toes and kissed Gape on the cheek, Junior laughed with his arm around his Dad...

Junior: Angie you don't know Daddy?

Daisy put her on his breast and he put his arm under her butt shaking her a bit...

Gape: (smiled) It's Daddy okay?

Junior: (smiling) Daddy Angie okay? Daddy is going to buy us another bicycle.. (turned to him) Daddy my bicycle is broken..

Gape: We can buy another one tomorrow not today

Daisy: (staring at him lifting both of them on each arms) I have to go...

Gape: (stared at her) Yeah... (they looked at one another for a while and she raised her eyebrows for an "what are you waiting for?) Oh you mean i should i should leave?

Daisy: Yeah, my boyfriend is waiting inside

Gape: Yeah, of course... (he put Angie on Junior's car seat and handed them their old toys he had brought, junior sat next to Angie as he closed the door) I'm - I'm good to see my girlfriend too once I have spent time with the kids

Daisy: Good, drive ke bone gore aneng Angie gaana go lela

He drove out as Angie played with the stereo remote slobbering all over it....

Meanwhile Daisy passed Moses's relatives as they prepared his house, she avoided their eyes and walked on the other side.

Taolo was still sitting on the couch as she walked in and closed the door...

Taolo: Why did you take so long?

Daisy: Angie took a while to recognize him, i had to convince her

Taolo: Why did he come with a guitar?

Daisy: He wanted to play a song for his son

Taolo: In your house? I thought you guys were over

Daisy: We are, I guess he was just excited about his children, He loses his mind when it comes to his children

Taolo: I don't like it, he shouldn't come inside your house, he must call first kana he walked in on us

Daisy: I'll tell him.. (gave her the phone) I'll tell him later when he brings them

Taolo: Why not now?

Daisy: (dialed Gape's number) Fine....

Meanwhile Gape stopped at the traffic and answered his phone...

Gape: Hi

Daisy:Hi... Um-

Gape looked at the back and saw Junior putting a rubber band on Angie's, he leaned back and took it out...

Gape: Junior stop it, don't do that... (back to the phone) Hey.. Hi...

Daisy: What is he doing?

Gape: O tsenya Angie rubber band mo leotong, moshianyana yo oa tsenwa

Daisy: Watch him, he likes poking her in the eyes, i don't know what goes through his head.. He will be staring at her as she blinks then he wants to touch her eyes, he also likes feeding her anything he eats and he feeds her until her tummy looks like it's about to burst.

Gape: Temete... Will i manage?

Daisy: You will, just watch him and be very worried when he is silent and out of sight because when you found out the mess you made you'll wish he wasn't your child.

Gape: (laughed) Junior ene akere hela ha utwa a didimetse o itse gore oa senya

Daisy: (Taolo stared at her) Um... I wanted to tell you that if you want the children you must call before coming here and when you come you must wait in the car and not get in the house.. (he kept quiet) I'm in a relationship and you-

Gape: Okay, I'll do that.

Daisy: Bye

Gape: Sure...

He threw his phone on the front seat and drove off....

Junior: (stood between the seats smiling) Daddy pass this car and drive faster...

Gape: (laughed) Just once....

He indicated and overtook the two cars as Junior clapped hands, Angie clapped giggling.....

At Moses's house...

Later that afternoon Sadi was sitting her swing, she swung slowly as her flip-flops made tracks on the ground....

One of the neighbor's daughter climbed up the drum and stood over the screen wall....

Her: Hi...

Sadi: Hi

Her: Is it true your father is dead? (she kept quiet) where are you going to stay?

Sadi: (tearfully irritated) I don't know Mercy, okay?

Mercy: Don't you miss him? I'd cry if my parents died, did you really see his face while he was hanging?

Sadi: (wiped her tears) Mercy i don't feel like talking...

Mercy: Sorry... Are you crying?

Sadi: (wiped her tears) No

Mercy: I'm going to Eric's house, we can go together if you're lonely

Sadi: (looked at everyone busy walking in and out of her father's house then she stood) Okay...

She walked passed Daisy's house, she was hoping to visit Daisy but Taolo's car was still next to the house.... She joined her neighbor as they walked by the road....

Mercy: Have you ever had muffins?

Sadi: Yeah, i take one to school every day as part of my snack

Mercy: (laughed) No, not that kind of muffin... You'll see, Eric and his brother put something in the muffins and when you finish eating them you feel so good and start laughing...

Sadi: I want to feel good, My heart is very painful and my ribs are tired from crying.... When i breath my chest is painful, I don't know half if the people at my father's house and i saw the other woman taking my father's wallet, I'm too scared to ask them why they are taking his things and. Junior's mother is very busy with her boyfriend she doesn't have time for me, i thought she liked me.. (she rubbed her tears) She just closes herself inside and doesn't come out to say hi to me but we are friends.

Mercy: Eric will make you muffins, i always feel happy after eating them... I always wake up exhausted though but that happiness before falling asleep is so worth it, when my parents fight i just walk out and they don't even know i have a boyfriend. Don't cry... Muffin tsa teng didintsi you'll eat more and be more happy..

At Gape's house.....

Later that evening Junior was sitting on the carpet pushing his truck as Angie supported herself by the TV stand pushing remotes down and other things, She reached for the pen and took it to her mouth, Gape ran over holding a diaper and got the pen....

Gape: Okay... Come here....

He laid her down and put her on a diaper, A call came in....

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: How is it going?

Gape: Come take your monsters, these are not my children...

Daisy: (laughed) Good, i just wanted to make sure no is dead.

Gape: (laughed) Not yet.. Are you still with your boyfriend?

Daisy: No, he left for work kele SSG, his name is Taolo

Gape: I know his name, He was in my class when i was doing form three, we once fought and i got expelled for beating him.

Daisy: Mxm you're lying, you're jealous... You want to spoil him for me

Gape: I'm not lying

Daisy: Mxm.... Can we not talk about that, o jelase o bata ke sulahalelwa ke Taolo

Gape: (laughed) Mme neasa di bone rra... Anyway It doesn't matter what happened back then, we were kids I'm sure today he would kick my ass akere?

Daisy: Yes

Gape: Emma so it's settled and you have nothing to worry about, i don't want to fight as long as he doesn't lay his hands on my children we are good. I want to make peace with my past and see where that will take me...

Daisy: That's good for you,..Angie's panties are in the bag when you take out the diaper omo apese panty

Gape: Okay, been changing diapers all day..... (got a knock at the door) I have to go..

Daisy: Bye

He hung up and opened the door holding Angie, Lorato smiled at her as Gape opened the door for her.....

Rati: Hi...

Gape: (hugged her) Hey.... I was going to check on you after dropping off the kids.

Rati: It's okay... (smiled) Your children look like you...

Gape: Thanks...

Rati: Can i help you with that?

Gape: Yes, please....

She smiled tickling her and got her as she laughed, he walked over with panties and gave her... She noticed she had messed the diaper and lifted her...

Rati: Bring me her bag, i think she also needs a bath, when last did she bath?

Gape: I didn't bath her

Rati: Ijoo... Let's bath them..

They filled the tub and bathed them, Gape lifted Junior with a towel and Rati got Angie who fell asleep as Rati applied Vaseline on her butt... Gape put on Junior in his pajamas and sent him to the TV for cartoons then he watched Rati slowly putting Angie on the bed and putting a sheet over her butt as she laid comfortably enjoying the fresh air...

He stared at her packing the baby's things and putting them in the bag....

Rati: If you want a baby to stop troubling you just bath her, she will sleep so peacefully an-

He leaned over and planted a baby kiss on her lips before she could make sure it wasn't all in her mind he planted a French kiss getting on top of her rubbing himself on her, He breathed heavily on her neck as she unzipped his jeans and took out his belt, he kissed her and sneaked his hand in her panties....

His heart pounded as he felt her warmth, he slipped his finger inside her and put it in her mouth then he kissed her pressing her down with his chest then he lifted his body, she caught her breath and rubbed his broad shoulders.... She moaned desperately as he rubbed his boner on her thighs then he paused and got of her zipping his jeans...

Rati slowly got up staring at him as he put his Tshirt back on....

Rati: Did i do something wrong?

Gape: (sat on the bed rubbing his eyes and sighed) No... It's not you... (sighed) I don't want to rush into anything, i think we should wait...

Rati: Wait for what? (ashamedly pulled her dress down) This is so embarrassing...

Gape: (stood up) I need some air, I'm taking a five minutes walk...

He walked out, she hurried to the bathroom and bathed her wet punani then she laid next to Angie reading her notes on the phone.....

The Alfa Male

#110

At Moses's house....

Daisy approached the house and walked passed a few relatives loading some of Moses's belongings...

Daisy: Where is Sadi?

His sister: I thought she was in your house

Daisy: She is not...

His sister: I'm still taking a few things, did you want something from her?

Daisy: No, i just wanted to know how she was doing...

His sister: I'm sure she is fine...

Daisy: (walked back) Gosiamme, if she comes back ask her to check on me...

His aunt: (turned) Since he is no more i think she should move out, his uncle might want to use the house.

Daisy: So you have already done the funeral arrangements? He just committed suicide and you're all picking your favorite things without considering his daughter? Moses always said everything he accumulated was for his daughter...

His aunt: Who is she? Maybe she knows what killed him, why are you worried about his things? Do you want them?

Daisy: (walked away) Ijoo gosiamme mma, i was just asking... Bye

She walked away, On her way to her house she remembered the neighbor and walked there... She could hear the parents arguing from the gate.

She knocked and the husband opened the door while the wife was crying inside...

Husband: (smiled) Hi...

Daisy: Hi, i was wondering if you have seen Sadi

Husband: No. Mercy is not here as well maybe she went to play or something, is there anything else?

Daisy: No-

Husband: Bye

He closed the door, Daisy stood there caught in a dilemma of not getting involve in married people's private matters or helping a fellow woman, She decided to walk away.....

By the Main road....

A taxi stopped in front of Gape and two girls stepped out, Two guys who were wanting paid the taxi and walked away with the girls...

The other one, roughly around 22 years old put his arm around the girl roughly 14 years old... Gape paused the music on his headset and continued walking behind them...

Mercy: Sadi wants the muffins

Other guy: what did you tell her?

Mercy: That she will be happy after.. She is sad that her father committed suicide, she wants to feel a little excited...

He observed how the tiniest girl walked with her hands folded and rarely commented, the second guy put his arm around the girl's waist and she shyly looked around wondering if there were adults around, her face met Gape walking behind them, she pushed his arm and folded her arms....

Gape: Banna wee? Where are you taking these girls?

Another guy: (kept walking) Ago...

The other: Let's just keep walking...

Sadi: (panicking) What if he whips us.?

Another guy: There is no such thing...

Gape: I won't ask you again... Do you know how many years you get for defilement?

Both young men turned around and ran out of words when they saw the person talking to them, He was like a wall of some kind, the other one ran off....

Gape: If you run I'll catch you and I'll slap you for making me run after you kele monna yoo kana...

Him: It wasn't my idea, he is the one going out with her...

Gape: And i saw you holding her (to Sadi) How old are you?

Sadi: 12 years..

Gape: Wa ratana ole 12?

Sadi: Nnyaa...

The boy saw a passage and ran off, Gape just stared at him and Mercy ran on the other direction, Sadi begun shaking crying looking up at him....

Gape: Keep quiet why are you crying? Are you crying for boys?

Sadi: (crying) I didn't want to come, i just... I just....

Gape: Where do you stay?

Sadi: Matshwane

Gape: (stunned) And you came all the way to Sedie just to have sex with a boy? How old are you again?

Sadi: (crying) I didn't come for-it.. Mercy told me they had muffins that will make me feel better.

Gape: (took out his phone) Give me your parent's number.

Sadi: (tearfully) He is dead...

Gape: Little girl! I'll whip you-

she quickly gave Daisy's number one by one.... Gape's face expression changed as he recognized the number.

Gape: Are you Moses's daughter?

Sadi: Yes

Gape: Why aren't you giving his number?

Sadi: He is dead.. (crying) he- he- he comm-itted...

Her throat cracked as she gathered her strength trying to speak with tears falling like raindrops,.

Gape: (rubbed her head) I'm sorry about your Dad but you don't have to be meeting boys on the street, they were going to have sex with you.. Do you know sex?

Sadi: A little bit

He dialed Daisy's number...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hi, I have your daughter

Daisy: I know..

Gape: (to her) What's your name?...

Sadi: Sadi

Gape: Sadi, got her from some boys, Talking about ganja muffins

Daisy: You won't believe what happened to her, Her father just committed suicide... She is fragile

Gape: Wow..

Daisy: I'll come get her and take her to her family

Gape: Alright...

He hung up and walked back with...

At Gape's house...

Meanwhile Lorato heard a glass breaking and hurried to the kitchen where she found Junior standing on the plastic chair... A broken of glasses of Mayonnaise were all over the floor, Lorato carefully stepped over and picked him...

Lorato: What do you want?

Junior: I want Milk...

She gave him a box of milk and sent him to the living room, She picked the mess and emptied it in the bin....

Gape left Sadi in the living room with Junior as they recognized one another. He walked in the kitchen and leaned against the food pantry as she was mopping...

Rati: How did the walk go?

Gape: It went well...

Rati: You don't sound okay...

Gape: Junior's mother is coming over and we are going to talk for a while, i found her friend while taking a walk and it turns out the little girl lost her father.

Rati: (put the mop down) Okay... Better now than after right?

Gape: You know that's not what I'm saying... She is coming over to get the kids and we might need a few minutes to talk

Rati: If it's just a few minutes, why don't i wait for you?

Gape: (reluctantly) I guess you could wait...

Rati: How come it seems like since you got out you don't want me?

Gape: Rati I just got out less than 24 hours ago, i wanted to spend time with the kids before doing anything else, how is that a sign that I don't want you?

Rati: Why did you stop earlier?

Gape: Junior was in the next room and we were on the same with Angie, I wouldn't have sex with you while my daughter is laying next to us, it's creepy

Rati: okay

Gape: (sighed) Rati i really like you and I want to take things slow so i don't mess up

A few minutes later Daisy knocked and he quickly escorted her to the guest room....

Gape: I'll tell you when she is gone..

Rati: Do i have to hide?

Gape: I don't want her to throw a tantrum, she can be a little crazy, she is unpredictable...

Rati: ijoo...

He closed the door and walked in the living room, Daisy was talking to Sadi who was apologizing... He stood by the kitchen door and waited for her to finish....

After a few minutes she stood up and grabbed a glass in the shelf and poured water in the fridge... Gape stared at her as she put it down...

Daisy: (rubbed her mouth) What?

Gape: (looked the other way) Nothing...

He stared at her little dress and paused at her cleavage then he faced the other side when she looked at him...

Daisy: I have to go...

She walked passed him, he grabbed her arm turning her back and kissed her then Rati walked in holding her bag....

Rati: (staring at them) I deleted your number please don't come to my house.

Gape: Babe-

Rati: (tearfully) Please don't, i have seen what I needed to see..

She walked out.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#111

At Gape's house....

He followed her outside....

Gape: Lorato listen...

Rati: No..

Gape: I said listen..

Rati: I'm not listening, I'm done with you. I can't deal with baby mama drama. Bye...

She got in her car and left, Gape walked to the bedroom and found Daisy sitting on the bed...

Daisy: Please sit down so we can talk

Gape: (sighed and sat down) I'm sorry for kissing you.. I wasn't thinking.

Daisy: Okay I understand but there something i want you to understand, Gape you have hurt me a lot in the past, we have been through a lot and I can never trust you with my heart again. I know we have children and we will always meet but i think the sooner we get used to being just friends the better for our children. I have a boyfriend that I really love and i don't want to hurt his feelings because I know how much it hurts to be cheated on, he respects me and i respect him, our relationship is going well and i won't let you ruin it for me, respect my body, i know you're bigger and stronger but respect my body, you can't kiss me anytime you want, you guys don't respect me or my lips motho wa lona just kisses me anytime they want, ke kopa gore le ntote, nkatswa kele monyenyane mme respect me and my body.

Gape: What do you mean "you guys"?

Daisy: I'm just talking in general

Gape: (glaring at her) Who kissed you?

Daisy: There we go, the beast is coming out...

Gape: Seriously who kissed you? You clearly said you guys don't respect me, did Marv-he can never do that... Did Boemo kiss you?.. (shook his head) Of course... He has to share everything with me but the mother of my children? He really needs a-

Daisy: It's not him, i was talking about Moses, before he committed suicide he kissed me and i didn't want to kiss him, i feel like men don't respect me... (he seemed to calm down) I don't think your brothers can do something like that, they respect me.

Gape: That's true... (sighed) I'm sorry for kissing you, I don't know what happened... (smiled) Le wena you're too sexy... Don't dress like that coming to my house, my whole world stops (they both laughed) You look very beautiful, Your hair, your body and the way you dress.... You look very good.

Daisy: Thank you... (smiled pointing at him) Just remember I'm not yours.

Gape: (laughed) Yes ma'am, I'll put my hands in the pockets at all times

Daisy: (laughed) I'm really glad that you came out, Junior has been asking about you over and over...

Gape: About that, Thank you the for all the fake stories you told him, I wonder what he would think if he knew i was in prison.

Daisy: But he is growing, i won't be able to lie for you any longer , He will see and hear from people it's best you start thinking about your life.

Gape: I know but that's just my past, I'm different now...I'm just thankful i have a parenting partner like you, another woman would have done it differently.

Daisy: (stood up) We are a team...

Gape: (stood up) Yeah... So are you guys taking a taxi?

Daisy: Yes, I have a taxi waiting at the gate

Gape: Okay...let me carry Angie..

He picked Angie and headed to the car....

At Daisy's house....

The taxi dropped them at the gate and they walked in as Sadi lifted Angie... Moses's house was closed and there was no movement...

Sadi: (tried to open) They locked the door

Daisy: I thought leso leta nnela goneha, where is your other home?

Sadi: you mean at my grandfather's? It's not very far from here

Daisy: (took out her keys) Your Dad had given me his spare key, Please get your belongings...

She opened the door and the house was empty, they walked to the bedroom and found a few of his things..

Daisy: I'll try to find something in here, go and pack your things leha ke ikgolega, they might call the police on me

Sadi: They don't care about me, My father's sister is the only one who cares but she works for a safari, she will be gone after the burial. We are a broken family that's why my dad was always with me..

Daisy: I'm sorry you lost your dad but i promise you, if you need help you can come to me... (smiled) When your father approached me he said you needed a woman in your life, a mother and you needed siblings guess what i always need a daughter or a little sister to help me... So you help me and i help you, just like your dad suggested.

Sadi: (smiled) I like you, don't let them move me... If they take me some place that I will be abused I'll kill myself like my Dad.

Daisy: Don't talk like that, I won't let them and if they move you I'll rent closer to you so that you can come to my house every day

Sadi: Thanks...

Daisy: (smiled) Go pack your clothes...

She walked out and slowly walked to the kitchen, She looked at the rafters and the plastic chair at the corner.... Tears filled her eyes as she wanted nothing but to return time, she couldn't understand why he did it... Daisy walked behind her and hugged her as she cried... Junior walked over staring at Sadi...

Junior: Why are you crying?

Sadi: (sniffed) I lost my Dad..

Junior: We can share my Dad, He is nice he will buy you toys

Sadi: (She and Daisy smiled) Thanks Junior, I'll share with you.....

At Rati's house....

She put on her skirt and tucked in her shirt, her phone rang....

Rati: Hey big sis

Her: Hi, i wanted to make sure you arrived safely

Rati: Uh I'm fine, I'm not stressed it's something I'm getting used to, the people i love never love me. I'm getting ready to go for the practice...

Her: Yeah, go to church... Wago tholela Gape, how dare he leaves you hanging like you're a tramp, kana some things are embarrassing.

Rati: I was embarrassed but i understood that part, o bona when he made me hide in the guest room that's when i realized I was a side dish and tota he didn't come to me, i realized I'm forcing things so ke dule mogo ene.

Her: Just be patient, your man will come and you won't have to push him, banna gaba rata mosadi gaba kgongwe they travel long distances and buy things without you asking, monna waa itirisa if he loves you, he calls and makes time for you. You don't follow him...

Rati: It's true... Let me go, I'll call you later

Her: Bye....

She sprayed herself with a perfume and got her car keys, there was a knock at the door as she approached, She opened the door and Gape standing at the door...

Rati: Can i help you?

Gape: Yeah, Can we talk?

Rati: I have nothing to talk to you about Gape, wa ntia i want to go for the practice, it's been a while since I have been to church because of my shifts.

Gape: I'm coming with you..

Rati: (locked the door and unlocked her car) You're not coming with me. I don't know if the women in your life always mean what they say kana you're used to women worshipping your needs but nna gakere I'm done with you i mean it, I want a good man and I'll find him at church, a born again man eseng a criminal without a conscience.

Gape: Go, ke itse ko kerekeng akere le nna

Rati: You can't go to my church

Gape: (laughed) Your church? I didn't know you owned that church, bravo!

Rati: (started the car) Stay away from me.

Gape: (walked away) Oska tsupa molomo o nna maswe kwa, why do you think brothers have been skipping you marrying others?

Rati: (tearfully) Gape gake bate

Gape: (turned and faced her) Don't act like you don't know it, you see it on the mirror every day..

Rati: I am beautiful

Gape: There are always those women who believe they are beautiful when they are actually very ugly and ithela bale sure bale confident mme maswe a bone a bora, that's what you're... Parading around at the hospital like you're a queen mme ole maswe...

Rati: (tearfully) Gape gake rate

Gape: (turned and walked away) Whatever...now you know why i didn't want to have sex with you...

Rati turned off the engine and stayed in the car trying to get her emotions together but she couldn't, a quick tear ran down her cheek and she rubbed it. She took off the hair pin and unlocked her door, Gape watched her from the gate as she closed the door then he reversed and drove away..

She took off her clothes crying and laid on the couch..

A few minutes later Gape parked in front of the house and walked in chewing a mint.... She was laying with her panties on the couch crying, he sat on the couch and placed a box of condoms on the table. Rati reached for her skirt and he grabbed her arm and kissed her.....

Rati: (she cried as he kissed her neck pulling out her panties) Why are you doing this to me?

He unzipped his jeans putting her hand inside and she paused crying, she held it from the head going down and then back up again then she tilted her head to confirm.... Gape pulled down his jeans together with the boxer briefs and his Airwick fell heavily on her tummy.....

Rati: (heart pounding) Get off me...

Gape: Rati don't be a baby...

Rati: (her tears dried instantly) You're not putting this thing inside me, get off me Gape

She tried pushing off his huge chest but he wasn't moving and he leaned over kissing her....

Gape: I lied you're beautiful...very beautiful..... And I'm sorry for being an ass

Rati: Gape what did you do?

Gape: (kissed her) what?

Rati: What did you do for your dic to be this big?

Gape: Shhhhh.... (inserted his finger in her and moved it up and down) uhhhhh..... Shiit....do you know what i like most about nurses? (she nodded with her eyes closed as he fingered her) Hygiene...

He placed his hands behind her knees and pushed her legs up spreading them apart and leaned over kissing her as she moaned, he let go of her legs and kissed her as she tasted her juices from his

mouth, she turned her head disgusted and he moved over kissing her as he forced the condom on.....

Rati: Gape the rra don't hurt me.....

Gape: I won't, just relax...

He kissed her and blocked her entrance stretching his way in as she pushed his chest off grunting.....

Rati: Ouuuuch..... Gape wait.... Oh my God.... Wait...

Gape: Rati relax kana go tsenye the head only... (turned her head over and baby kissed her) Babe do you trust me?

Rati: No...

Gape: I'm asking you to trust me... You're going to enjoy it but only if you relax your muscles otherwise I'm gonna hurt you pretty bad... (baby kissed her slowly) It's my dic i know how to use it, i had it my whole life.... Trust me....

Rati: Don't put it all inside..

Gape: Yes, i won't but relax your muscles....

Rati: Okay...

He got off the couch and turned her around as she laid on her back, he pressed her legs on her chest then pushed the Airwick inside.

She closed her eyes tightly as he pushed it all the way in staring at her face, Air escaped her ass and he smiled kissing her.....

Gape: Yeah babe.... That's what I'm talking about.....

He pressed her knees deep on the couch exposing her completely and slowly pulled out staring at himself then he slid back in and moved his waist in circles before going up and down.....

The Alfa Male

#112

At Lorato's house...

He slowly pulled out and kissed her, she smiled as he walked to the bathroom then she pulled quickly got her phone and sent her sister a message with WhatsApp.

Rati: I don't like him

Her: Who?

Rati: Gape

Her: Why?

Rati: I don't know yet, he seems a bit too forceful and he is intimidating somehow, i can't explain it... I don't like him.

Her: You have been desperate for this guy

Rati: I know but he is too much, The way he has sex? I mean it's nice... I even orgasmed for the first time in my life without masturbating but when he pulls out you'll feel your vagina literally shrinking like there was something blocking you and o utwa gole loose, if this guy becomes your boyfriend ago nnetse everyday ka his thing you won't ever be the same again

Her: Uhu akere lona bo nurse you always tell people a dick can't stretch a Vjay

Rati: Those people did not meet Gape, kana it's like a tin is being inserted inside le yone tin kana ketare ya eng wena, he is very big

Her: Amme oka kobiwa ke nnetane hela?

Rati: It's not just that, he is has pride and he talks trash when he is pissed.

Her: I don't know now but since he kissed his baby mama it's for the best, mme hela as a married woman i can tell you one thing... A man's dic doesn't count when it comes to building a family, He seems responsible on his children and he has the mind of a businessman. If you're patient you might make a good husband out of him, you know how hubby was when we met, he was crazy but now when i tell people that rragwe bo nana was a fuckboy gatwe I'm making it up. Take him to church even if he doesn't get born again immediately just seeing responsible men being faithful and loving will encourage him.

Rati: I really love him but his thing is so big, right now i feel like something was in here and he takes forever to cum, ota nna o rapela o ipotsa gore wago cummer leng.

Her: Haha waitse wena le wena, You're making it seem like he is deformed

Rati: He is deformed...

Her: Ee accept him retaareng...

Rati: (yawning) I even feel sleepy, my eyes are literally closing

Her: Hahaha nyaa you reached climax tota... Gaago kgorisitse monna otaa bona o telwa ke kgohenyana.. I like that boy for you, you needed that... Take him to church if he doesn't learn anything you'll leave, for now let's work on his stubborn ass

Rati: (laughed) Okay

Gape walked in and laid next to her kissing her...

Gape: What are you laughing at?

Rati: (laughed) I was talking to my older sister

Gape: What did she say?

Rati: Just sister things...

She put her phone down and laid her head on his breast as he played with her chin....

Gape: How was it?

Rati: It was nice but you were rough and i don't like rough..

Gape: Okay, I'll work on that sometimes i get a bit carried away when it gets sweeter... (lifted his head and kissed her forehead) ithela gore go deeper

Rati: (laughed) Gape wee you can't go deeper knowing who you're, you don't get to have that kind of privilege

Gape: (laughed) Come on...

Rati: O ntofisitse practice...

Gape: You just reminded me... (got up and put on his boxer briefs)

Rati: what?

Gape: (put on his trousers) Just wait there...

He went to the car and walked back with his guitar, Rati smiled sitting up putting a pillow behind her... He sat on the edge of the bed and put the strap across his shoulders...

Rati: (smiled blushing) This finally makes sense...

Gape: (laughed) Shhhh... I'm playing the beat and you'll guess what song I'm playing...

Rati: And if i get them correct?

Gape: I'll do anything you want and if you get a song wrong, you're going to spend three days at my house

Rati: (laughed) No no...

Gape: what do you want?

Rati: the first option alone

Gape: Hee... Waa tshameka...what about me?

Rati: Fine... (sat up and cleared her throat) I'll get them right anyway...

His fingers pressed the guitar strings as he gently played the the music....

Rati: (jumped laughing) I know.... That's Westlife

Gape: (paused laughing) Correct

Rati: (smiled) Can i say what i want?

Gape: What?

Rati: Come with me to church on Sunday and let's go for counseling or you can go alone, I'll make sure you attend all your sessions

Gape: Anything else besides that...

Rati: (seriously) You said anything i want Gape, for once keep your promise...

Gape: (staring at her) I'll come to church that's it.

Rati: That's an effort, thanks... (smiled) Can you play me the guitar at church while i sing? I want to give a special song at church...

Gape: Hell no.... I'm not standing in front of people...

Rati: (laughed) okay... It was a crazy idea, forget it... I just like singing....

Gape: Sing for me... Any song... If i know it I'll play it.....

Rati: (smiled and sang softly) Stone cold....

Gape: (laughed) Why that one?

Rati: I like it...

Gape: Go on....

She sang as he played the guitar smiling looking at her face, she had beautiful teeth and her chin was weird in a pretty way... He remembered what he said to her earlier and a sudden cloud of guilt fell on him as she sang smiling with him...

Gape: (paused playing) Do you believe you're ugly?

Rati: I think I'm beautiful but nothing says I'm beautiful, I don't have children and I'm not married, I don't have a boyfriend... So-

Gape: I'm sorry for hurting your feelings, I didn't want you to go to Church because I really wanted to spend time with you.

Rati: You could have asked nicely...

Gape: I tried and you refused but I should have been patient...

Rati: It's okay....

Gape: Can I tell you something? I am so scared I'm going to hurt you... I don't want to cheat on you or make you cry or even raise a hand at you... I didn't want to have sex with you because every time I have sex with a woman something bad happens... It's either we fight after or just a load of crap... I once dated this girl a bidiwa Masa, she was pretty and all that, I really loved her and I intentionally got her pregnant but I wasn't really sure because I had never had a baby before and I didn't even know if I could really get a girl pregnant, after that I had to go for three months, it was a temporary job and the entire time I was there I couldn't stop thinking about her and the baby, three months was too much so I pushed the guys for us to do the job quickly and finish, two months after I came back and wanted to surprise her with a little gift and she didn't want to see me because she done an abortion, She blamed me for it and I was stressed, That baby was my everything and I loved her; the girl, she dumped me and I was sick, I took out my frustrations on this other girl and knocked her up the first time I did her...

Rati: Daisy?

Gape: Yeah

Rati: Where is Masa?

Gape: I don't know and I don't care, I want to stay away from her.

Rati: Do you love Daisy?

Gape: I don't know if I can say love but I care, she is the mother of my children of course I care about her because if she is not well the kids get affected.

Rati: I get it....

At Masa's home.....

Boemo and Mass's parents were sitting in the living room....

Her father: She doesn't want to come to Maun, we just hear her voice over the phone and see the money

Boemo: Maun was rough on her, let her start her life from the start

Her mother: I wish i could see her, when last did you see her?

Boemo: 6 months ago... She and i never talk.

Her father: Oh okay...

Boemo: (stood up) I was just passing by and thought i should say hi

Her mother: bye

Her father: (stood and followed him outside) thank you for passing by....

They walked outside approaching Boemo's car.....

Boemo: Did you know Gape's father? He is getting out of prison soon and-

Him: (heart skipped) i thought he got a life sentence

Boemo: No, He is getting out soon even Gape is out.

Him: (thinking out loud) Hee Tsheko is getting out?..(turned around) thanks for checking on us...

Boemo: Anytime... Bye

The old man hurried to the house.....

At Daisy's house.....

Later that evening Taolo knock on the door, Daisy got up and opened the door for him, they kissed and hugged....

Taolo: (sat on the bed taking off her socks) Hey.. Daisy: Hey....

Taolo: (looked at her and the dress she was wearing) How are you?

Daisy: Good...

Taolo: (looking at her) Did he bring the kids or you went to his house?

Daisy: I went there

Taolo: (staring at her) And?

Daisy:I took the kids, that's it..

Taolo: Daisy don't lie to me, I'm not stupid...

Daisy: (panicking) Kids are sleeping and Sadi is old enough, she might wake up...

Taolo: (stood up) Let's go to the car

Daisy: No, Why are you making this a big deal?

Taolo: (angrily) Because you're lying to me i can see it... I can tell when someone is lying to me and i hate being lied to... Get up...

She wrapped herself with a towel and followed him to the car.....

Taolo: (staring at her) Did you fuck him?

Daisy: No...

Taolo: Daisy don't make me do this... What happened at his house?

Daisy: He kissed me but i didn't-

Taolo: (angrily) I knew it.... You couldn't wait in the car like we agreed, you had to walk in..

Daisy: (sighed) Hey nna rra melaonyana ya gago ya ntapisa-

He slapped her unexpectedly and she covered her face crying....

Taolo: What did you say?

Daisy: (crying) I'm sorry....

Taolo: (gave her the phone) Text him to come get his kids cause you went somewhere. we need time alone.

He started the car and drove out.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#113

At Taolo's house..

He opened the door and they both walked in quietly, she sat down a few minutes after he got out of the kitchen with a cup of ice cream, he handed her and sat next to her staring at her...

Taolo: I'm sorry for slapping you...

Daisy: (put it down) Can i call Gape to make sure he got the message? The children are home alone and i didn't lock the door.

Taolo: You can call him, you don't need my permission don't act like a poor abused woman... Put him on loud speaker.

Daisy dialed Gape's number....

At Lorato's house....

Both asleep with his arm around her waist Gape moved closer to Lorato's butt, half asleep he rubbed her little butt and lifted it putting his dic between her thighs, half asleep she slapped his hand... His phone rang...

Gape: (whipping Rati with his butt) Hello

Rati: (flinched) Uh the rra wa mpolaa golo gaago mo go bothoko...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hey

Daisy: Did you get them?

Gape: Get what?

Daisy:The children, i sent you a message an hour ago, that I'm out and you should spend the night with the children.

Gape: Are you serious? An hour ago le gone message?why couldn't you call?

Daisy: I was busy

Gape: I thought you been taking care of the children is this what you been doing to my children?

Daisy: I was in a hurry please go and get them.

Gape: Kante how long have you been dating this fool?

Daisy: Just go get the children, we will talk.

Gape: Where are you?

Daisy: Somewhere..

He hung up and slipped in his jeans, Rati turned around looking at him as he zipped his jeans...

Rati: Where are you going?

Gape: I have to get the children Daisy is out with her boyfriend. Get dressed, Let's go....

She got up and put on her clothes...

At Taolo's house....

Later on Taolo knelt before her and took off her shoes, he massaged them and kissed her sitting next to her on the edge of the bed....

Taolo: Are you okay?

Daisy: You hit me

Taolo: I don't like being disrespected

Daisy: And i don't like being hit

Taolo: Don't do what I don't like and i won't do what you don't like, it's very simple. I know Gape and you can't tell me he didn't have sex with you, do you really think I'm that dumb? I understand you have children with him but for you to be kissing each other every chance you get is not gonna happen... If you're my girlfriend I'm the only one allowed to kiss you, you wanted that kiss because i know a woman can tell when someone is about to kiss them. You saw him leaning over and just received the kiss, are you trying to say if a dirty lunatic tried kissing you you would receive the kiss and say he just kissed me and i didn't kiss back? That's a load of bull i won't allow it, you either respect me or we do it the hard way.

Daisy: I want to go home.

Taolo: You're not going until we have resolved this and if you want to cry, I'm here... You're not going to cry on his shoulder and ride him.

Daisy: You're so insecure, I can't do this Taolo... I want to go home. I didn't sleep with Gape and yes i should have pushed him, next time I'll push him...

Taolo: (staring at her) Daisy i really love you and i don't want you to hurt me

Daisy: Yet you're hurting me

Taolo: I'm sorry about that

Daisy: I'm still in pain

Taolo: (got the keys) Let me go get you some painkillers then, is that okay?

Daisy: Yeah....

He walked out then she quickly moved the curtains and watched him walking to the tuckshop, she put on her shoes and jumped the fence at the back.... She took out her phone as she walked along the road waving for taxis...

Same: Hello?

Daisy: Mma monna wa le SSG wa betsa hake riana ke siile

Same: What?

Daisy: He slapped me across the face leha ele Gape never does that kare across the face, I couldn't even see anything for a few good minutes... Keba gole red hela i even thought my eyes were bleeding and i could smell blood in my nostrils.

Same: Hee, where are you?

Daisy: I'm going to the police station, I'm going to report him.

Same: Hee Daisy wena yaanong ekare o rata police yaana? People will start talking about how you got another man whipped at Kgotleng. Why not just dump him?

Daisy: So should I just allow men to beat me because people will talk? Even if i leave him, he did beat me and he must pay for it.

Same: that's not what I'm saying, Maybe you're attracted to bad boys, Moses was just fine an-

Daisy: Please don't mention Moses i feel guilty already and loving a man doesn't mean putting up with his stupid decisions.

Same: But you're going to report him at his coworkers, will that even work? Police officers are scared of the SSGs

Daisy: Says who?

Same: Don't you know police officers call SSGs when they can't handle their business, don't you know even thieves run for their lives when they see a Land Cruiser ya SSG?

Daisy: Nna mme ketaa lala ke ripotile le SSG ha ele gore gaba seke reta lala re bonye. If the police file my case nna ke sharp because i know the chief is not biased, i like how he does things.

Same: Since its just a slap and it was the first time why not talk to him and let him know you don't like it

Daisy: Same you mean to tell me Taolo at his age thinks slapping someone is nice? Agh...(got in a taxi) I'm going to report him...

At the police station.....

She spent a few minutes explaining to the female officer who was scratching her scalp with a pen looking at her...

Daisy: (concluded) And then he slapped me.

Officer: So how will we know you're telling the truth? You're just smooth...

Daisy: Akere I'm telling you he slapped me, why don't you believe me?

Officer: It's not about me believing you sometimes women accuse men of beating them or raping them when nothing really happened, When you get to court it will be your word against his...
Mongwe le mongwe o taa ikarabela. Sometimes you need proof that someone committed a crime and if there is no proof go thata...

Daisy: (stood up) Uh it's fine, I'll see what to do.

Officer: Please don't walk away, I'm not saying he will win the case and I'm also not saying he will lose, it's all up to the court, i was just telling you that cases of he slapped me lebo he insulted me need proof not that you will lose..

Daisy: It's fine....

She took a taxi to her house, he called several times but she cut the calls.....

At Gape's house....

The next morning Gape mixed Cornflakes with milk and handed Junior then he sat down mixing instant porridge with milk and fed Angie....

Gape: (smiling flying the spoon) The plane is landing madam captain.... Opeeeeeen.....

She opened her mouth laughing and he fed her, he waited for her to finish chewing and brought another plane on the air as she laughed, Junior paused eating laughing as Gape passed the plane in front of his mouth and into Angie's mouth.....

Junior: (laughing) Daddy i want too...

Gape: Alright I'm flying if i find a free airport I'm landing....

He took a spoonful and passed Angie's mouth as she laughed opening her mouth, he passed Junior's mouth as he laughed opening his mouth....

Gape: (laughed) I can't see an open mouth.... Who wants porridge?

They opened their mouth widely, he got Junior's spoon from the cornflakes and fed them both at the same time..... There was a knock at the door...

Junior: Come in!

Gape: (put the spoons down) Come in!

Daisy walked in and sat on the dinner table lifting Angie, Gape quietly continued feeding the kids....

Daisy: Morning...

Gape: (put the spoon down) Morning...

Daisy: Sorry about last night...

Gape: (stood up) I'm late for work, I bathed them... Captain finish your breakfast...

He went to the bedroom and put his formal wear on the bed then he took off all his clothes and opened the drawer for boxers, Daisy walked in and stood at the door watching him as he put on his boxers and packed his Airwick....

Daisy: Why are you not saying anything?

Gape: (putting on a vest) O bata gore ke reng Daisy?

Daisy: It was an emergency....

Gape: (put on his shirt) Okay...

Daisy: I have never left the children alone before

Gape: (put on his trousers and tucked in) Whatever...

He put on his shoes and stepped on the headboard tying his shoe laces....

Daisy: Bye...

She waited for his response but he continued getting dressed fixing his tie then she went to the dining room where Junior was having his last spoon....

Daisy: Let's go baby....

Junior: Is Daddy coming?

Daisy: He has to go to work and you have to go to school, you'll see him after school.

Junior: He is going to South African again and leaving me?

Daisy: He is not leaving... He is just going to work, when people go to work they come back in the afternoon like when i go to the bakery.

Junior: (tearfully) I'm not going to school, if i go Daddy will leave me...

Gape: (walked over putting on his watch) I'll spend a day with him at the office...

Daisy: He has to go to school..

Gape: 1 day won't hurt, he obviously doesn't believe I'm here to stay, if he sees me in the office I'm sure tomorrow he will be fine, one way or the other my leaving affected him, don't be so hard on him.

Daisy: (picked the diaper bag) fine....

He walked passed her as she wiped Angie's mouth and saw a little bruise under her eye, he turned and grabbed her cheeks staring at her face....

Gape: Did he hit you?

Daisy: (moved back) No, i was leaning over abo ke thula the corner of the door ya kitchen unit...

Gape: Daisy look at me.... (she continued picking the children's toys) ke bua le wena kana, Look at me... (she stared at him) Did he do this?

Daisy: No... He didn't

He took a deep breath and slid his laptop in its bag and packed the charger...

Daisy: Bye

Junior: Bye mommy, Daddy you didn't say bye

Gape: Bye..

She closed the door then Gape sat down rubbing his eyes and breathing in and out...

Junior: Are we going to work?

Gape: Yeah... Yeah... (stood up) Let me get your shoes...

At Captains Trans and Logistics.....

Gape hurried upstairs carrying Junior and his laptop bag, as soon as he walked in the reception everyone clapped hands and his face lit up with a smile....

All: (clapping hands) Welcome back boss.....

Gape: (smiled) Thanks... (looked at them all) You have all gained weight, i guess the company hasn't starved you enough...

Male worker: Nna ibile ke thadilwe

Gape: (laughed) wait until we make profits and i increase your salary she will come crawling....

His PA got his laptop and handed him his cappuccino....

Gape: Thanks....

He put Junior down and shook hands with his employees chatting for a few minutes, the heads went to the board room for their meeting with him and he walked downstairs dialing his PA....

Her: Sir?

Gape: Postpone the meeting to after an hour or two

Her: (writing in her diary) 1 hour 30 minutes, is that good?

Gape: Yeah and watch Junior, if he asks where i am tell him I'm in the bathroom, call me if he troubles you.

Her: Yes sir i don't think he noticed you left, he is watching cartoons in your office.

Gape: Bye...

He got in the car and drove to out of the parking lot dialing.....

Voice: Dodo?

Gape: Wareng melaite? The mona ke bata mthaka yo mongwe yaana gatwe Taolo Motsumi

Voice: Wale SSG?

Gape: Yeah, that's the one, where can I find him do they use the same offices as you guys?

Voice: Um.... At this time check him at home, they have an operation going on, they patrol at night and rest during the day...i think he should be home.

Gape: where does he stay?

Voice: Let me confirm his house number I'll send you a text.

Gape: Okay....

He hung up and slowed down at the traffic lights, a text notification beeped and he quickly reached for his phone reading the message, the green lights went on and he sped off.

A few minutes later he parked at the gate, took off his jacket and threw it in the car then he locked the door and walked inside....

He knocked on the door and put his hands in the pockets stepping away from the door...

Taolo opened the door shirtless and stared at him as he turned around facing him with his hands still in the pockets....

Taolo: What do you want?

Gape: I want you to stop exposing my kids to violence

Taolo: (laughed rubbing his eyes) I don't know what you're talking about.

Gape: I don't want my children to see violence, That woman is their hero and i don't want you to make her a weak person before them, they believe she can protect them and i want it to remain like that, If you still want to be part of her life respect my children.

Taolo: (smiled) Wa nchalenja?

Gape: Take me seriously. I'm not going to warn you again, If i hear my son telling me you hit his mother or him, you'll have me to deal with, I promise you that.

Taolo: (stepped out) Do what you came here for, try it.... This time you'd pay big time.

Gape: (walked away) I did what i came for...

Taolo: (followed him) So you came to my house to give me orders about my girlfriend? After kissing her?

Gape: (observing Taolo's shadow as he followed him) She is the mother of my kids expect that,make peace with it and live it with it...

Taolo: You're one selfish bastard

Gape: At least now you know me, Live with it.

He raised his hand and Gape dodged backing away...

Gape: You're childish and if you take another swing at me again I'll break your front teeth, kooteng wa lebala.

He unlocked the doors and got in the car slamming the door, Taolo picked a screw from the ground and punched his tyre, Gape took a deep breath controlling it dialing his company mechanic then he heard the second tyre go down and another, he threw away his phone and stepped out slamming the door.....

The Alfa Male

#114

At Taolo's home....

Taolo ran inside backwards as Gape approached him....

Gape: (angrily) You're going to pay for these...

Taolo: I won't, it was self defense... You came to my house and threatened to kill me, i simply defended myself...an officer of the law versus an ex convict who just got out of jail less than 48 hours ago, who do you think they will believe? You went to jail and i fucked your baby mama, i practically replaced you and you didn't take it well, you stalked me and came to my house...

Gape: (stopped walking and smiled shaking his head) Gaya hela laitaka, we will meet and I'll sort you out... Very well....

Taolo: Stay away from Daisy and i, You don't have business getting involved in her business, What happens between me and Daisy is none of your business unless it involves your children. You're not dating her

Gape: (turned around) I don't give a shit who she is sleeping with but if that idiot puts his hands on her, I'll deal with him because Daisy is my business, If you fucking touch her you'll wake up with a dildo up your ass, I can be a sadist if i want, If you hurt Daisy you're hurting my children, i need her in good health so she can take care of my children, (pointed) So I'm gonna tell you this once, never lay your hands on my children's mother.

He walked outside the gate and got in the car as Taolo threw away the screw walking in the house, As he dialed his mechanic his subconscious suggested he bust in the house and teach him a lesson but he sighed and leaned back.....

At Daisy's house....

A Van reversed in front of her house and the guys begun loading her households as she helped carry small things to the Van, She took Sadi's things from Moses's house and loaded them, including his insurance receipts and savings track...

Taolo parked at the gate and walked over as she shoved a few bags in the Van....

Taolo: So you sent me your boyfriend in the morning to come harass me?

Daisy: (turned) What boyfriend?

Taolo: I can't believe you right now, Seriously you kissed him and I'm the bad person for complaining?

Daisy: You didn't complain you slapped me and i don't like that, I'm not sleeping with Gape but he is right if you keep doing this it will affect my children, he is just being a father, you'll understand when you have children, he can't just ignore the fact that you're violent yet his children spend a reasonable amount of time with you...

Taolo: We had a fight like any other couple, he didn't have to get involved. I might not be a father but i can never abuse children, I have nephews and nieces... I'm sorry for slapping you and i won't do it again but can't Gape back off a little?

Daisy: You disappointed me Taolo, my hopes were so high ka wena, I really loved you and you turned me off by slapping me, the reason I'm not with Gape is because of his temper and I'm not about to replace him with another violent person, it wouldn't make any sense, if i so much like being slapped then I'd rather be with him

Taolo: I'm very sorry... (sincerely staring at her) I'm sorry, can we give it a try? If i slap you again you can leave me but give me one last chance...

Daisy: Is it true you went to school with Gape and fought him?

Taolo: (faced the other side) Yes...

Daisy: So why did you pretend you don't know him when he walked in with a guitar?

Taolo: I didn't know how to react, I saw him many years ago and i was surprised, At some point i wondered who Junior looked like and finally made sense, i was caught off guard but I love you and i feel like we shouldn't give up on the first mistake.

Daisy: I'll think about it, I'm still angry and I'm dealing with Sadi's family , Her relatives don't care about her and are taking her father's things yet he hasn't even been buried, I'm afraid one of the relatives might take her and go make her a little made crushing her dreams.

Taolo:I understand but you should do it safely, They might report you for child abduction so since they don't care about her, use that to your advantage... Go to the services with her everyday and when they split her father's things keep quiet for her own good, if you make noise one of the relatives will offer to get her just to have her father's things, soon after they will abuse her.

Daisy: You're right

Taolo: (they looked at one another for a moment) I have to go, we will talk. Can i have a hug?

Daisy: (smiled briefly) After forgiving you..

Taolo: (sadly) I understand, Bye...

Daisy: Bye....

He stared at her beautiful face and walked away with his head down.....

At Captains Trans and Logistics.....

Later that afternoon Gape was on his desktop typing, he grabbed the telephone and dialed as Junior wrote ABC's on the wall with a marker....

Gape: (shrank a piece of paper and threw it at his head) Stop it, get down...

He stepped down the couch and crawled under the table....

Gape: Tshiamo hi, There will be a gentleman down there in a few minutes, please direct him to my office.

He hung up and noticed Junior tied his shoe laces together....

Junior: (laughed) I did this to Nisha and she fell in class

Gape: (frowned) You did what?

Junior: (laughed) I tied Nisha's shoes laces and she fell..

He picked him up and put him on the table facing him...

Gape: Why did you do it?

Junior: Karabo did it to me too

Gape: Karabo is a boy?

Junior: Yeah

Gape: Did you cry after falling?

Junior: No, we all laughed

Gape: And Nisha? Did she cry?

Junior: Yeah

Gape: What did you say?

Junior: We laughed at her

Gape: It was wrong, girls are sensitive... They get hurt by a lot of things, you can't punch a girl or push her because she will get hurt and cry, don't tie their shoe laces because they won't laugh like

you and Karabo, they cry when they see blood on their knees... Don't even get under the table at school because you're not supposed to see a girl's panties

Junior: Why not?

Gape: You can go blind or deaf, Don't ever get under the table because sometimes they forget to close their legs then you see her panties and go deaf or blind.

Junior: (panicked) I saw Nisha's panty at the swings, am i going to be blind?

Gape: No because you didn't know from now on you look the other way when you see a girls panties and don't make girls cry, Boys we fight those, if he punches you, don't cry... Punch him twice and harder make sure he falls too

Junior: (laughed) Okay...

Gape: (laughed) But only if they punch you.... Don't ever let a boy beat you or you'll turn into a girl. Always be the last one standing even if the teacher scolds you never let anyone punch you last

Junior: (laughed) Okay... I'll hit them like this...

He slapped the air and Gape folded his fingers making him fist....

Gape: No, Slaps are for wom-you punch boys you don't slap them.. Always hit the with a punch not a slap, a slap is weak...

Kitso walked in on their conversation and sat down...

Kitso: Don't hit anyone Junior, Violence is never the answer ija..

Gape: (laughed leaning back staring at him) The monna gake bate ngwanake a nna gay tota wareng

Kitso: (laughed) Can i have a job please...

Gape: I made a few calls and a friend agreed to hire you

Kitso: I thought you'd hire me here

Gape: No, The kind of life i lived in prison isn't the life i want to live out here... I have a reputation to build and I'm looking for a woman to carry my father's name, I want a family.

Kitso: Oh

Gape: Yeah (grabbed his telephone) I'll get one of the drivers to drop you there...

He spoke to the phone as Kitso looked around his office, It was once a dream to have a business but life turned out differently...

The driver walked in, Kitso said goodbye and left with him bumping into Daisy walking in with her short bandage dress..... Gape stared at her and bit his pen...

Gape: (swinging his chair) Kare o tsentse VAT

Daisy: (sat down) we need to talk

Gape: About what?

Daisy: (saw Junior writing on the wall and took the marker) Stop it o tatsa leswe...

Gape: (he cried and got on Gape's lap, he rubbed his eyes staring at her) What did we do now?

Daisy: Don't ever talk to Taolo, I didn't ask you for any favors

Gape: (put him down) Go play at the reception, tell Miss Tshiamo to give you a pen and a paper

Junior: (ran outside rubbing his eyes) Bye mommy

Daisy: Bye baby!

He slammed the door and Gape bit his pen staring at her without blinking...

Daisy: What?

Gape: Nothing, I didn't talk to him for you i did it for my children

Daisy: Taolo isn't abusive on the children

Gape: I don't care, if he hurts you I'll hurt him, if you love him that much tell him to keep his little temper in check because i can be sadistic...

Daisy: (stood up) Stay away from my life and focus on your children...it's funny how you play Spiderman when you do the exact same thing kana ke wena o tshwanetseng go betsa hela? O rata bo superhero theh, how dare you go to his house? Let this be the last tim-

Gape: (put his pen down) Get out of my office Daisy o toga o ntena...

Daisy: I don't know wh-

Gape: If you don't keep quiet and walk out in 5 minutes I'm fucking on that couch... (staring at her) right now.... without a condom...

Daisy: (picked her handbag) Mxm....

She hurried out and he leaned back slowly swinging his chair.....

At Pep.....

Later that afternoon a lady walked in holding her daughter's hand and headed to the school uniforms... They both smiled staring at the school shirts...

Girl: (smiled) When do I go to school?

Mother: Next year.. January we are left with a few months then you'll start school

Girl: I can't wait to have a lunch box like Lolo and Lily, what will i eat at school?

Mother: (stopped smiling) You will eat food at school with other students, you just bring your lunch box and they give you free food, it's very nice...

Girl: Like Lolo and Lily? They eat cheese and chips that bread with leaves in the middle, will a school bus take me to school?

Mother: (smiled rubbing her head) You'll walk to school with many other students, you'll chat and laugh on the way and you'll make friends

Girl: (smiled) I can't wait....

Gape and Junior walked in chatting and passed by them as they picked a shirt and headed to the dressing room...

Mother: We must take a big one so that it can fit you in four months...

Gape: (heard her and turned)Why not just keep the money?

Mother: (Turned) I can't keep money, when our food finishes i bu-

Her heart skipped when she looked in his eyes, He looked at the little girl with dusty feet in torn flip-flops then he looked back to her, he ran out of words staring at her....Ashamed the mother put down the shirt and walked out of the shop holding her daughter, He picked his son and followed her....

Gape: Hey...?

Mother: (pulling her daughter's arm walking fast) leave me alone.

Gape: (hurried after her) Otaa diga ngwana kana... You're pulling her arm...

Mother: Please leave me alone...

Gape: P300 for 15 minutes...

Mother: (dropped a tear and quickly rubbed it before her daughter could see it) I'm not a prostitute, leave me alone.

Gape: P500..... (she kept walking) P700....

She reduced her speed thinking of the groceries, school shoes, school bag and a tracksuit for her daughter.... Gape caught up to her and faced her....

Gape: Let's get back inside... I want to buy something then we can go.

Mother: 15 minutes?

Gape: Yeah..

Mother: I don't want-(looked at her daughter and reduced her volume) I don't want anal..

Gape: Okay

Mother: (tearfully) And you can't tie me up like last time and you can't lock the door-

Gape: What's your name?

Mother: Marang...

Gape: Marang let's go inside... We will discuss the rest in the car.

Mother: I have to take my daughter home, i don't want her to see-

Gape: Yes but first let's get inside...

She held her daughter's hand and walked inside as Gape followed her grabbing a shopping basket...

Gape: (handed it to her) Get your daughter everything she needs for school... Everything...

Mother: I prefer you pay me because I have to buy other things like food.

Gape: (staring at her) Marang? Tseela ngwana uniform I'm paying for it...

She quickly picked the uniform and a lot of clothes for her....

Gape: You can get more if she still needs more...

She grabbed her daughter's hand and went to the shoe section, She sat her on the chair and fitted shoes...

Her: (smiled) Mama i like them...

Marang: (tearfully hoping Gape wasn't playing with her emotions, he was a nasty bastard, that she knew very well) I know baby they are beautiful...

Her: (to Gape) Thank for buying me shoes and uniform.

Gape: (smiled) She is very coherent, how old are you?

Her: 6 years old

She took four pairs of shoes and added on the basket and they headed to the till... Her heart pounded as her turn came and the cashier put her things in the plastics...

Cashier: price Ke eo... P1300

Gape handed the cashier his bank card, Marang waited anxiously as the cashier processed the payment and handed her the receipt, Tears filled her eyes as she walked out of Pep holding her daughter's hand and a big plastic on the other hand, she thought she could control it but tears escaped her eyes, she let go of her daughter and covered her face crying as people looked at them, Gape hugged her as she cried....

Marang: (sniffed and rubbed her eyes smiling) Thank you very much.

Gape: (handed her P700 and stared at her) I wish i had a mother like you....Despite how i have disrespected your body, I have reached a whole new level of respect for you, I'm sorry you had to stoop so low for her....(smiled staring at her) You're too beautiful to go through this...

Marang: (smiled) thank you...

Gape: (Long awkward moment) I have to go...

Marang: (opened her bag and handed him her papers) I have a degree in IT, if one of your rich friends want an IT person I'm your girl, I can even work for free the first month just to prove my skills...

Gape: (heart sunk) you have a degree?

Marang: Yeah, been unemployed for 3 years now and it's hard...(ashamed) But I'm not a prostitute... I just did that once because-

Gape: (got the papers) I once slept with a white lady for money too and boy did she use me... (they laughed) Sick world, but your secret is safe with me.

Marang: (laughed) Thank you

Gape: Sure... High five girl

Her: (smiled) High five

Junior: High five

Her: (clapped) High five...

Gape put his son in the car as Marang walked away then he reversed and drove away... His phone rang...

Gape: Hello?

Rati: Hi, did you manage to buy the tin opener?

Gape: Shit, I forgot... I'm going back..

Rati: Thanks.

He made a Uturn to Pep.....

Like for a 5pm bonus.

The Alfa Male

#115

At Lorato's house....

Gape was peeing in the toilet his eyes wondering around the bathroom, He moved the shelf door and saw a few bottles... When he finished peeing he shook his dick and flashed the toilet then he leaned over reading the bottles, There were different bottles of anointing oils and holy waters... He closed the shelf and walked out.

He sat on the couch and continued typing on his laptop while Lorato was cooking in the kitchen....

Lorato: (speaking from the kitchen) So babe um... Are we still going to church on Sunday?

Gape: (focusing on the laptop) Yeah...

Lorato: Are you wearing simple clothes or a suit? I like the black suit with a blue shirt

Gape: (typing) Yeah

She walked over holding a spoon and stood behind the couch leaning over, He closed the laptop and she blocked it pushing up the screen...

Lorato: What are you doing?

Gape: (annoyed) Nothing, I'm working..

Lorato: Who is Marang gape? Ke yo mongwe?

Gape: (offended) Why are you reading my things?

Lorato: I'm talking to you and you're not paying attention, next thing ke bona o updater Marang's CV

Gape: You can't know everything about me, we just started dating, waa lapisa Lorato you're too damn insecure maan

Lorato: Gape bathong, I'm insecure because I'm saying pay attention to me when I'm talking to you? Tota o itse bothoko jwa go bua le motho ene ale mogo tsa gagwe? Why did you agree to come here if you knew you were busy?

Gape: (closed the laptop) I am listening to you, what were you saying?

Lorato: (sighed and walked to the kitchen) Never mind...

She walked to the kitchen hoping for a hug from behind and perhaps a kiss on the neck instead he put on his Tshirt...

Gape: Maybe i should go...

Rati: (walked back) Why are you leaving? Ako o nne habatshe the rra oje ke apeile then we can talk about us

Gape: (putting on his shoes) I'll be back before you sleep besides i want to spend the night with children.

Rati: Gape where is this relationship going?

Gape: Rati come on really? Are you going to ask me this? We have been together for like 2 days

Rati: It's not actually 2 days, It's over six months that i desperately waited to spend time with you, You were in jail and i could have moved on but i waited for you and on your first day out you refused to have sex with me then i catch you with your tongue down your baby mama's throat and now bo Marang's CVs? How am i supposed to feel about that? You never even called to apologize for what you did, i called you and cooked for you and you still want to act like i did something wrong.

Gape: (sighed) You're clearly not what i expected, I guess under this white dress is a controlling woman of which is a loss for me anyway because i haven't even fucked you in your uniform and it's a very big deal to me, I'm getting nothing in this... Whatever it is, I don't want to be controlled the way you're controlling me, You obviously think I'm crazy and need some kind of deliverance... I'm more of your possessed person than a lover.

Rati: (tearfully) So what are you saying?

Gape: I'm not saying anything, What are those bottles in the bathroom?

Rati: Anointing oil le holy water? Those are just liquids that have been prayed for...

Gape: It makes me uncomfortable

Rati: I bought them from church.

Gape: I didn't know nurses believed in shit like that too

Rati: With you it's always about being a nurse, is there anything you like about me besides that I'm a nurse?

Gape: I'm not good at talking keya offising.

Rati: It's 6 o'clock and I cooked for you, Are you going to leave without eating?

Gape: I'll be back..

Rati: You're not leaving

Gape: Don't do that, it's not cute..

She locked the door and sat down holding the keys, Gape rubbed his head facing down...

Gape: Rati ke kopa o mpulele ke bata go tsamaa

Rati: I cooked for you Gape and you did me wrong, We need to talk about what you did

Gape: Rati i don't owe you an explanation because we have 2 days together, it's not even a relationship.

Rati: Gape you slept with me

Gape: If i remember well you asked for it, don't make it seem like i tricked you. You wanted it and i gave it to you

Rati: Don't you even love me?

Gape: (staring at her) You think I'm crazy, You don't like the man i am and you want to change me, in your mind I'm possessed and need deliverance, You think i need counseling because I'm crazy... So i don't want a woman who wants to change me. You're on some kind of mission to make me this perfect man but you don't know me, I don't like this idea ya melemonyana ekare boloi hela

Rati: Anointing oil ke boloi?

Gape: Yes it is, Why should you buy a blessing or powers? Why not just pray, I'm not perfect but I know if good people pray something happens

Rati: Jesus used oil too... It's in the scripture

Gape: So is killing, eye for an eye... I did a bit of RE and i remember a few things this drinking things kana gaa nowa kana goa tolwa it's creepy.

Rati: I'll stop using those oils then and I'm not trying to change you, I love you and I'm sorry if I'm putting you under pressure, I just don't want to play, i want a serious relationship that will result in marriage-

Gape: (shaking his head) I can't believe we are talking about marriage when we don't even have a week together... (stood up) Bula ketswe gape ntu ya gago e molelo nna kea sha o tswetse di fenstere mme o tshubile stove kaha

Rati: We are not done talking.

Gape: The mma bula i want to go

Rati: Maybe we should just break up if it's like that

Gape: Okay, I agree with you.

She paused staring at him and started crying, He put his bag down and laid on top of her kissing her rubbing his big snake on her, he kissed her as she received his fresh breath through his nostrils... She dropped the keys and ran her hands on his bumpy chest.... Just a feeling of his wide chest and six pack got her wet, She unhooked his belt and put her hand inside his trousers, He lifted his head and got the keys then he went to the door and unlocked the door, she started crying as he stood at the door, he unlocked his car standing at the door... Then he locked it again and walked back inside..

Gape: Rati what is it?

Rati: (staring at him) I love you...

Gape: (squatted next to her) I think you just want to get married because your age mates are getting married at church... That's why you want to change Gape into this perfect man who will meet the church standard mathata nna babe ketswa kogo thata, I grew up in the streets and i did the worst to survive, you wouldn't understand.. Which is okay but when I first saw you, i guess it was a about the uniform than the individual, I have always wanted to date a nurse but not this kind of a nurse, I thought nurses are more scientific than religious, i don't even know if using anointing oils is religious but i can't deal with it...,I'm really not the kind of a man you want, I'm no way near the good church going guys, if you knew half of the things i did you'd run for your life and you can't change me leha oka nthapisa ka these oils I'll always be Gape Friday... (stood) Go sharp....

He walked out....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin arrived home from work and greeted his children in the living room where they were watching TV, He headed to the bedroom taking off his shirt, Same was exhaustedly asleep next to the baby.

He headed to the bathroom and opened the door, Wame was drying herself with a washing rag with her leg on the edge of the tub, He saw her flaps hanging down between her legs, his heart pounded and this hands begun sweating.....

Wame: You can come and touch them...

He walked over and touched them pulling them down then releasing them, they were double Same's size and he swallowed breathing heavily rubbing them, Wame closed the door and walked back to him as his brain froze completely, she smiled looking at the cum stain on his trousers and put her hand in his pants stroking him as he breathed like a little puppy...

Wame: (staring at his helpless eyes) Waa bata?

Marvin: (sweaty forehead) shit...

Wame: She says it's been months, let me help you...

Marvin: (she knelt down and put it in her mouth as he closed his eyes facing up) Shiit.... Babe I'm sorry about your sister but it feels so good....

Wame: (laughed) You're so cute... Nopa the e buisa dilo(stood and put her hand on his chest)
pelonyana ya gago ea betsa gore(French kissed him then she whispered in his ear) She just fell
asleep, Make it quick....

Panting, he pushed her against the wall, lifted her butt and #removed.....

The Alfa Male

#116

At Marvin's house..

She reached for her panties and wrapped herself with a towel then she carefully opened the door and quietly passed her sister sleeping on the master bed...

Marvin sat on the floor of the bathroom in disbelief, his brain had just started working again and it all seemed like a dream to him... His heart was heavy with guilt, he stood up and opened the tap taking a cold shower.

A few minutes later he stepped out of the shower and wiped himself with the towel then he sat on the bed staring at his wife sleeping next to their baby, a great mother who accepted his children and even treated them like hers using her beliefs to raise them... He remembered the whipping rule and how Same rejected it and whipped the kids when they did wrong, it worked every time and they kids always warned one another, "Mom will whip you if you do that" it was an accepted act..... He wondered if he could have given her a kidney if it was the other way around, it was selfless of her to get under the knife for him..... He rubbed his head as all the good things she did came to head he swallowed and rubbed his face regretfully...

Same felt a bit of movement of the bed and turned around facing the other side...

Same: (sleepy) Babe?

Marvin: (awkwardly) Yeah.. Hey.. Um..

He swallowed and forgot what he wanted to say, he held his breath as she continued with her sleep, The baby was awake and kicking sucking her fingers, he stood over looking at the baby as she sneezed then he quickly put on his clothes and walked out...

He got in the car and Wame walked over with a naughty smile...

Wame: Where are you going?

Marvin: (rolled up the window) I want you out of my house, when i get back

Wame: What?

Marvin: You heard me, I don't know what you are going to tell your sister but i don't want you in my house.

Wame: Marvin I'm not going anywhere, my sister is a nursing mother and I'm helping her with the kids, you think preparing your children for school is a joke? You want Same to walk to the kitchen with stitches to cook and wash your children's clothes while she is sick?

Marvin: (staring at her) Why did you do that to me? What were you doing in our bathroom anyway? She could have caught us in there!

Wame: You needed it

Marvin: I don't want to see you when i get back.....

He drove out of the yard.....

At Gape's house.....

Later that evening Gape walked in the living room holding bags of takeaways and laid on the lounge opening his laptop, he typed a few things and dialed Marang's number....

Daughter: Hello?

Gape: (smiled) Hi Angel... Where is mommy?

Marang: (in the background) I'm going to beat you, are you playing games with my phone again?

She put it down and ran outside laughing, Marang picked it and noticed the was a call, she sat down and put it on her ear.....

Marang: Hello?

Gape: (smiled) Hey Marang.. It's-

Marang: (smiled) Gape, i know... You have a very distinctive voice one can never forget

Gape: (frowned) Is it bad?

Marang: (laughed) No...(smiled) thank you for buying my daughter uniform and clothes (laughing) we tried fitting them but they're too many... We are still not done.

Gape: You're welcome, I was updating your CV and i think there are things you must edit before i print you a copy.

Marang: Typing in the Internet cafés is very expensive, i know i haven't added that work experience ya waitressing...

Gape: Can i come get you otego edita at my house?

Marang: Uh, it's late

Gape: 7pm is late?

Marang: Yes..

Gape: (smiled) Waaka wa ntshaba, I won't touch you, I promise

Marang: (long silence) I'll edit it tomorrow at the Internet Cafe..

Gape: Marang wee thapa autwa? I'm coming to get you, I'll call after 30 minutes to get directions.

Marang: Gape-

Gape: You can come with your daughter nekere ke ijela dikgang le ene and you threatened her

Marang: (laughed) Oa ntena she likes playing with my phone

Gape: (laughed) Junior does the same... Thapa ke eta.

Marang: Bye

She hung up and placed it on top of the wall of her half built one room and continue bathing, after bathing she went to their two roomed house and sat on the mattress applying body lotion, Her mother was steering soft porridge on the stove... She drove back her wheelchair and watched TV as Marang walked out of the bedroom looking at herself in a piece of mirror....

Marang: Mama I'm going to see the man i told you about today...

Her: (smiled) Kisha are Mama monna wateng is big he touches the corrugated irons, ke ipotsa gore go buiwa ka motho yoo kae tota

Marang: (laughed) He has quite a height and he is big chested, he is a big guy kemo ema ha lebeleng...he is the type you wouldn't want to cross, it would get messy.

Her: Please be careful, why did he buy Kisha so many clothes and uniform?

Marang: We are friends just that we haven't seen each other in a long time...

Her: Please make sure he is not married, If he is married he can't do that for you, his wife will sue you ngwanaka and you'll lose respect before the people...

Marang: He is not married and he wouldn't be interested in someone like me, He is a very rich man Mama, You see the trucks with the logo of a road that looks like a woman's figure?

Her: I see...

Marang: That's his company I'm sure the money he gave me is what he spends daily.

Meanwhile Gape parked at the gate and stepped out of the car slamming the door, She got alarmed and hurried out... He walked in through the gate staring at the unpainted 2 roomed house on the yard, the yard was clean and there were tracks of the rake but there was literally nothing on the yard, he saw a rope hanging from a tree with a plank and her daughter's tracks, he guessed Marang had made a little swing for her daughter....

Embarrassed she glanced at their house and hurried over to get him to leave before he see more poverty...

Marang: I thought i said you should tell me when you pass that yard?

Gape: I wanted to greet your mother, You said your mother was home.

Marang: Hee... Greet her as who?

Gape: Your friend, we are friends right?

Marang: Um... I guess, Listen you'll greet her tomorrow, i didn't sweep the house.

Gape: Don't worry about it...

Her daughter passed by from the toilet and smiled recognizing him, she gratefully waved at him with a big smile and he smiled back....

Gape: My clever friend! Come here....

She walked over and he lifted her up, she smiled looking at the ground... She had never been so high...

Gape: What's your name again?

Kisha: Kisha.... where is that boy?

Gape: He is home, do you want to see him? He has a little sister too... She is beautiful like you.

Kisha: (smiled) I want to see them

Gape: (put her down) Go put on your beautiful clothes then we go...

She excitedly ran to the house....

Marang: Shouldn't you consult me first?

Gape: Sorry, I'll do that next time, I'm not used to consulting anyone before i make decisions.

Marang: I can see that

Gape: What does that mean?

Marang: You walking in the yard like you know me, You'll get in trouble

Gape: I want to greet your mother, shouldn't she see the face of a man picking her daughter up this late?

Marang: You can come tomorrow...

Gape: No

He walked over to the door and knocked, her mother responded and he walked in, he squatted greeting her as they shook hands, he was bigger than she thought and she was speechlessly fearing for her daughter....

Gape: Dumelang....

Her: Dumela ngwanaka... Please have a seat...

He sat on the old sofa and kept quiet looking at the cracked house, everything was old, the curtains were see through and their television was the size of his son's cooler box.....

Her: How is the weather out there?

Gape: It is very hot...

Her : I just stay indoors as you can see, sometimes a week can pass while i just push myself around the house.

Gape: What happened?

Her: I was involved in a car accident when i was just a young lady, Marang was 9 years old, i lost both of my legs and she started taking care of me at that age I'm even surprised she still managed to pass at school

Gape: I'm sorry to hear that (staring at her) she is a brave woman.. (saw her ring) where is your husband?

Her: He long left when i lost my legs but we never really got divorced legally.

Gape: Oh okay...

Her: Nne the o lebisa tsala ya gago tiro kakoo, she has been searching for a job for years, I have prayed and done it all...

Gape: Emma, she will find a job, I was unemployed for 5 years now that I look back i regret the time i spent searching for a job, i could have long started my business but then not working always weighs down your self confidence... Business idea ya teng ithela osa e tshepe o bata tiro hela.

Her: I keep telling Marang that maybe she is not meant to find a job but rather give jobs, she doesn't believe in her business idea, I like the way you talk about not trusting your business idea mme yo gaa tshepe business idea ya gagwe bua le ene as a business person maybe she will believe you, she has a very-

Marang: (standing anxiously) I'm done, We can go...

Gape: Ema pele

Her mother: (looked up at her) Gao nne? O emetse motho ka dinao, goate go dirwe jalo?

She sat down staring at Gape who lifted his lips smiling facing the other side....

Her: We only have tea but it doesn't have milk or bread...

Gape: I'd like to have it, I never have tea with bread as well...

Her: (looked at Marang) Aren't you going to make tea?

She stared at him and passed glaring at him, He smiled and faced down popping his knuckles... Kisha ran from the bedroom leaving the door open, Gape saw a two mattresses on the floor with blankets neatly packed on them.....

Kisha: (smiled) I'm done...

Her: You're going with her?

Marang: (boiling the water with an old electric kettle) Emma

Her: So where do you come from around here?

Gape: The Fridays

Her: Oh I know the Fridays, It's a large family

Gape: Yes, I have a lot of uncles, aunts and cousins.

Her: (laughed) When we were young women we were told the Friday young men were told to have at least five children each man, how true is that?

Gape: (laughed) I don't know...

Her: (laughed) Okay...

There was a knock at the door, Marang responded and two beautiful fancy little girls walked in holding a bowl of dark rotten bananas...

Lolo: Mommy said we should bring this for Kisha

Marang: (took them) Thank you so much...

Lily: (gasped looking at the Disney princess on her Tshirt) Wow.... I like your Tshirt

Kisha: (smiled) Thanks

Lolo: It's beautiful... (to Marang) Mom said we should come with the bowl and if you want more bananas you can go get them before we go through it away

Lily: (innocently) They are rotten daddy said we shouldn't eat them (Marang's mother got saddened but kept a normal face)

Marang: (gave her the bowl) I'll come by tomorrow

Both: Bye Kisha

Kisha: Bye...

Gape stared at Marang as she washed one banana and handed it to Kisha, He wondered what the neighbor lady took Marang for giving her rotten bananas, It broke his heart but he kept quiet as she washed another one and gave her....

Gape: (it just came out) The mma semo jese these bananas they are rotten...she is going to get diarrhea.

Marang: (took it) Nneela baby, I'll buy you fresh bananas tomorrow

Kisha: (chewing) Okay...

Marang bended putting the tray on the table in front of him.

Marang: How many spoons of sugar?

Gape: (it had been years since he drunk homemade tea) Three spoons...

She handed him the tea with both hands and he smiled mockingly, She pulled a face and sat on the other chair as it made sounds...she took out her phone and sent him a message as he and her mother talked about general things.

Marang: (text) Kopa otswe mo garona

Gape: (seen)...

Marang: Can we please go, i have to get back before it's late

Gape: Stop disturbing me I'm talking to my mother.

Marang: I'll never talk to you again, gaona botho and you don't respect other people's feelings.

Gape: Thought you knew that by now, live with it. Kama ngwana moriri re tsamae gape oska thola o jesa ngwana rotten food.

She threw her phone on the sofa and fixed her daughter's hair as Gape and the old lady talked about how the government is failing the youth, Bored Marang yawned loudly and everyone looked at her, she faked a smile and they continued chatting.....

A few minutes later they walked out and got in his car, she didn't say much on the way.

He collected Junior from his mother's and drove to his house...

Gape: (driving with one hand he glanced at her smiling) O ngadile?

Marang: (looked outside) Gakea ngala...

Gape: (smiled) Are you embarrassed i saw your empty ugly house?

Marang: You don't have to rub it on my face...

Gape: But don't ever feed her rotten food, ele gore your neighbor ogo tseela ko tase mogo kae? Why the hell would she give you something she clearly doesn't want for her children?

Marang: I asked them to keep telling them before they throw food away, Gape you're rich you wouldn't understand and besides bananas are sweet when rotten.

Gape: (impatiently) That woman disrespected you! O twaela ngwana wa gago, is Kisha's stomach a dumping site? She is not a real woman....

Marang: (she picked his impatience) Okay, I'll never do it again...

He parked in front of the house and unlocked the doors...

Gape: Guys go watch TV!

They raced inside the house laughing, he pulled his chair back and laid down....

Gape: Where is her Dad?

Marang: I don't want to talk about it...

Gape: (softly) Please...

Marang: He got stabbed with a knife by thieves when I was 8 months pregnant.

Gape: I'm sorry... It must have been hard for you

Marang: She was a premature baby...

Gape: Really? But she is fit and very intelligent, one thing how is she able to speak good English? thought you can't afford preschool

Marang: I speak to her in English most of the time and my phone is full of preschool videos...

Gape: (smiled) Oa hustler akere?

Marang: (blushed) I try..... E kae laptop?

Gape: I'm done with your CV, I just wanted to spend time with you...(got out) I'm coming..

He walked out with a mattress and threw it on the ground then he switched off the front lights and spread the blankets over the mattress, threw two pillows down and took off his shoes kneeling on the mattress then he took off her shoes....

Gape: Come....

They laid next to one another facing the sky, It was a full moon and the stars were few.....

Gape: (laughed staring at the sky) Can i ask you something?

Marang: Yeah...

Gape: Do you like me?

Marang turned and looked at him then they laughed both blushing, he put his heavy foot on her feet and they collapsed down, she tried pulling them up but he pressed her down, She punched him on the chest and he lifted them laughing, She put her feet on his as she stared at the sky playing with her toes...

Marang: (smiled staring at the moon) I just love one thing about you so far...

Gape: (turned looking at her) what?

Marang: (smiled) Can't tell you now

He got on top of her tickling her as she laughed loudly.....

Gape: (smiled tickling her) Tell me or i won't stop...

Marang: (laughing) Okay.... Okay..... You love kids! And for a big guy like you it's even awkward that you have that, I was afraid of you but this side of you feels safe...

Gape: Really?

Marang: Yes really, what do you like about me?

Gape: (smiled) The list is endless... You got that thing babe

Marang: Be specific, what is that thing?

Gape : (pulled her over and made her sit on his tummy) Give me time to think... (laughed) You have a tiny hole and you moan softly... (she slapped him as he blocked her slaps laughing) And you cry easily... Shame on you who cries at the mall? I should have made you get everything and then leave you at the till

Marang: (laughed sitting on his stomach) And that's all that was in my mind, i was like this man has hurt me before why should I believe him now?

Gape: (laughed) Okay but on a serious now you are a perfect with your imperfections...

Marang: (laughed) thanks

Gape: (moved her down) Riana autwe? I'm coming....

He walked back with a guitar and sat next to her as she laid down staring at the stars....

Marang: The wena It's been a long time since I have seen the moon and the stars....

Gape: (he played Ed Sheeran's Thinking out loud and sang calmly) When your legs don't work like they used to before

And I can't sweep you off of your feet....

Marang: (got up slowly and covered her mouth blushing) Oh my God, you sing just like him... I can't believe you can sing...

Gape: (laughed) Reetsa monna.... Just the chorus hela utwa (he played and sang)

So, honey, now

Take me into your loving arms

Kiss me under the light of a thousand stars

Place your head on my beating heart
I'm thinking out loud
Maybe we found love right where we are

She smiled looking at him as he put the guitar down and leaned over pushing her down staring at her lips...

Gape: And?

Marang: (staring at his lips) It's beautiful...

He leaned over closing his eyes, she closed hers getting ready to receive his kiss and he paused staring at her... She opened her eyes and bit her lower lip embarrassed...

Gape: (staring at her) I'm sorry for everything i said that night...

Marang: (touched his chin) It's okay, let's not talk about it... (laughed) I did insult you too

Gape: (laughed) That reminds me kana o nthugile Marang waitse? Kante ne o nthogela eng?

He laid down and flipped her over putting her on his tummy....

Marang: (laughed) And it was the first time i said that word to someone my cousin likes saying that to people lehoko la teng nele ntsenye and ne o ntenne gore, kana the rra I couldn't even cross my legs and I stayed indoors for a week ke lwala, o bona wena?

Gape: Sorry... (staring up at her) Sorry autwa Sunshine?

Marang: It's okay...

He stared at her lips as she talked then he put his hand on her neck and pulled her down kissing her... The sliding gate rolled and Marvin drove through, Marang slid down and he turned....

Marvin deemed the lights as he parked behind Gape's car, Dodo got up holding his boner inside with the pocket and approached the car....

Gape: Hey what's up?

Marvin: I slept with Wame

Gape: Are you serious?

Marvin: It happened so quick i didn't know how to respond..

Gape: O dirisitse Condom?

Marvin: Kare it happened so quick, less than 6 minutes i was done... She practically raped me

Gape: (put a fist on his mouth laughing) Wow...so ka mantsewe a mangwe omo rotetse?

Marvin: It was the first time a girl did that to me, i didn't know it was so hard to walk away from a naked girl...

Gape: (laughed) And I'm the weak one?. Wow this is so good...

Marvin: (took out his phone) I'm telling her... Same is a good wife-

Gape: (took his phone) That's crazy! Really? Now you're acting like girl, never confess... Confessions are for women...(laughed) but Wame is such a bitch! Oh my God...If only I had known this before i met Marang ne keago mo ruta batho, shit!(laughed)So, Is she good?

Marvin: Stop it...

Gape: (smiled)Seriously Is she?

Marvin: I guess so

Gape: Go home to your girls bruh gagona ka tsela e nngwe(snorted and laughed out loud) Kooteng neago paterekile Wame ka dihipnyana.... I'm sorry i can't stop laughing right now you broke the record mestaa, sisters?? Wow...

Marvin: I'm afraid to go home, I don't know how to face Same,Ke dirile dilodisele waitse.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#117

At Marvin's house....

He silently opened the bedroom door and walked in, Same was changing the baby's diaper sitting on the bed...

Marvin: (avoided her eyes) Hey... (taking off his Tshirt) How was your day?

Same: (smiled) Fine i guess, She was such a princess today, i managed to sleep kana i haven't slept for days... Why are you home so late?

Marvin: (took off his trousers facing the other side) I had to pass by Gape's house...

Same: (smiled) Yeah, he just got out of prison i guess i must accept that my attention rival is here... So when are you guys throwing a party?

Marvin: You know Gape, he doesn't want a party or grand welcoming, he says the company can't afford a party, you know how money makers are always preaching how broke they are

Same: (breastfed her daughter staring at her him as he put on his casual wear) I miss us...

Marvin: (walked over and French kissed her) I miss you too....

Wame walked in on the kiss and handed her sister a bowl of cereals...

Wame: Let me get the baby so you can eat..

She took the baby and glanced at Marvin who avoided her, She closed the door and Same walked over putting her arms around his neck, he leaned over and kissed her....

Marvin: (staring at her) I love you, I might not be perfect but i love you and i don't ever want to see you cry... I respect you for everything you did for me, You take care of me and the children like it's nothing, Babe I love you... (his heart pounding) I love you, I been thinking about our wedding day... (smiled) And everything my uncles told me about marriage, One of them at some point mentioned that most marriages are controlled by a man's behavior, he can build his home by loving his wife and let his children grow up in a peaceful home or he can ran with temptations, hurting his wife and in turn hurting the children as well... (staring at her) I don't want to hurt you or our children, I grew up without a family, My worst fear is not having a family....

Same: (she put her hand on his pounding heart staring at him) Babe where is these all coming from?

Marvin: (sighed and hugged her tightly) I don't know, I just wanted to let you know that I love you...

Same: (staring at him) I love you too...(smiled putting her hand on his forehead) Please don't start drinking...

Marvin: (laughed) I'm drunk because I love my wife?

Same: (laughed) It was very weird but thank you, it feels good to be appreciated.... And you're a good husband too... (smiled pulling down his pants) Your sweet words just earned you a head...

Marvin: (smiled pulling them up) Babe don't be under pressure to do this, i understand you're still not well

Same: (smiled) My mouth is fine... Relax...

She took out his dick, he grabbed her wrist and pulled her up kissing her...

Marvin: Let me go drain the pipe, will be back....

She smiled and sat on the bed....

Same: (smiled seductively) Don't keep a lady waiting...

He hurried to the bathroom and dialed his brother's number....

Gape: Yeah Selepe?

Marvin: (confused) Hee?

Gape: (laughed) Never mind, gawa tshwara joke ya teng

Marvin: Listen kante STD e traveler how fast?

Gape: I'm a pilot my friend

Marvin: Same wants to give me a head-

Gape: Oa tshela golo mo ntung eo-

Marvin: Fosek the mona reetsa, So kana she is breastfeeding STD can travel through the milk?

Gape: I don't know... Wait no, Sexually transmitted disease that means it only travels through sex, blow job ke tsa gore it's okay.

Marvin: O sure mestaa kana the baby will be sick if i have an STD

Gape: The term is self explanatory, O shapo, ja...

Marvin: Wena mona gakego tshepe...

Gape: Use a condom ee

Marvin: If i use a condom I'm fucked wago ipotsa gore why condom after so many years besides its just a head

Gape: Take cheke Google

Marvin: No, i can't take long... Sharp

He hung up and walked to the bedroom, Same was sitting on the edge of the bed smiling.. He walked over and kissed her....

Marvin: Babe i feel guilty doing this to you when you are still recovering, Let's just wait until you're fine...

Same: (smiled) Okay, thank God.... I have been feeling a little guilty

Marvin: It's okay, i understand..

He leaned over and kissed her, Wame knocked and entered holding the baby...

Wame: I think she isn't full

Same: (got her and have her a breast) Thanks... Where Rraagwe Kiddo's food.

Wame: I'll warm them up, i was just ironing the children's uniforms and his clothes for tomorrow

Same: Thanks..

Marvin left them in the bedroom and walked to the kitchen, He poured water in the glass and leaned back drinking.... Wame walked in and wrapped her arms around him touching his package.... He put the glass on the counter and turned around staring at her...

Marvin: (whispered) Stop it... (glanced at the door) Stop...

Wame: (smiled rubbing him) You're so cute when you're scared....

Marvin: (walked passed her) Don't do that.... (bumped on Same and panicked) He-ey...

Same: (picked the awkward vibe) I decided to warm your food...(looked at Wame who was touching everything on the counter with shaky hands) Is everything okay?

Marvin: (swallowed) Yeah...

He walked out, Same walked over and put Marvin's food in the microwave then she leaned against the counter staring at her sister washing the clean glass of water...

Same: Wame you wouldn't sleep with my husband right?

Wame: I knew you'd say this, If you don't want me around here i can leave, You're about to go for your check up I'm sure the will say you're fine.

Same: (staring) I expect Marvin to betray my trust one day but i don't expect it from you so if you put your little hands on my husband, I will kill you and i mean that literally....do you understand me?

Wame: (sniffed rubbing her teary eyes) I can't believe you think I'd do that with your husband

Same: I don't believe you can do that but i didn't like the energy i picked in here, your hands were shaking o tshwara kwa le kwa le ene hela nea tshogile, Oska tshamekela mogo nna Wame, do them all but don't touch my man reka bolaana nna le wena...

Wame: Stop threatening me, I'm not sleeping with your husband, I can never do that to you.

Same: Good that's what I wanted to hear (the microwave finished and he she opened it) I'll be serving him all his meals from now on, even his bathing water in the morning and his shirts, I'd appreciate it if you can help with the children..

Wame: Okay..

Same: Goodnight...

Same walked in the bedroom and found Marvin sitting on the bed holding the baby, She took the baby and laid her on the bed then she washed his hands and gave him his food.... He washed his hands avoiding her piecing eyes then she gave him the food still staring at him....

Same: You wouldn't sleep with my sister would you?

Marvin: No, why?

Same: Ikgalemele Marvin, If you're making moves on my sister-

Marvin: (angrily) If you don't trust me why don't you get rid of her? I don't want her in my house anyway...

Same: Ere o ikgalehisa yalo abo osa mmata, Oka nthaloganya botoka.

Marvin: (put his food down and glared at her) Did you just threatened me ne Same?

Same: I'm warning you

Marvin: (staring at her) Don't ever threaten me, you'll be surprised by my response the next time you do that le gone i keep telling you gore when you talk to me you must sit, i hate having to look up at you as if I'm your child... I'm the husband not the other way around

Same: (sat on the bed and sighed) I'm sorry... I'm just scared to get hurt

Marvin: (rubbed his face) No, I'm sorry... I had a long stressful day... I'm sorry.. Come here...

She sat on his lap and they hugged, he pulled her face over and French kissed her, Wame knocked and quickly entered holding his ringing phone...

Marvin: (snapped) For Christ sake! Can you knock!!

Wame: (walking out) I knocked and your phone was ringing...

Same: You're supposed to wait for a response before you walk in(took his phone) Thanks..

Wame walked out, She sat on his lap giving him his phone, He laid on the bed taking a huge sigh with his hands on his face...

At Gape's house....

The next morning Marang got up rubbing her eyes, she reached for her clothes and walked to the living room where the volume of the cartoons was loud and the fresh smell of delicious breakfast....

She smiled from a distance looking at Junior and Kisha laughing together, Junior picked a piece of food from her plate and ate it, she picked in his and ate...

Marang: Good morning guys

Kisha: Good morning mommy

Junior: Good morning

She walked to the kitchen and leaned against the door frame looking at Gape, he was shirtless in his gray sweatpants with white earphones on as he nodded turning the eggs...

He sang along with John Williams and turned seeing her, His lips curve as he smiled taking off the other earphone and walked over...

Gape: (baby kissed her) Hey

Marang: (smiled) Hi..

Daisy opened the main door and walked in, Her high heels echoed as she walked through the living room... She frowned looking at his guitar on the couch and walked over to the children sitting at the dining table playing with their food...

Daisy: (smiled) Hello..

Junior: That's my mommy

Kisha: (smiled) Hi

Daisy: Hi, I like your hair

Kisha: Thank you

Daisy: Baby where is daddy?

Junior: Kitchen

She fixed her push up bra walking in, her jaws dropped, he was standing between her legs kissing her as she was sitting on the kitchen counter with her arms around his neck holding the kitchen cloth...

Daisy: Wow...

He turned around, Marang got down from the counter staring at Daisy, Her face was flawless and the dress she was wearing revealed her fit figure...

Gape walked over to her...

Gape: What do you want?

Daisy: Junior has to go to school

Gape: (blocked her and put his hands on her waist gently pushing her out) Alright let's go....

Daisy: You're still sleeping with the prostitute? Gape the gao tshabe AIDS

Marang: I'm not a prostitute and I'm HIV negative

Daisy: (turned) tramp i wasn't talking to you, o rragwe ngwanake wena? O toga o swaba..

Marang: Goka swaba wena pele

Gape: (turned) Marang keep quiet and stay in the kitchen...

She remained in the kitchen as he escorted her to the living room where she took off her high heels...

Daisy: Gape the o lebelele so you're sleeping with the prostitutes? Are you that desperate?

Gape: (staring at her) can you take Captain and go?

Daisy: So you sing for the prostitute with my guitar?

Gape: Daisy can you just go?

Daisy: (took the guitar) I'm taking my guitar, O tsamaa o opelela mabelele, you bought this guitar for me, to sing for me. I'm taking it you're not singing for the prostitute with it, e yare nna.

Gape: OK, Take it... (holding her waist blocking her way) Come on let's go...(loudly) Captain! Let's go...

Daisy: This girl kana nea asa nkaraba that night, i want to talk to her...

Gape: No, Daisy don't do this... Please there are kids in the house...

Daisy: (loudly) Junior go play outside with your friend, run!

The kids raced outside laughing and closed the door, Daisy walked passed Gape and made her way in the kitchen...

Daisy: So now you got yourself a regular customer?

Marang: Yes, honey and he will be the only customer until the end of time, one oreng?

Gape: (pulled her back) Okay that's enough, you have to go..

Daisy: I'm not going, I'm not done with her, home wrecking bitch, how do you feel knowing you broke up a family? Sleeping with a man when his fiance was nursing his child?

She grabbed a glass of water and splashed it on Marang's face and she threw her with an egg, it broke on Daisy's forehead spilling down Daisy charged at her, Gape put his arm around her tummy and lifted her walking to the bedroom, he closed the door and threw her on the bed...

Gape: (staring at her)haokaba a emelela mo bolaong kego thuba ka mpama...

Marang: (knocked) Give me my bag, i want to go.

Gape: You're not leaving, go finish making breakfast

Marang: I have some place to be

Gape: O toga o lela Marang...

She folded her arms and walked back to the kitchen, meanwhile Daisy made up her mind and got off the bed walking over to Gape, he angrily pushed her back, she fell on the bed crying, got up walking over to him and slapped him..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#118

he froze in disbelief staring at her, She raised her hand again, he grabbed her wrist twisting her arm and pushed her against the wall then he lifted her dress and pulled down her panties....

Daisy: (heart pounding) Gape what are you doing?

Gape: (pulled down his pants) Shut up....

He stroked himself and whipped her butt with the Airwick getting ready to tear his way in then he remembered he didn't have condoms and released her...

Gape: If you put your hands on me again I'll beat you so hard I'll go to jail for years, don't ever hit my face...

Daisy: (pulled up her panties and down her dress) You're a rapist...

Gape: You told me to call evrytime i come to your house, You gave me rules and I followed them, stop disrespecting my house....

Daisy: I can't believe you dated this prostitute since i was nursing your child up to now, I thought i knew you... Clearly i don't, Gao tshabe AIDS, Have you looked at how thin she is?

Gape: Daisy ke kopa gore otswe mo ntung yame and the next time you want to collect Junior call me, just like i call you before i come to your house, You told me to stay away from your life just yesterday and i did, You're this close to pissing me off.

Daisy: Oh so you're the only one allowed to protect me but i can't make you see danger? She is a prostitute and obviously sick.. But that's your decision and I'll stay away from your life but my children are not going to be close to a prostitute. You don't want violence le nna i want morality, You exchange girlfriends like they are a pair of underwear and I don't want my son around that, these women might pinch him, this one is a prostitute she could rape him...

Gape: (slapped her) Don't say that Junior was molested right under your nose...

She sat on the bed crying and he squatted in front of her staring at her as she uncomfortably raised her shoulders expecting another slap.....

Gape: (angrily) Ska bata go ncleimela gore you're good mother Daisy, You slept with another man while carrying my daughter... (slapped her) Is that what good mothers do? (pulled up her chin) I'm talking to you

Daisy: (tearfully) You have already beat me for that Gape what do you want me to say? Can I go home?

Gape: (staring at her) E nne la bohelo o mpetsa ka mpama Daisy wa nkutwa? (she kept quiet and he slapped her again) Wa nkutwa?

Daisy: Yes, yes...

Gape: I gave you my keys for a purpose so that if there is any emergency you're able to get in here and get what you need for my children because i share this house with them, I'm not taking the gate key or house keys but you will respect my house and girlfriend, and she will respect you because i say so.

Daisy: I can't respect a prostitute (slapped her and she covered her face) Call her a prostitute again... (The slap touched her last nerve and she boiled but couldn't do anything about it) Gorileng? Ke taago thuba ka mpama gape...

He stood up and she covered her face crying, He peeked outside; Junior was still playing with Kisha... He stared at her as she cried...

Gape: Oa thodia Daisy, Go wash your face and leave....

She stood up and walked out pulling her dress down as her butt shook... He followed her to the bathroom and leaned against the doorframe as she leaned over and washed her face, She straightened her back and wiped herself with his towel inspecting her cheeks on the mirror.... Her tummy was flat and her ass was sticking out, he walked over and put his hands on her slim waist looking at her on the mirror...

Gape: Are you okay?

Daisy: (sniffed and threw his towel in the sink) Oka mpetsa and then ask me if I'm okay? (pushed his hands) and stop holding my waist I'm not your girlfriend...

He held her again and she pushed him then he wrapped his other arm around her and lifted her dress with the other, he put his hand in her panties and flicked her bean as they stood in front of the mirror...

Daisy: (tried pushing his strong arms) Gape leave me alone...

Gape: (angrily) Don't touch me...

She helplessly let go of his hands as he flicked her bean staring at her on the mirror, he touched her wet cookie and slid his finger inside closing his eyes....

Gape: Shit....

Daisy: (closed her eyes as he flicked his finger) God...

Gape: (panting) Don't wear like this coming to my house, I'm begging you... (he lowered her dress neck staring at her cleavage) I tried hard not to see all these new things in you, I never saw all these...

She opened her eyes and looked at the father of her children standing behind her with his hand in her panties, finger inside her... He closed his eyes and gently fingered her as she closed her eyes suppressing her moans.....

He turned her around and pulled down her panties then he lifted her other leg and maffed her as she held his head with her eyes closed, long enough her walls spasmed as she moved her waist and almost fell, he supported her and played with her bean as she turned her eyes and finally relaxed, He stood up and pulled up her panties then he kissed her....

Gape: (pulled down her dress and fixed the hair on her face staring at her on the mirror) her name is Marang and she is my girlfriend, respect her and I'll respect Taolo... Okay?

Daisy: (staring at her) Yeah...

She fixed her dress walking out of the bathroom and picked her shoes on the floor of the kitchen as Marang sat on the counter staring at her...

Daisy: Mxm.....

Marang kept quiet as Daisy walked out and grabbed his guitar on the way out. Marang got down the counter and stood at the door watching as Junior gave Kisha high five, she waved at her and she ran over....

Marang: Go get your shoes baby, we have to go...

Meanwhile Gape leaned over and flashed Daisy down his stomach, closed the tap and walked out of the bathroom bumping into Marang, She sat on the bed putting on her shoes.....

Gape: What are you doing?

Marang: I'm going home Gape

Gape: I'm sorry about what just happened...

Marang: You don't have to be sorry, you told her the truth.

Gape: I have no idea what are you talking about...

Marang: (took her handbag) You are exactly what I thought you were...

She walked away, he grabbed her arm and she pulled away...

Marang: Leave me alone, what do you want from me? To use me? Why am i here if I'm just a prostitute to you and how many people will you tell this?

Gape: I told you I'm not going to tell anyone and I mean it, Marang the mma se dire yalo please, I don't like someone who likes walking away i thought you were stronger than this, we have been through shit and I have a strong feeling something big might come out of this, Daisy isn't my girlfriend-

Marang: She is not your girlfriend yet she has your keys, She walks in without knocking and you tell her everything...

Gape: I don't tell Daisy anything, what are you talking about? About the keys you're right, i should get them from her.

Marang: What were you too talking about for so long?

Gape: I was telling her what i want and don't.

She walked in the living room and helped her daughter put on her shoes, Gape walked over and sat on the couch staring at her hoping she changes her mind....

Gape: The mma don't go

Marang: Baby get your doll and say bye to uncle so we can go..

Kisha: (smiled) Bye

Gape: (Got his keys and walked them out) Can I see you later?

Marang: No, I'll be busy.

Gape: Busy doing what? You're unemployed

Marang: (passed the car) I'll be busy

Gape: Get in the car, I'll drop you home.

Marang: I'm fine..

Gape: You're fine, she is not! I brought her here can i take her home?

She buckled her and got in the front seat then he drove away.....

A few minutes later they stepped out of his car and walked in their yard...

Gape: I'll call you later..

Marang quietly walked away dialing her cousin as Gape drove off...

Her: Hey you

Marang: You were right about her

Her: Who?

Marang: Gape's baby mama, that girl is full of attitude she thinks she owns the guy

Her: She still owes me the mma, ke mo lwala gore.... Gakea mo kapa sente

Marang: Uh I was falling for him but now-

Her: Don't even go there, ska kobiwa mo boyfriendn ke baby mama. The guy loves your daughter, give him another chance

Marang: And get hurt? He is going to hurt me and the girl is beautiful

Her: Beautiful that fat old woman? She even looks older than him

Marang: Uh a mme it's the same person? That one looks a bit classy

Her: Maybe he has two baby mamas, ask him that one who maswenyana gape o mabele matona...

Marang: I'll steal her photo from his phone and send it to you o mmone but the fact that he told her I'm a prostitute turned me off, he promised me he wouldn't tell anyone the next thing his baby mama calls me a prostitute and they spent 30 minutes talking nna kele ko kitcheneng

Her: I don't know mma, leave him if it's like that.

Marang: Ke taa sotega hela jaaka gale, I'm sure I'll find a job soon. This guy seems like bad news tota, the way he promised me gore he won't tell anyone ke makala ele ene akago bolelelang babymama ya gagwe kaha ke ithekisang ka teng(shaky voice) I'm hurt tota...

At Daisy's bakery....

After dropping her son at school she stepped out of the taxi and walked around the bakery to the staff door, Taolo sitting on the stoop in his uniform... He stood up as she approached...

Taolo: Hi....

Daisy: Hi...

Taolo: (softly) You're not answering my calls, I wanted to know if you haven't forgiven me yet...

Daisy: (unlocked her office) I'm still thinking about it...

Taolo: When do you think you'll forgive me?

Daisy: I don't know...

Taolo: I don't think you want to forgive me and if you don't want to forgive me let me know so that I can give up, I can't eat or sleep because I'm afraid you're leaving me.

Daisy: (sighed) the truth is i don't want you anymore because you slapped me. You're violent and i don't need violence in my life....

Taolo: (tearfully) The mma ska nthala I'm sorry for slapping you.... It won't happen again, Where am I going to find a woman like you?

Daisy: I can't forgive you, I don't have room for violence in my life, sorry.

She walked in her office and sat on the chair switching on her computer... Taolo sat on the stoop with his head down, His throat cracked as he tied his boot laces....

Taolo: (tearfully) Keye go ithipota?

Daisy: (typing) I don't know Taolo... Can you leave my office it's weird having someone sitting at my stoop and I'm kind of busy....

Taolo: Say it and I'll do it...

She kept quiet and continued typing, He got up and walked away dusting his uniform at the back... She remembered Moses and hurried out..

Daisy: (loudly) Hey...

Taolo: (turned) Yeah?

Daisy: Come here...

He walked back and she wrapped her arms around him, he hugged her tightly and sighed rubbing her back..

Taolo: I'm sorry... Ke bakile, I'll never disrespect you again.... It has been a nightmare knowing i might lose you, I love you....

Daisy: I love you too...

Taolo: Are you busy? I want to show you something you might like.....

Daisy: (smiled) Let me lock the office, where is it?

Taolo: You'll need flat shoes for it...

Daisy: I can go change at home

Taolo: (smiled) Cool....

She locked the office...

A few minutes later he parked at Daisy's house and they walked in, He sat on the couch as she changed her shoes... He noticed his guitar next to the TV stand and swallowed as his heart pounded....

Knowing his heart he stood up and walked to the bedroom...

Taolo: I don't think it's necessary to go

Daisy: What do you mean?

Taolo: You clearly still love Gape and I love you but i can't subject myself to that, it's better i walk away because i don't stand a chance, He has two children with you and what do i have? This guy bullied me at school and he won't do it again when I'm an adult..

Daisy: I'm not seeing him...

Taolo: (teary-eyed) His guitar is over there Daisy be honest please... Have you slept with him?

Daisy: (long silence)...

Taolo: (staring at her) Be honest and I'll forgive you then we can move on...

Daisy: He muffed me this morning...

Taolo sat on the bed rubbing his forehead, Daisy crawled on the bed and knelt behind him rubbing his back as he faced down...

Daisy: I'm sorry...

Taolo: Ntshiela metsi...

She got off the bed and walked over with a glass of water, he drunk all of it and put it down...

Taolo: Let's go give him his guitar...

Daisy: Okay but he is at work...

Taolo: Is there anything of his that you're keeping?

Daisy: No

Taolo: Okay....

They got in the car and drove to his office. As he pulled over in the parking lot, Gape parked next to him and took off his shades, he rolled up the windows and stepped out, Daisy stepped out with the guitar and walked over...

Daisy: Here is your guitar.

He held her waist with the other hand as he threw the guitar in the back, Taolo got out of the car and walked over....

Taolo: (staring at him) Can we talk?

Gape: Sure what's up?

Taolo: Babe can you wait in the car?

Daisy: (reluctantly) Okay...

She walked away and Gape put on his shades locking the car....

Taolo: I'm sorry about your tyres, can i refund you?

Gape: You wouldn't afford them , trust me...

Taolo: I love Daisy

Gape: She is hot isn't she?

Taolo: I understand what you said about your children and her, i had time to think about it, you were right, i knew it i was just still hung up on the past. I wouldn't hurt your children because I know I'll have children with her one day and my children might come to your house too, I know what you did this morning and it hurts me, When someone does that to a woman you love one day you will understand how I'm feeling right now but it's fine, All i need from you is to respect my relationship with Daisy, I'm telling you this because I know you won't listen to her if she tried explaining this to you. The way you hold her is wrong and disrespectful, you had your chance and blew it, don't spoil mine. (walked away then turned) By the way... I forgive you for the beating you gave me at school and I was telling the truth that I didn't steal your school fees, it's unfortunate I was the poorest child in class but i wasn't a thief, the embarrassment i faced being known as a thief the entire school and girls laughing at me made my last year terrible but i survived, i forgive you.

He walked away and reversed passing by him rolling up his windows....

Taolo: Are you okay?

Daisy: Yeah, I'm fine.....

The Alfa Male

#119

At Captains Trans and Logistics boardroom....

8 high-class men were seated around the large table, 3 white senior citizens, 2 fat black local men and 3 foreign men...

Gape's PA walked in, placed his water bottle on the table and adjusted the projector a bit as he walked over pulling up the sleeves of his shirt and clicked on the computer.....

Gape: Thank you once again for your valuable time, I hope the refreshments were good... (they nodded in agreement and he smiled) I have the world's best PA, I won't take credit for that... (they all laughed and he glanced at his watch) Alright, just to sum up the files in front of you, Friday Flight Sceneries will be one of the best if not the most excellent flight scenery service provider in Maun and Botswana as a whole, Our figures show us how thousands of people from around the world visit Botswana only to see our beautiful Okavango delta and our wild animals... Maun is the place to be... (smiled) They don't call it Sugar town for nothing... (they all smiled) On holidays many locals flock over to Maun just to have fun and go wild, what better way to make it memorable than this? Turn the last page and have a look at those figures again ... If you're to invest your money in this, that's how much you could benefit, forget those mouth watering benefits for now we are talking serious figures partner... (smiled) Being a Captain myself, I know how valuable your privacy is when flying or transporting certain parcels, this is a better way to do anything you want privately... Friday Flight Sceneries is your golden ticket... (sighed) I don't want to waste your time, we have already discussed this, you already read the proposal and contracts, the choice is yours, I'm offering you a chance to be part of something big and make money... Any questions so far?

White man: I got a partner of mine to look into this yesterday, my response will be on your desk in a few minutes.

Nigerian: I'll need a few days

Local man: You already have my response.

Gape: (put his fists on the desk) The rest take your time but not too much... (smiled) You don't want to come late and find all the spaces filled...

A few minutes later Boemo walked over to Gape's office...

PA: Good afternoon, May I help you?

Boemo: Where is your boss?

PA: He is in a meeting, may i take a message?

Boemo: No, I'll wait-

He heard people chatting from the board room and walked out, he stood at the door looking at Gape shaking hands laughing with the big guys then he walked over folding the file he was holding...

Boemo: What law are you planning to break now?

Gape: (laughed walking in) Nice seeing you too, what do you want?

Boemo: (followed him) Can't i visit my brother?

Gape: (closed the office) After fucking my girlfriend countless times? No...

Boemo: (looking around his office) So how did you finance all these Dodo?

Gape: (sat down) I got a loan, why?

Boemo: (laughed) Wayaka the monna, a personal loan can't cover all these and those trucks

Gape: (laughed leaning back) Gorileng ne rra?

Boemo: The value of this company ego hetile boy

Gape: (stood up) Can we meet later for drinks? I want to check on someone special

Boemo: Who?

Gape: You wouldn't know her, get up... Let's go..

They walked downstairs as he dialed Marang's number, she didn't pick and he put his phone in the pocket...

At Taolo's house.....

Later that afternoon Taolo held Daisy's shoulders as she walked over to the table with her hands covering her eyes....

Daisy: (giggled) Can i?

Taolo: (laughed) No... Keep walking....

Daisy took a seat then he moved her hands off her face.... It was a table for two and well decorated with two lit scented candles, there was a gift box on the table and she shook it on her ear, he laughed and snatched it from her....

Taolo: Leave this box alone.... It will be the last thing we open

Daisy: (laughed) Um curious now... (looking around) this is beautiful... Thank you

Taolo: (took a seat) I wasn't sure you would agree to come but i did it anyway...

Daisy: Here i am...

She took a spoon of dessert and closed her eyes temporarily enjoying...

Daisy:Mmm I love Ice cream...

Taolo got on one knee and took out a ring staring at her.....

Taolo: Allow me to send my uncles for bogadi, marry me...

Daisy swallowed a big chunk of the ice cream and suffered brain freeze coughing rubbing her forehead...

Daisy: (staring at him) Babe don't you think it's too soon?

Taolo: I don't want to be away from you again....

Daisy: I think it's too soon...

Taolo: We dated for months...

Daisy: Exactly, I'm not sure if I'm ready, marriage is a serious thing.

Taolo: (sat on the chair) Daisy if we are not going to get married then what are we doing?

Daisy: Give me time...

Taolo: Okay, (put it back in his pocket) I understand... I'll wait...

Daisy: (stood) Let me go get more ice cream...

He watched her as she walked away.

In Gape's car....

He parked in front of Marang's place and texted her...

Gape: Babe I'm outside, I want to see you

Notification: Delivered to First Lady

Gape: Mxm.. (copied the text and pasted on Marang's number) Babe I'm outside, I want to see you

He changed her number from First lady to Daisy and Marang to Babe while waiting for a response, after waiting for a few minutes without a response he walked inside the yard...

At Taolo's home....

Meanwhile Daisy's phone received a message from Gape, Taolo peeked at the door and clicked on the message...

He read and deleted it then he rubbed his face frustratedly, He leaned back thoughtfully then he stood up and walked to the kitchen....

Daisy bent over putting the ice cream container in the freezer... He touched her butt pulling up her dress and caressed her smooth butt... She got up and smiled at him as he kissed her and lifted her walking to the bedroom....

He laid her on the bed and pulled out her panties staring at her then he kissed her and rubbed his boner on her...

Daisy: (whispered) Condoms

He kissed her while opening a drawer and took out a condom then he faced the other side rolling it on as Daisy waited shortly, He turned around and kissed her getting on top and made love to her..... (9t)

LIKE the insert if you are still up..

The Alfa Male

#120

At Marang's house....

Marang raked in front of the yard and grabbed a bucket putting in the leaves as she sneezed, she straightened her back holding the bucket and saw Gape walking in their yard...

She looked at her dusty feet and walked to the bin where she emptied the bucket and walked back stomping her feet dusting herself....

Marang: Kante Gape don't you respect my mother's home? What gives you the right to walk in and out as it pleases you?

Gape: You're not picking my calls, what did you expect me to do?

Marang: What do you want?

Gape: I want you

Marang: You already had me, the prostitute remember? Please leave me alone if you're going to keep telling people that I'm a prostitute

Gape: Marang i never told anyone that, why do you keep saying that?

Marang: Then why would your baby mama call me a prostitute?

Gape: I don't know! maybe she saw you doing it how am i supposed to know?

Marang: You know what man, fuck you!

Gape: (staring at her) Don't even try it doesn't suit you... I'm sure your tongue struggled to say that.

Marang: You don't know me

Gape: Clearly, but I know I want you

Marang: What were you doing in the bedroom for so long? Be honest...

Gape: I was talking to her

Marang: Yeah, right...

Gape: Are you jealous?

Marang: Yes I honestly am jealous because I thought we were building something but apparently I'm just another prostitute by the street, you're inconsiderate Gape, You invited me to your house, you

were not supposed to close yourself in another room while I'm waiting for you, the way you're twisted I wouldn't be surprised if you had sex with her...

He saw a water drum and sat on it listening to her with his head down popping his knuckles....

Marang: How does she know?

Gape: Marang I don't know, Maybe she thinks you're your cousin, you guys look a lot alike with your light complexion and eyes

Marang: I am nothing like her, she is heavier than me and I'm very light... You told her

Gape: Marang can we work through this? Ke raa gore Daisy somehow knew you were that, she clearly said she wasn't done with you that night, clearly telling me she thinks you're her which makes sense to me... You guys are yellowish and you have big eyes, very large eyes... Don't you think it's possible she could have mistaken you for her? Doesn't it ever happen that some people mistake you for her?

Marang: (sighed folding her arms and sat on the drum next to him) When we were in Maun Senior some people did, she was skinny by then as well

Gape: (staring at her) I can never reveal something like that besides Daisy and I are just parents to our children nothing more.

Marang: But I don't like the way she talked to me, I'm already dealing with a lot right now and a rude baby mama isn't something I'm looking forward to.

Gape: She won't ever talk to you like that again.

Marang: (there was a long awkward moment) I don't want you to just show up here.. (looking at her dusty feet) Soon you'll think I'm always dirty

Gape: I told you I didn't grow up in the suburbs, I know people rake their yards...I am a Tswana breed I don't get impressed by a woman who dresses fancy and wears a lot of makeup

Marang: (laughed) Waaka, la rialo gotswa hoo you sleep with them

Gape: (laughed) Well there is a difference between a wife and that one girl who is only good for dropping her panties, you can't build a home with her because she is immature and can't take care of your children if you had one, the type that gives their parents the kids and continue acting childish not knowing a single thing about raising kids or the importance of being in your child's life. For me the first sign of a potential wife is her nails

Marang: (laughed) How so?

Gape: Growing up around different aunts I noticed women have a lot of things to do around the house, cleaning and laundry, you can't do those with nails so nna hela if I approach a girl with long nails tsa lona tsama P200 I already know she doesn't do dishes, laundry or even scrub things around the house... It would be purely sexual with her nothing more. I mean I expect to be taken care of by my wife the same way I would take care of her and protect her, that's just me

Marang: (laughed) So you want a housewife? Someone who will take care of you, the kids and house? Nna kana I come from a poor background, I can't be sitting around doing nothing, I have a mother to support gape i have a dream of being this working wo-

Gape: I don't want a house wife, I'd cheat on her...

Marang: (laughed) You did not just say that, please don't be too honest you're scaring me now...

Gape: It was a joke but I want a woman who can accept my size the way it is and be brave enough to wear heels and walk in my office just to fuck me, surprise sex will tame straight cause most of the time i force women to have sex with me(turned staring at her smiling) babe ke rata kuku autwa? i love sex a lot...

Marang: (laughed loudly) Oh I know that...

Gape: (laughed)Reetsa.... A woman i can attend functions with slaying her formal wear and have a conversation with my business partners with her standing next to me and be able to throw in one or two words, A woman who can understand me when i say i want to buy shares, a woman who can kneel on the ground and dig a hole transplanting a tree, A woman who can get dirty cleaning the yard, A woman who doesn't get easily intimidated and can put her foot down if another woman threatened our family koore I want a stubborn woman who can submit only to me, a woman who understands poverty but will do anything to make sure her children don't suffer, A loving mother turns me on because i never had a mother growing up so it turns me on when I'm looking at a woman smiling with her child and you have to have that thing waa bona? (made a face) that thing Marang.. That thing

Marang: (blushed laughing) Stop it, the other qualities i don't have them...

Gape: (lifted himself and took out a folded envelope from his back pocket) Which qualities?

Marang: (smiled opening the envelope) What's this?

She read the offer letter from Captains Trans and slid on the other side of the drum falling, Gape laughed and helped her up as she screamed running to the house leaving him standing outside.....

Marang: (screaming) Mama?? Kisha??

At Marvin's house....

Winky walked in the bedroom and sat next to Same...

Winky: I'm hungry...

Same: Where is Wame? Go and tell her

Winky: She says i should tell you or cook myself

Same: (slowly got up) I'll make something for you

She walked to the kitchen and cooked for the children, The baby cried and she went back to breastfeed her, a few minutes after serving her children with food she knocked on Wame's door and walked in as she packed her bags...

Same: Hi...

Wame: Hi

Same: Where are you going?

Wame: You accused me of sleeping with your husband, I want to go home.

Same: Wame I'm sorry, maybe it's just my insecurities, I didn't mean to make you feel that way... I'm grateful for the help you give me around, I just cooked and the baby was crying the entire time, I'm not ready to be alone, please stay... If you feel uncomfortable in the children's room you can use that one room at the back, I'll get Kiddo's dad to move whatever is inside, that way you can have more privacy (smiled) and your boyfriend can visit you freely... I still need you

Wame: (sighed) I think I overreacted...

Same: No, you didn't... I was wrong to accuse you of anything I wasn't sure about. I'm sorry...

Wame: It's okay... I'm sorry for trying to leave you stranded...

They hugged and Marvin passed to the bedroom, he saw them and walked over standing at the door...

Marvin: Hi...

Same: Hey babe

Wame: Hi

Marvin: (saw the bags) What's going on?

Same: I'm coming, we will talk..

He walked in their bedroom and took off his T-shirt, Same walked in and sat on the bed...

Same: Wame wanted to leave and I asked her to use our room at the back, I think she feels uncomfortable staying in the children's room and she needs privacy so that she can also get visits from her boyfriend

Marvin: You should have asked me first... Kante ke eng resa hire maid?

Same: Maid when i have a sister who can help me? Maids are not reliable, Wame will help me..

Marvin: (sat down) Okay...

Same: How come all of sudden you don't like my sister?

Marvin: It's not that i don't want her, i guess I'm not comfortable having two women around the house, it's okay I'll get used to it...

Same: (smiled) Thank you.... Only for a short while fela... How was your day?

Marvin: It was okay... (smiled) My father is about to get out of jail...

Same: I can't wait to meet him... Shouldn't you and Dodo extend his old house? Where will he stay?

Marvin: Yeah that's what Gape suggested, I'll get it started tomorrow Gape is busy with this other new business he is trying to get off the ground.

Same: (smiled) Dodo the o bothale, he is always thinking about making more money, ithela a dira bohema mme ke monnanyana

Marvin: Yeah, he can be persuasive, he is hoping to launch it in six months

Same: Oh okay....

At Gape's house....

Later that evening Gape was laying on couch watching the game, there was a knock at the door and he walked over putting on his vest... Taolo was standing at his door step...

Gape: Hello

Taolo: Tell me something, do you want Daisy?

Gape: This again? Are you serious?

Taolo: I saw the message you sent her...

Gape: (walked back in) come in...

Taolo: I am not here to-

Gape: Mr otaa tsena kana ke tswale?

He walked in and Gape reached for his phone, He opened his messages and gave him the phone....

Gape: I accidentally sent it to Daisy

Taolo: (gave him the phone) Oh...

Gape: (staring at him) Do you watch soccer? Ke lebeletse game

Taolo: (walking out) I just wanted-

Gape: Come on, Please.... For old time sake... You're not in uniform you're obviously off duty

He stared at him and walked back in sitting on the couch... Gape passed to the kitchen and brought him a glass, Taolo poured half a glass and leaned back watching the game....

Gape: (sipped wine) I wasn't fighting you for money but because you didn't want me to search you...

Taolo: It was a long time, it's not a big deal....

Gape: Why didn't you want me to search you?

Taolo: (laughed) Neke pakile tsabana and i didn't want that girl to see it,.....what's her name? The one who spoke English like private school students, forgot her name.

Gape: (laughed) Lorain? You liked Lorain? You were too confident, I liked her at first and realized she was way out of my league

Taolo: (laughed) She liked looking at me and it made me uncomfortable

Gape: I guess that's why she hated me after our fight.. (laughed) She always wrote my name down even when I wasn't making noise that's why ne gotwe ke stubborn cause nekesa bate go beletswa modumo kesa thodia, i was a really fucked up kid

Boemo walked in pressing his phone and closed the door walking over...

Gape: Can't you knock?

Boemo: (sat down staring at the TV) Huuh.... Yes this is good.... (to Taolo) Ta

Taolo: Sure

Gape: Mr gaa kokongwa hane o mphithetse ke palame ngwanyana ne o taareng?

Boemo: Keale joina (took the glass from his hand and sipped) what's up?

Gape: Cool... Taolo this is my brother Boemo, Sniper this is Taolo... He was my classmate and he is Daisy's boyfriend...

Boemo: (laughed loudly) Daisy's boyfriend, nice one... You got me there (they didn't laugh and he stopped laughing) Oh you're serious? (they both awkwardly watched TV) Wow....

His phone rang and he answered walking to the bedroom...

Gape: Hey...

Marang: Hi... I'm outside, i wanted to get your opinion on this new panties I got but there are two unfamiliar cars outside so I'm going home.

Gape: (moved the curtains) Wait.... Wait, they were just leaving...

He hung up and rushed out....

Gape: (cleaning the table) Guys you have to go.... Now....

Boemo: What is it?

Gape: (threw a breath mint in his mouth and smacked Boemo's leg) The lady of the house is coming...

Taolo: (smiled in relief and stood up) Go sharp, nice talking to you...

Gape: (changed to a music channel) Sure.... Leta busa digalase kamoso, sharp...

They walked outside and got in their cars as Marang approached the door... Gape put his arms around her waist kissing her at the door and let her in, Boemo flashed the lights, Gape gave him the middle finger and closed the door....

SIX MONTHS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#121

At Marvin's house.....

Early that morning his alarm rang and Same stopped it, she rubbed his boner and got on top of him... He picked that bad odour from her again and gently pushed her down....

Marvin: I need to pee...

He walked out, she leaned over sniffing under the blankets and worriedly got out of bed joining him in the bathroom as he took a shower.....

Same: Can you leave the car behind so that I can go to the clinic? I think something is wrong with me.

Marvin: Okay...

Same: Is that why we are not having sex anymore?

Marvin: (stepped out of the shower and grabbed a towel) I'm busy at work, I don't think about sex 24/7

Same: 24/7? why do you have to put it like I'm a horny teenager who can't get enough of sex? We have only had sex twice for the past six months and you're distant but i missed you.

Marvin: I'm sorry, that came out wrong, I have a lot of things worrying me and it's just a mess, My sex drive goes down when I'm frustrated.

Same: You can talk to me, what's wrong?

Marvin: (sighed) It's just work, I'll sort it out... (touched her chin and leaned over kissing her) I love you

Same: I love you too... So... Wame asked me if she could stay a few more months until she can find a job, her boyfriend dumped her and she is still trying to figure out what to do with the baby, she is six months pregnant but the guy has disappeared. My grandmother and everyone is on her case about who the father of her child is but i think she is ashamed to tell them that she hardly knew the guy. I just don't want to turn against her like everyone (she fixed his tie) Can we let her stay?

Marvin: Yeah.. It's fine, she part of the family there is nothing we can do... (grabbed his wallet and gave her his card) These are my savings, buy her what she needs but don't exceed 4K, we will buy more if she needs more, she helps us a lot around here we must help her too

She tearfully hugged him and kissed him....

Same: Thank you so much, I have the best husband ever.... (Wame knocked at the kitchen door) Let me go get the kids ready for school....

Marvin: Alright, love you...

She opened the door for her sister and hugged her immediately....

Same: (whispered) I spoke to Rragwe Kiddo and he doesn't have a problem with you staying here

Wame: (gasped and hugged her again) Thank you so much...

Same: He even gave us a card to buy things for the baby

Wame: Wow, thank you (paused and touched her tummy) The baby kicked... Dear heaven these kicks are getting so serious... I still can't believe there is a baby inside me, Seriously a drop of sperm makes something so big...this is what they call a miracle...

Same: (put her hand on her tummy smiling as the baby kicked) On the last month it will be more serious than this you will even swear god no this is his foot...

Wame: I can't wait to have him...

Same: (smiled) You're so brave, I have never seen a strong single mother like you, I'm so proud of you... this guy kooteng thought you'd break down and abort the baby hao bona ere ore i missed my period abo ele gone a buang bo i am a married man and disappeared..

Wame: I don't care about the father, I'm just scared that granny is visiting again, she is going to trouble me for not saying who got me pregnant

Same: I tried telling her that things have changed, we don't have to be so traditional about the pregnancy but you know how granny can be, she is even threatening to call a family meeting so that uncle can ask you

Wame: Can't you talk to her so she can leave me alone? I don't want to tell them the Father of my child, is that a crime?

Same: don't worry about it, I'll talk to them.

Wame: (grabbed the pan) Let me make breakfast for the kids, Did you make for Rragwe Kiddo?

Same: Not yet, I'm going to prepare the kids for school will you do it?

Wame: Yes... (she caught the smell) Um... Same, are you aware of that smell..

Same: I'm going to the clinic, i don't know what it is... It has even turned Marvin off, we sleep like we are brother and sister.

Wame: Go to the clinic and then... (smiled) You need a makeover, you're always on your pajamas

Same: But i stay home with the baby, why should i slay

Wame: You slay for him, Marvin looks like he would like to be pampered in bed too... Suck his balls for a change and let him nut in you..

Same: Eww eseng semen in my mouth, I tried that and it didn't end well... Dibete tsame di sensitive nowadays

Wame: (laughed) I'm just telling you what he likes, i mean what men like... They like for a woman to contribute something during sex.

Same: Hai let me go bath the kids...

She walked out, Wame continued making breakfast and Marvin walked in... He leaned back to check and French kissed her...

Marvin: Hey..

Wame: Hi... Bacon?

Marvin: Yeah...

Wame: (pulled out his tie) I told you to get rid of this tie, you can't wear flowers..

Marvin: Same likes it

Wame: Well I don't like it, take it off gape you can't wear the same shirt you wore yesterday, go bring another shirt I'll iron it with the children's uniform.. Gake bate oya tirong ole leswe, you're somebody's supervisor you must look like it

Marvin: (smiled and kissed her) Love you

Wame: Love you too and please don't bring me an STD...

Marvin: I haven't touched her since i got a shot, She is getting a shot today so maybe I'll have her next week... (she got saddened and he frowned regretfully) Okay that was too much information..

Wame: It's okay...

Marvin: (held her waist touching her tummy) But you're the sweetest.... (softly bit her earlobe) The youngest, sweetest, prettiest and definitely most loved... Can't wait for Kiddo to have a brother...

Wame: (blushed) Go... You're getting too comfortable nowadays ijaa

He kissed her and walked out....

In Gape's Car....

Later that morning Traffic lights went red as he approached and slowed down behind another car ... His phone rang and he pressed the earpiece in his ear then held the steering wheel....

Gape: Hello?

PA: Sir i was looking at the budget for the Flight scenery launch and i think I'll need more money, i sent you an email for the additional items

Gape: I'll check it out before lunch, Make sure you beat the time, when am i going to get the progress report from the organizing team?

PA: We are having a meeting with you on Monday to give you a full update.

Gape: Good, Have you sent out all the invitations?

PA: Yes sir, all the partners and sponsors sent me their confirmations.

Gape: Good

PA: Don't forget your video conference at 3pm.

Gape: Okay, bye

PA:Bye...

He hung up and drove off. A few minutes later he drove in the gate of Captains Trans truck garage and parked next to another truck, his father and three other mechanics were under the the truck fixing it....

Gape: (squatted) Good morning....

Them: Morning...

Gape: Any progress?

His father slid out and got up, they walked over to his car....

Tsheko: I think they will be done tomorrow, we had to take out the entire engine and strip it...

Gape: Alright anyway i didn't come for that, My assistant told me you didn't help her when she asked you a few things about the birthday party.

Tsheko: Boys I'm too old for that, you already did a welcome home party for me and everyone was there except Sethu but i understand so use your money on your children...

Gape: (sighed) So you still call her that?

Tsheko: It's no longer a pet name, it's just a name I'm used to...

Gape: I don't like it, it makes it sound like she is human. She didn't even bother coming to your party, I can't picture Daisy doing that to me.

Tsheko: Daisy is a sweet young lady, she is brave Sethu wasn't brave enough but it doesn't mean she isn't your mother.

Gape: (bored) I have to go....

Tsheko: Dodo tell me here, Is Marvin sleeping with his wife's sister?

Gape: No, he would never do that. Why?

Tsheko: How come he doesn't have a problem supporting another woman? a pregnant woman for that matter and that girl isn't telling people the father of her baby.

Gape: Papa kana Marvin is like that, he cares for everyone and doesn't expect anything in return.

Tsheko: (staring at him) If i find out that he did that and you covered for him, i will be very disappointed in you two, I may have not been there throughout the years but I'm here now and you should use that opportunity to better your lives

Gape: Nna tota i don't know, he didn't tell me anything. I think you should ask Marv if he is sleeping with her

Tsheko: I asked him and he denied it but I don't believe him, Same is a good wife, this will kill her, you can't do that to a woman who took care of you at your lowest point... I don't know what you two take women for but it's not good and you have daughters, the same thing you're doing will be done to your daughters...

Gape: Kana yaanong o omanyana nna as if i slept with the girl

Tsheko: I know you know, there is no way you wouldn't know.

Gape: He didn't touch that girl...

Boemo parked behind him and walked over holding a plastic and handed it to Gape's father then he leaned against Gape's car putting his arm on his shoulder..

Him: (looking in the plastic) Uh good boy

Boemo: That other one is the samp

Him: Good my boy, let me give these boys to eat...

Gape: Take my keys, akere you said you wanted to see uncle later...

He got the keys and walked away, Gape shook his shoulder dropping Boemo's arm....

Gape: (looking at him) You're aware that this is my father and not yours?

Boemo: (pressing his phone) Come on don't be silly, He is my father too

Gape: Foeseek monna It's enough that you slept with my girlfriend countless times koore yaanong you share everything with me

Boemo: O bona kgang yaga Masa i won't comment on it, heta re tsamae... What time is the game?

Gape: I think 7pm, I'm not sure but tonight i want to spend time with Marang...

Boemo: You're always skipping games for her akere o thola le ene ko spaneng gao mo kgore?

Gape: (laughed) We don't do anything unprofessional at work...

Boemo: Really? Waaka

They got in Boemo's car and drove off....

Gape: I'm serious, she refused to give it up at work, she doesn't want people to think she slept her way in

Boemo : TF she talking about she slept her way into your life she shouldn't be ashamed

Gape: (punched him on the chest) You'll get used to saying that, stop it...(checked his time) Let's get drinks in Shoprite, I'm thirsty...

Boemo parked in front of the shop and they walked in....

Masa walked over holding her baby on the other hand and a plastic on the other, her heart skipped as she approached them...

She looked at her daughter hoping nothing was obvious... The guys stared at her baby, she was chubby with a smooth dark afro and a pink flowery ribbon on her hair... She moved the other side with her head down and passed without saying a word.....

Gape turned around and followed her, Boemo walked a few steps and noticed Gape wasn't behind him then he paced over.....

Meanwhile Masa quickly threw her plastic in the back seat and buckled her baby in her seat then she jumped in the car and skidded off.....

The Alfa Male

#122

At Shoprite....

Gape leaned against the car as Boemo walked over...

Boemo: What are you doing?

Gape: I just wanted to talk to her

Boemo: We agreed not to see her or involve her in our lives

Gape: Doesn't it bother you that she is holding a baby, that could be my daughter

Boemo: Or mine or she could be her boyfriend's baby, you said she aborted it.

Gape: She said she got her periods maybe it was

Boemo: Was what? Gape are we doing this brother thing or not? Masa was my girlfriend and you slept with her, i forgave you-

Gape: You know i dated her first, i took her virginity

Boemo : And left her, it was over when i met her, you left her out in the dark and she almost got raped, i saved her-

Gape: (walked away) I'm not doing this...

Boemo: Wow, so you're going to do this at the mall?

Gape: (walked back) What do you want me to do?

Boemo: Can we be adults and get in the car, re tsamae hela jaaka re tsile why should we part here? Go bona Masa hela you change?

He got in the car and they drove off, there was no conversation in the car, Gape's phone rang, he checked the screen and ignored it rubbing his face.....

Gape: Do you want Masa?

Boemo: Why are you asking? Do you want her?

Gape: I asked you first, you can't answer with a question, kante wena ke eng osa ratane, how come you don't have a girlfriend?

Boemo: Gake bate go ratana, is that a crime?

Gape: No, you should have a girlfriend, ele gore nopa wa ereng?

Boemo: I buy sex, get what i want and go home. The way Masa hurt me i don't think I'll ever trust any woman

Gape: We have all been hurt but-

Boemo: Oska rialo because you have never been cheated, You have never caught a woman you love in the hands of another man and wena the day it happens you're going to jail for life or getting capital punishment, I can't wait for that day..

Gape: You still haven't answered me, O bata Masa?

Boemo: Yes, obviously but for us I'm willing to let her go, do you want her?

Gape: I have a girlfriend

Boemo: You still haven't answered me.

Gape: No

Boemo: Wayaka kana Dodo, you're never honest, re two why should you lie about it, i was honest to you gore yeah i want her, can't you be honest?

Gape: I have feelings for her but I'm not gonna chase after her, i have Marang and i just want to know about the baby, Gake bate go latha bana, i want to be part of their lives even if I'm not with their mothers.

Boemo: So then what do we do?

Gape: I wish i could go to their place and ask her but her father hates me

Boemo: I can get in for you and ask her for you.

Gape: No, I want to ask her myself, a gotwe o mmiletse ko nte and i wait in the car.

Boemo: Whatever answer she gives us we accept it and leave her alone, akere?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Yeah

Boemo: Deal?

Gape: Yes, can we just do it..

Boemo: Don't double cross me this time around.. I'm older than you kana .

Gape: (anxiously) Heta the koloi eo... Why do you drive like a woman

He stepped on it and overtook two cars.....

At Masa's home

Her parents were sitting under the tree as her father cut her mother's toe nails....

Her: I thought Masa said she will arrive today, this girl doesn't want to come home

Him: I don't even think she was telling the truth, I have given up and stopped begging her to come to Maun... I don't understand how she manages to stay so long without seeing us when we can't sleep

A white Corolla drove through the gate and parked next to them... She stepped out smiling and hugged her father who hugged her tightly....

Him: We were just talking about you, we thought you were lying

Masa: (laughed) I had to make sure that the moving truck didn't damage my households.

Her: (hugged her tightly and sighed) I missed you... How are you?

Masa: I'm fine...

Him: So you moved your things? Why can't you come stay home with us?

Masa: The resort i work at partnered with one of the real estate companies so we are given accommodation at a discount besides I'm too old to stay home, I'll keep visiting...

A baby's sneeze silenced them all then she took out her baby and handed her to her father.....

Masa: Her name is Warona but my roommate calls her Lwethu...

Her father slowly sat down staring at her innocent beautiful eyes.. Her mother was still in shock with her hand on her mouth....

Her: Who took care of you during confinement?

Masa: I hired a maid...

Her: Thakaa Makoba a ntsetse ngonyana abo a ntshotiseditse batho bako toropoo ruri...

Him: Masa how could you keep this from us?

Masa: I didn't think you'd accept her

Him: (sadly) Masa this is my grandchild, why wouldn't i love my own blood? We long waited for this... Can't you see how empty this yard is? No child playing around yet our neighbors have someone they send to the tuckshop... Ao ngwanaka...

Masa: I'm sorry...

Him: Jaanong who is her father?

Masa: He is South African from KZN, he went back home to check on his parents.

Her: (got the baby smiling) Hello babe... How old is she?

Masa: She is 7 months

Her: Aka! She is too big for her age, she is very tall...

Him: (laughed) Ke Mozilikazi...

They laughed.....

At Marvin's office....

Same walked in without knocking and sat on the chair, Marvin put the pen down and stared at her....

Same: (tearfully threw him with the partner slip) STD Marvin? Where did you get it from?

Marvin: (sighed) It could have been an infection or imbalances

Same: And you're going to deny it?

Marvin: I'm not cheating if that's what you are suggesting and i don't appreciate you walking in my office like this, I'm working and this is government property... (staring at her) If you want to talk to me, wait for me to get home, feed me and then talk to me.

Same: (teary) I'm your wife Marvin

Marvin: Then you know better than to discuss our marital issues in places like this, didn't your parents teach you how we are supposed to discuss our issues? Should I ask my parents to send you back so you can get those tips again? Ne osa reetsa gao laiwa akere? (she bowed her head down as tears dropped on her ring) Go home, as soon as i finish making money for us I'll be there... I have to work, i have a large family to feed....

Same: Gake itse gore o tariiwa ke eng-

Marvin: Same osekwa wa nthaa ore kea tareega, that is just disrespectful

Same: And bringing me STDs isn't disrespectful? I'm breastfeeding your daughter Marvin....

Marvin: I didn't sleep with anyone, how do you haven't cheated on me? You might be going out every time i come to work.

Same: (crying) Marvin!

Marvin: Please go home before somebody walks through that door and finds you crying....

She walked out and drove away crying....

At Masa's home....

Gape waited in the car watching as Boemo and Masa's father laughed chatting... It would be nice to know the kind of a person he was, he thought back and wondered once again why he hated him and still couldn't find the answer....

A few minutes later Boemo and Masa walked over to the car, he got in and opened for her then she got in when she turned she saw Gape in the back and tried opening the door, Boemo locked it...

Boemo: Wait... We just want to ask you something

Masa: Ask me what Boemo? You tricked me into coming here knowing you hid your brother here?

Gape: (staring at her) Hi...

Masa: (looking outside) Hi

Gape: What's her name?

Masa: Lwethu

Boemo: TF does that mean?

Masa: It's Zulu, her father is from South Africa.

Gape: (staring at her) Look at me, i want to ask you something.. (she turned) If that's my daughter what should I do to you for not giving me a chance to be in her life?

Masa: It's not your daughter, None of you is her father

Boemo: I know I'm not the father... (sighed) Are we done?

Gape: I'm sorry for slapping you

Masa: If i got P100 every time you said that I'd be rich but erra kea utwa, i forgive you. Can I go?

Gape: (staring at her) You look beautiful, are you working?

Masa: Yes..

Gape: Where?

Masa: I just arrived yesterday, I'm starting on Monday.

Gape: Where?

Boemo: Ae no, that's enough we agreed to get the answer ya ngwana.

Gape: Unblock me on Facebook.

Masa: I don't befriend my exs, for the sake of my relationship (got out of the car) i don't want drama (slammed the door) thanks guys i hope this is the last stunt you pull on me, I'm dating a Zulu now

and their heads don't work properly when they get mad. He would turn this town upside down before they send him back to KwaZulu-Natal.

She walked away swinging her hips and butt, her complexion was perfect and she was smooth, her makeup was on point... Gape jumped in the front and they reversed the car....

Gape: Nxla Masa o makgakga, wa ipona blind...

Boemo: (laughed joining the main road) Are o jewa ke Mozulu

Gape: Mxm... She thinks she is beautiful

Boemo: Me ene o tshwere sebono rra

Gape: (laughed) Ene ke ene koore hela wa ntena I'm not sure what pissed me off about her, o mbirile ka sengwe wa iclasser blind ka Corolla, mxm

Boemo: (laughed) Togela ngwana mesta

Gape: (sighed) Mxm..... (checked his watch) Drop me at work, i have a video conference at 3...

Boemo: Okay... Kante Marv o ja monnawe kana jang?

Gape: (laughed) Why?

Boemo: He was admiring a baby cot yesterday when we passed that furniture shop, didn't you hear him? and I'm here wondering if I'd go that far for my wife's sister lehantse gotwe ke rata wifey i can't support her sister like that gape kana that girl you'll never find her with a boyfriend, she never leaves the house, who the fuck knocked her up asa jole?

Gape: Marv mr o dira dilo nowadays, i don't understand

Boemo: Midlife crisis papa

Gape: But having a baby outside as a married man is totally disrespectful to your wife, the point of cheating is not to get caught so why leave your semen behind, I'd rather pay for sex than do that, fuck her brains out abo ke duela a tsamaya, i don't even have to have a password on my phone ke nna good boy hela nna ke bereka goreka.

Boemo: (parked the car) Bao le bone if a condom bursts, you're fucked all the diseases there.

Gape:Hei sex le yone yare sokodisa (laughed) I'd run for a pep at the hospital, no maan.... (stepped out) See you later

Boemo: (leaned over looking at him) The mona show up for the game tonight

Gape: (laughed) I'll talk to Marang first then I'll get back to you.

Boemo: (drove off) Sure...

Gape walked in the building and headed to his office, he sighed and leaned back on his chair thinking about her.....

Same walked in distraught and the PA followed her...

PA: Sir she just-

Gape: (stood up) It's okay, close the door and hold my calls... (pulled a chair for her) Have a seat, are you okay?

Same: (rubbed her eyes and sat down) Marvin o ratana le mang Gape? Please tell me, i know you know...

Gape: (rubbed his mustache and sighed sitting on his desk) What happened?

Same: I have an STD and he just talks to me like I'm a child or something useless, he denies it and it's like someone is taking his attention and he can't even see that he is hurting me...

Gape: I didn't notice anything with him though

Same: (rubbed her eyes) Please Dodo let me know so that I can fix my marriage before it's too late, i understand he is having an affair, that i accepted but i want it to disturb that affair before he has a child or worse he falls in love with this girl... Save my marriage, I won't tell him you told me... I want to threaten the girl ka a law suit it always works...

Gape: I don't know anything Same... Marvin is secretive.

She covered her face crying, Gape walked over and hugged her then he handed her a bottle of water and sat on his desk staring at her...

Same: If you tell me the truth I'll tell you a secret that Marvin is keeping from you about Masa..

Gape: What secret?

Same: Tell me about Marvin, i promise i won't tell him you told me

Gape: (desperately) The mma Same tell me about Masa..

Same: (stood up) It's fine if you don't want to tell me...

Gape: Wait... Have a seat, I'll tell you.....

It's a bonus, thank you for the Likes today they are motivating.

The Alfa Male

#123

At Gape's office...

Same sat down and anxiously stared at Gape, he loosened his tie and rubbed his face...

Gape: He has been seeing Marang's cousin but she has a boyfriend so i don't think you should worry.

Same: How do i know you're not lying?

Gape: Why would I lie to you?

Same: Can i see her?

Gape: (took out his phone and logged in then he went to Marang's profile and clicked on the cousin)
Here....

Same: (looking at her pictures) Uhu so he wants a Yellowbone le ene, You guys are picking from Kgalagadi?

Gape: So can you tell me?

Same: I want to meet her first

Gape: It doesn't work like that, tell me, you promised...

Same: Masa wanted to see you in jail but Marvin told her to leave or one of her parents will disappear.

Gape: (frowned) Okay...(smiled) O serious Masa wanted to see me?

Same: That's what Marvin told me and he was angry that she even wanted to see you.

Gape: (smiled) Thanks for telling me, i won't ask him Marv hates Masa so it makes sense he would do that, i thought so at some point but i didn't think Masa would want to see me, she has a lot of pride...

Same: Can i meet this girl?

Gape: Do you want me to call her over?

Same: Yes... That will be good.

He dialed her number and walked out....

Gape: Let me get you a drink...

Same: Okay...

He walked downstairs as the phone rang....

Her: Hello?

Gape: It's Gape...

Her: Ke eng?

Gape: What's with the attitude?

Her: You're Marang's boyfriend why are you calling me?

Gape: I need you

Her: Sorry you gave up thoss chances when you started dating my cousin.

Gape: Mme kana kego jele even if you guys put those funny cousin codes gape nna ake ise kere i want sex, I want you to pretend to be someone and I'll pay you...

Her: Pretend to be who and how much?

Gape: My brother had an affair i want you to cover for the girl, be a submive girl who will panic when she mentions suing you, I'll pay you P200

Her: Gatwe thuhanderete? Pretending to be a married man's side chick? What if she actually sues me? Pay me a reasonable amount of money rra what if i get slapped? Would you want me to slap back or just submit?

Gape: Submitting of course akere re bata kgang e hela.

Her: P600

Gape: Waa tsenwa

Her: P300 ee

Gape: Hurry up

Her: Where?

Gape: My office..

He hung up and walked to the staff refrigerator, he took Marang's drink and walked to his office where he handed it to her.....

At Daisy's bakery.....

Taolo parked outside and walked to her office, He stood at the door and smiled looking at her... She turned and blushed....

Daisy: Ke eng?

Taolo: Nothing... Just admiring my hard working babe... (walked in) My parents asked me to bring you tonight

Daisy: At the family braai?

Taolo: Yes.. Are you coming?

Daisy: I think it's too soon for me to meet your parents and I'll be balancing my books all night, I just got myself a textbook about bookkeeping so it keeps me busy because I really want to understand what I'm doing..

Taolo: Alright... You still haven't decided about the dinner we are supposed to have?

Daisy: (typing) Not yet...

Taolo: Am i disturbing you?

Daisy: (smiled) Sorry, i just really have a tight schedule...

Taolo: You should squeeze me in, I really need your time... We have to spend time together and do what couples do, discuss the future and stuff...

Daisy: (typing) Mmm

Taolo: Alright, I'll see you later... It's Friday is Gape taking the kids? Was thinking we should go out

Daisy: I'm not sure if he will get them but either way i wouldn't be available... I'm busy...

Taolo: Alright, bye...

She walked out...

At Gape's office....

Almost an hour later Marang's cousin walked in and sat down.....

Same: Gape can you excuse us please?

Gape: (walked out) No fighting, this is my office....

He walked out...

Same: How long have you been sleeping with my husband?

Her: A-a few months, I'm not sure....

Same: Did you know he was married?

Her: No, he only told me a few days ago and i told him it's over.

Same: Do you know your HIV status?

Her: yes

Same: Prove it....

She took out her testing card and handed it to her, she gave it back... Meanwhile Gape got in his car and dialed his brother's number....

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: You really need to stop dragging me down with you, The old man was on my ass earlier saying i know you're sleeping with Same's sister and now Same is crying on my shoulder, She is complaining that you don't respect her or her feelings. Please don't drag me along i have had my fair share of fucksups and I'm really trying to fix my life

Marvin: Where is she?

Gape: In my office, i got you a decoy girlfriend who is apologizing for giving you an STD, you need to tell Wame to leave, everyone is getting suspicious now and Same will find out soon or later...

Marvin: I'll find her a house to rent

Gape: I have always respected you and admired how you do things but now i don't know man, you're not my big brother... Not the guy who single handedly raised me and told me about respecting women, I might have been fucking up but every time you spoke to me something registered, i love Same, she was my only support when you were sick, She was the only person i caught the flu with while waiting in the corridors of the hospitals when you were being operated, She is one of a few special women i respect, the only person who had my back when i thought I'd lose you, she cooked for us and took care of us, koore yaana o lebetse ke kukunyana yaga Wame yadi STD, is she even sure the baby is yours? Cause clearly sex chain ya lona is long.

Marv: Don't talk to Wame like that, Choose your words when you talk to me, I'm way older than you for you to be talking to me like that and I am human too... I didn't want this, I told Same i didn't want her sister staying with us but she refused, who allows another woman to share her marital home with anyway? I tried to resist Wame and she kept coming on me every day, Same le ene when i complained wanting Wame to leave she refused, I'm only human i gave in and now i love them both, i wish i could just marry them both to be honest

Gape: (laughed) Shit... Marv?

Marvin: I know it's impossible, ke raa hela but i get your point, Same will always have a special place in my heart and her little sister knows this

Gape: Nna tota I'm not good with advice but talk to the old man, you can't love Same's sister the banna, come on... (saw the girl walking out) I'll call you, sharp...

He hung up and counted the money then he stepped out and handed her, she quickly put it in her bag....

Gape: What did she say?

Her: (sadly) Uh that lady loves her husband waitse ibile I'm depressed, She was just telling me to stop seeing him.

Gape: okay...

She walked away as Gape got in the building....

At Marang's moms....

Later that afternoon Captains Trans car parked at the gate and she stepped out holding shopping bags....

Marang: (smiled) Bye guys...

Staff: Bye...

She walked over to the guys painting the two bedroom house...

Marang: Uh bathong you're not yet done? My mother can't wait to get in kana...

Painter: (laughed) She says last night she came this close to moving her bed

Marang: (laughed) She called me and told me that according to her the house is fine and i told her old lady sleep in your ugly house and leave that house alone

Painter: But we are about to finish, she should be patient

Marang: (walked away) Alright, bye...

She walked in her mother's old house as the house helper handed her the food, She hung her bag on her shoulder as Marang sat down....

Marang: Hi

Her: Hello, I'm going home

Marang: Of course... Where is Kisha?

Her: (laughed) You know how she always falls asleep after bathing... I was doing my assignments and asked her to bring hers so we can write together, keha a lapile gore

Marang: (laughed)She is adjusting to schooling....

Her: Wait until winter comes, ithela ma Standard 1 ba thomola pelo

Marang: (laughed) go before it gets dark...

Her: Bye....

She walked out, Marang went to the bedroom and took off her clothes.... She smiled at her daughter sleeping on the bed holding a teddy bear... Her colorful beads were laying on her face, Marang pulled them back and continued taking off her clothes....

She picked her phone and dialed him....

Gape: Hey

Marang: I'm taking a bath, I'll be there in an hour or two..

Gape: Okay, I'm on my way home, I'll take a shower and wait for you so that we can cook and watch movies

Marang: Can't wait... Bye

At Masa's home.....

Masa and her mother were sitting on the couch.... Her mother held the baby staring at her and tickled her, she giggle.....

Her: (smiled) So... Your father is isn't around, tell me the truth...

Masa: (laughed) Mama mma

Her: (laughed) I wouldn't tell your father and I'm sure he won't notice anything men never notice these things, i don't buy the Zulu man story

Masa: (laughed packing her baby's diaper bag) I don't want to talk about it today... I'm exhausted, I want to go to bed and rest...

Her: Well she is beautiful....

Her mother escorted her to the car, she loaded the bag and put the baby in her seat and got in the car...

Her: I'm proud of you...

Masa: Thank you, Goodnight

Her: Goodnight...

She drove out of the yard and increased the music volume, A few minutes later she slowed down at the traffic lights.... Gape's car pulled over next to her, She saw him first as he was nodding his head listening to music, he turned his head and made eye contact with her, she quickly looked the other way.

The lights were green and she drove off, he followed her as she looked at him with her rear view mirror. A few yards from her home she pulled over at a stop, He stopped behind her car and walked over...

Masa: (rolled down her window) What do you want Gape? Can you stop following me it's creepy....

He put his keys in the pockets and opened her door leaning in staring at the baby then he pulled her lips apart staring at her dark gums....

Gape: Masa wee this is my daughter..... 9t

The Alfa Male

#124

By the road....

Masa: It's not your daughter, you're not the only one with dark gums, i have a thing for guys with dark gums my Zulu warrior has dark gums, please close the door and stop touching my daughter....

Gape closed the door and got in the front seat staring at her...

Masa: I knew coming to Maun was a bad idea, Gape you're always harassing me and i don't like it, I need peace in my life.

Gape: I'm sorry, I guess I'm in denial because I have always wanted to have a child with you.

Masa: I'll bring you the results of the DNA test we did when my boyfriend didn't believe the baby was his (staring at him) She is not yours Gape... Think about it, she is too small to be yours, she is 3 months old kana.

Gape: (staring at her) I believe you, I just had to make sure...

Masa: I understand...

Gape: Sharp

She watched him on the mirror as he got in his car and drove off... She started her car and joined the road....

At Marvin's house....

Same was asleep on the bed as Wame walked in holding the baby and sat next to her.... Same turned around....

Same: (yawning) Hi..

Wame: (smiled) I just spoke to my ex boyfriend and he apologized, we talked for hours and he is willing to rent me a house so that he can freely visit me, So i wanted to tell you that tomorrow I'm moving out...

Same: Are you sure? I no longer trust him after the way he abandoned you..

Wame: I believe he just panicked... Grandma just arrived, she is in the living room..

Same: I'll be out-

Meanwhile the suspicious old lady walked over to the bedroom and just as she suspected they were both sitting on the bed...

Her: (standing at the door) Same, you have been told that a married couple's bedroom must be respected, in our tradition no one should sit on the bed you share with your husband it means they are sleeping with your husband, Lona kana gale bolelelwa meila lare le itse thata, lenyalo la ilelwa ngwanaka. I might have been too sick to come help you but you shouldn't be staying with your sister and husband like this.

Same: (laughed) Ao mme bathong

Wame: (stood up) I never sit on their bed, i don't know what gotten in to me today

Her: Maybe you never sit on her bed but you have been sitting on a lot of her things lately, Hao bona hela osa sisimoge go kotama bolao jo mogatsa mogoloo a robalaa mogo jone o itse gore o sebeta ngwanaka. Gao a tshwanela go twaela bedroom yaga mogoloo ka tsela e ntseng jalo ha ele gore ke sekgoa se maswe..

She walked to the living room and sat down with a broken heart, she didn't know how she was going to solve this one and still be neutral.... She didn't have proof but her little wisdom pointed at her son in law...

Meanwhile Wame gave Same the baby...

Wame: Ijoo let me leave mma, kana mother hates me

Same: She doesn't hate you, she just wants to know who got you pregnant and you know how traditional old people are, don't worry about it... Once you have introduced the guy everything will be fine, Nna le nna I'm so happy... Marvin won't be cheating anymore, If possible tonight i need you to get the baby so i can spend time with him, i want to pamper him a bit...

Wame: Nowadays mma i get so tired, when i fall asleep it's like i die, i only wake up at 7 nka bolaisa ngwana tala.

Same: Its okay, I'll sleep with her... (stood up) Let's go mma before re omanngwa gape....

Meanwhile Marvin walked in, his heart skipped when he found the old lady sitting on the couch with Winky on her lap... He walked over, bended greeting her with both hands as she stared in his face, her eyes welled up and he faced down...

Marvin: Dumelang.....

Her: Dumela ngwanaka... Lea tsoga?

Marvin: (rubbing his hands together looking at his feet) Emma...

Her: How are the children?

Marvin: (swallowed) they are fine...

Her: I'm calling a family meeting tomorrow, Wame's uncles will be there to question her about her pregnancy, I want you to be there as our son in law to help us talk to her. Will you be there?

Marvin: I'll be at work-

Her: You work on Saturdays?

Marvin: Oh it's Friday today... I'll be there....

The ladies walked in the living room and sat on the couch, The old lady stared at Wame as her eyes ran around her feet not really facing her, She looked at Marvin who was facing the other side, Same was playing with the baby.....

Marvin: (stood and walked away taking off his tie) Let me go change my clothes....

At Gape's house...

He walked in and unbuttoned his shirt walking to the bedroom... It was silent and coming home to an empty house was draining him, he sat down taking off his shoes and checked the time, His girl was supposed to be home...

He headed to the bathroom then he heard the door closing, he smiled walking to the living room.. There she was putting her handbag on the couch and walking over, he put his arms around her and closed her in, She moved her shoulders a bit as he squeezed the breath out of her with his big arms, he loosened them a bit and bended his head kissing her...

Gape: Hey...

Marang: Hey

Gape: Thought you'd come with Kisha

Marang: She was asleep when i left

Gape: (laughed) O tshaba skolo the ngwanake, Ever since she started school she sleeps early

Marang: (laughed) Ene waase tshaba rra

Gape: (held her hand and led her to the bedroom) I was about to take a bath, are thape rothe...

He laid on the bed as she took off her clothes, She threw her top on the bed and caught sight of the Airwick laying on his tummy, she laughed and moved it downwards...

Marang: Gao imelwe babe?

Gape: (laughed) Oa swaba Marang

Marang: Have you ever been raped?

Gape: What?

Marang: I heard that boys with big dicks get raped by women around them and researchers say boys never tell anyone about their encounters with child molesters

Gape: So why would I tell you then?

Marang: Because i asked you

Gape: Okay, there was this girl, she was a junior school student, i think 14 or 15 and i was 8 years old, she used to arouse me and have sex with me..

Marang: Are you serious?

Gape: Yeah but at the time i didn't think she was abusing me because we used to play like that with other kids at the playground, we played hide and seek so during hiding bigger girls would take me behind the house and make me do it, after a while i got used to it and even learnt to do it quickly so others wouldn't notice.

Marang: Where is she now?

Gape: I don't know, i was moved to another relative where my real nightmares begun... I stayed with different relatives and every family had it's own treatment, some over worked us without feeding us, some sexual abused us it just depended on what kind of family you landed on.

Marang: I guess i should appreciate that my mother took care of me, I lost my virginity by choice and i was 19 years old.

Gape: She is a good mother, I like talking to her... Thele ke ipotsa gore what kind of a man would i be if i had a proper family growing up.

Marang: Maybe you'd be one of these guys who deny their kids because they don't know how growing up without both parents can affect a child psychologically... You have a few things you must always keep in check like your temper but... (sat on his tummy) You're sweet...

Gape: (laughed) You think I'm sweet?

Marang: Yes, you're a good man, for me you're perfect.... I love you the way you are and if there is something we must fix, we can fix it on the way, i don't expect you to be this wonderful man who doesn't have mistakes, i just expect you to learn from them, If you do what you did to me that night and i tell you it was too extreme i expect you to change it.... So far everything i have been telling you to stop because it hurts me you stopped or at least tried...

Gape: (motivated) Ookay... So tell me what kind of a man do you want?

Marang: (shyly) I grew up without a father so rra wee ke bata go ratiwa like I'm your daughter, pamper me, spoil me rotten and make sure o ntidimatsa ka lorato when you have hurt my feelings, o ntidimatse the way you do when your kids cry promising them sweets and stuff le nna promise me something on your apologies and hold me with care, I'm hungry for this... It's embarrassing but that's the kind-

Gape: (laughed and pulled her closer for a kiss) Papa o ta lata nnana wa gagwe autwa... (they both laughed) Shosho batho.....

They laughed and kissed...

Marang: I'm serious, I want that kind of love from a man, I need you to be my father and boyfriend at the same time... In return I will respect you like you're my father and boyfriend...

Gape: Ae the mma ska rialo toga kego rata kana waitse Marang? respect turns me on... Remember when i was sitting on the sofa at your mother's house and she got you to make me tea? Fuck babe when you bended washing my hands i felt so fucking superior... Like a king of some sort, I even pictured what Marvin told me about getting married and all the things elders make you do for one another...haish

Marang: (laughed and clapped hands) Hee so i added some points by making you tea and doing something as simple as bending over washing your hands....

Gape: I just loved it.... I'm crazy like that, weird shit turns me on...

Marang: (got up) lyoo let's go and bath, wena kana when I'm with you we never stop talking...

Gape: Hey wait...

She turned around and he saw her pubic hair, he got the scissors and walked over....

Marang: And then?

Gape: I want to shave your hair

Marang: And pinch me with the scissors? No i don't cut my hair shorter than this ke tshaba go ngapiwa ke sekere...

Gape: Should i use hair remover?

Marang: Ae the rra Gape wena baa sekere rra

He grabbed her arms and fell on top of her as they both fell on the bed laughing....

Marang: Gape kana o tile go nngapisa sekere

Gape: (smiled staring at her) I won't...

He lifted the scissors higher as Marang raised her short hand trying to get the scissors from his hand... They hustled one another for the scissors until she was tired panting, He sat on her tummy laughing staring at her....

Gape: Shosho? Shoshonas?

Marang: (blushed covering her face) Stop it....

He laid the towel under her butt then he kneeled between her legs as she shook her legs anxiously...

Gape: (laughed) don't move...

Marang: (laughed with mixed emotions) The rra don't cut me...

Gape: Relax...

She smiled grinning her skin crawling as the cold scissors touched her skin... She slowly pushed his hand and he slapped her hand.. He cut her pubic area as she begun getting comfortable, he pulled her labia and begun shaving there, she begun shaking giggling....

Marang: The scissors are romancing me...

Gape: (laughed) Waa tsenwa....

Marang: (laughed) The rra don't cut distopana tsame wena

Gape: (laughed) keago circumciser

He continued cutting as they laughed, the scissors pinched her and she jumped pushing him tearfully, He threw away the scissors and hugged her laughing.....

Gape: (laughed) Babe sorry, mme kana ke wena kago njesa dikgang..

Marang: (tearfully pushed him) ishh the ompolaile monna... (she squatted and looked herself as Gape struggled to stop laughing) Mxm.. Don't laugh o mpolaile maan

He sat on the bed holding in his laughter but it escaped as he laughed louder and she charged at him, they fell on the bed as she sat on his tummy slapping his head while he blocked her with his arms laughing....

Gape: Babe sorry but i swear i didn't do that intentionally, it's just that i have a tendency to laugh at serious things but I didn't mean it, laughing is like a disability sorry my baby autwa?... (he bit his lower lip smiling and pulled her over for a kiss) Let's finish then we go bath...

Marang: Ae no...

He flipped her over pinning her over and reaching for the scissors again...

Marang: Gape the rra you'll cut me...

Gape: I'll be careful this time and we are almost done, i just have to shave around your ass

Marang: Noooo... You can't see my ass

Gape: There is nothing of yours i haven't seen i even know your size, waitse your pussy is equal to what hole?

Marang: (slapped his head) Stop it... Don't even tell me

Gape: (put the scissors on her ass and she froze) Just sit... I won't take long....

She grinned holding her breath as he shaved her and got on top of her kissing her....

Gape: Daddy is done Shosho autwa?

Marang: (slapped his chest) You still cut me...

Gape: (lifted her up and walked to the bathroom) Sorry... Nekego tsosa maroko...

They laughed and got under the shower...

Gape: We should take the kids for swimming at River shore Resort pool for kids...

Marang: They have a pool for kids?

Gape: Yeah, One of my business partners once invited Junior to his son's birthday party, it was really cool they have lifejackets.

Marang: We should do that...

At Daisy's house.....

The next day Daisy was doing Angel's hair sitting on the couch glancing at the hairstyle on her phone...

Daisy: (smiled) Yes... We did it... Stand up....

Angie stood up smiling and Daisy put pins on her hair, Junior was laying on the carpet watching Paw Patrol... Her phone rang....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hey... Um... did you get my message about taking the kids for swimming?

Daisy: (stood up and powered her face) Yes.. 20 minutes we will be done.

Gape: Alright, cool.

She hung up and put on her shoes then she packed their towels, body lotion, swimming suits and caps, A few minutes later Gape parked at the gate and paged her...

She got the bag as she applied her pink lips stick and led the kids out, Junior ran to the car as Angie followed...

Junior: (high five'd) Kisha!

Kisha: (gave him a drink) I chose this one for you because you like it

Daisy's facial expression changed as she noticed someone in the front seat, She read the message again...

Gape : Let take the kids for swimming at 2pm, is that okay?

Daisy: Of course

Marang stepped out of the car and cleared the back seat for the kids, Daisy approached as Gape was busy playing a game on his phone...

Marang: (lifted Angie) Hey Angels, how are you my love?

Angie: Fine

Marang: (put her on her car seat and buckled her) Lona Junior and Kisha don't open these doors, (to Gape) Babe o tsentse child lock? I don't trust these two

Gape: (playing a game) Yeah, i did...

Marang: (took the bag) Hi

Daisy: Gape message wa gago one oreng?

Gape: (playing the game) Wa swimming? Akere i said "Let me take the kids for swimming at 2pm, is that okay?" why?

Daisy: Nothing, there was a typo...(waved at the kids) Bye guys... Hi Kisha

Kisha: Hi auntie..

Marang put it in the back and got in the front seat, Gape gave her his phone and started the engine....

Gape: (increased the music volume) Yes....

Junior: (sang along) Hello... It's me... I was wanding fa-

Kisha: Junior its wondering... Let me sing for you...

Marang: (laughed)Gape rra koore bana setse ba itse dipina tsothe

Gape: (laughed and looked at the mirror) Angie sing for me baby, Gaisa Kisha le Junior....

They drove as they laughed singing....

Meanwhile Daisy removed her hair ribbon and typed a message...

Daisy: Hey Babe..

Taolo: Hi

Daisy: Can you come over? I miss you

Taolo: I'm tired, just laying down resting.

Daisy: Can I come over?

Taolo: If you want

Daisy: Why the cold shoulder?

Taolo: I'm tired of begging you Daisy, I'm not chasing after you anymore, if you want me you know where to find me.

She put her phone in the pocket and caught a taxi to his house.....

At River Shore Resort children's pool.....

Gape walked in holding their bag and towels, Marang followed him carrying Angie while Kisha held Junior's head.....

Junior: (smiled) wow.... There are toys in the pool, Kisha look at that duck...

Kisha: (smiled) And the little bed is floating... Wow...

Meanwhile Masa approached her boss and shook hands with him...

Andile: Hi... Sorry to call you on a weekend, I wanted to give you your office keys, i won't be here on Monday

Masa: It's totally fine, like i said on my CV I'm flexible...

Andile: I like that (checked his time) I must run by the way staff members get a discount on everything, children's park and the pools, everything. You said you have a child right

Masa: Yeah, I'll take a look around...

She took a walk around and ended at the children's pool, she stood behind the glass staring at Gape as he put Kisha and Junior in their lifejackets and gave them high fives... Masa smiled as Junior jumped in the pool, Kisha fearfully put one foot, Gape lifted her and put her inside convincing her it wasn't too deep, she finally stepped on the pool base and comfortably splashed water at Junior and the other children in the pool....

Marang walked over and touched her shoulder from the back ...

Marang: (smiled) Masa?

She turned around and smiled recognizing her, they smiled and hugged...

Masa: (smiled) Sheh Head girl, you're still short and tiny mma

Marang: (laughed) Ao batho people still call me that, it's like my name now?

Masa: Haa mma rona nerego bitsa head girl resa itse leina la gago gape re bona bosweu bobo kana rere gongwe o makgakga

Marang: Baa rialo

Masa: I only liked you at the Maths and Science fair quiz le kgaphisa Mater spei sethitho.. We were like so the head girl can bring it, what do you do?

Marang: IT, you?

Masa: Accounting, I'll be starting here tomorrow...

Gape walked over pressing his phone and put his arm around her shoulder still playing with his phone...

Gape: Am i allowed to go play pool in the bar?

Marang: Sure, you can go...

Gape: (gave her his phone and saw Masa) Hi..

Masa: Hi..

Gape: (to Marang) Can I get you anything before I go?

Marang: I think Angie needs a drink (walked away) Alright, nice talking to you Masa

Masa: Bye

Masa armpits sweated as Gape got the baby and held Marang's hand and walked to the restaurant....

Gape: (whispered) She is my ex...

Marang: (pushed his hand)Mxm nenka hakgamala

Gape: (put his arm on her shoulders) Soorry... Shosho? (smiled) First born yame sorry autwa?

Marang: (laughed) Mxm waa tena kwa but thanks for the honesty...

They walked in the restaurant.....

The Alfa Male

#125

At Masa's house.....

The next morning she turned around and faced her daughter.... She had her father's soft lips, her hair was wavy and dark... she was light brown and Masa loved it....

She rubbed her hair tearfully still hung up on the image of him with his kids the previous day, she turned around dialing her friend....

Her: Hey you...

Masa:Hi... Are you with hubby?

Her: No he is working today, I'm going out with Gofa, what's wrong? You sound low

Masa: Nothing, I'm just stressed that my life is being dictated... I feel so powerless, what if my daughter hates me when she grows up, people will definitely tell her the kind of a father her dad is and she will hate me.

Her: What are you saying? You want to tell him?

Masa: I want to but i can't, My father will hate me and who knows what his brother could do to me, i still get goosebumps when i remember his threats.

Her: Honestly i don't think your father can do anything now, you remember my Dad didn't like my then boyfriend simply because he was a foreigner? Once he got me pregnant my father didn't have a choice but to accept the foreigner, when his parents arrived in Botswana he had no choice but to love them... (laughed) Now he is friends with my father in law, Just tell them.. Lwethu needs her father too and the way you always talk about him, he sounds like a good father. Don't deny your daughter a chance to know her Dad as for the brother i think it's even better for you e taare Gape a tenega gore why did you keep his child away you'll let him know you were told to stay away. Nna tota mma i don't support keeping Wethu from her father, I know how good i feel every time my husband is playing with his children teasing them. Go monate mma go bona ngwana wa gago a tshameka le rragwe, tell him.

Masa: (rolled her eyes) And then he has a girlfriend yo mosweusweu uh bo Gape le bone baka bora

Her: (laughed) Akere le wena o mosweu Masa

Masa: Ke boregile gore

Gofa: (in the background) Gagona Mrs Friday mme kana, eo post santse ele open... ke raa hela legale

Masa: (laughed) suka wena

Gofa: Swallow your pride

Masa: Wena kana you're always talking nonsense, I'm hanging up

Her: Don't even listen to her, a woman needs pride. If you don't have pride you get desperate and get used in return. Be prideful and slay, yes tell him it's his child but don't let him between your legs until he is saying something serious, reka lapa ke di baby daddy ba itemile kago nna ba itha phamogo bo mmagwe nana from there gatwe baby mama's are 123 while he is busy dicking you down of course you'll catch feelings and harass his girlfriend. Don't lower yourself to a crazy desperate baby mama you're better than that.

Masa: I don't want him anyway... (there was silence then they burst out laughing) What?

Gofa: You don't want him honey, i like that.

Masa: (laughed) I'm hanging up.

Both: (laughed) Bye...

She hung up and slipped her feet in her sleepers heading to the kitchen.....

At Gape's house....

Marang was doing the dishes from the previous night.... There was a knock at the door, she dried her hands and went to open the door.

Marvin: Good morning

Marang: Good morning

Marvin: Where is Dodo?

Marang: He is still asleep but come in, I'll call him....

He walked in and sat down as she walked to the bedroom and sat on the bed gently shaking his shoulder...

Marang: Babe? Gape...

He opened his eyes and pulled the blanket off pulling her over, he flipped her down and got on top of her tiny body as his big broad shoulders closed her down completely....

Marang: (whispered trying to push his big shoulders off) Your brother is the living room...

Gape: (kissed her neck whispering) He can wait...

Still on top of her, he pulled her panties off and slid in staring at her as she closed her tightly...

Marang: Jesusus.....

He baby kissed her staring in her eyes and pulled out rubbing her juices all over his Airwick then he hung her legs on each of his shoulders and sent her to heaven.....

Junior bursted through the door followed by Kisha, Marang turned her head and looked the other side, Gape paused but closed his eyes biting his lower lip as he filled her up, The kids fell on the bed fighting for a toy screaming....

Junior: I found it first....

Kisha: It's mine...

Gape: (angrily) Give it to me! Now... (Junior handed it over) Get out! I told you to always knock before you get in here, didn't i?

Kisha: You did..

Junior: You did..

Gape: (angrily) Get out!

They walked out unaware of what was happening and closed the door, He threw the toy on the chair and turned her face baby kissing her then he lifted his body up and slowly pulled out, her punani contracted and she closed her legs as her thighs vibrated, he grabbed a towel and wiped himself then he threw it over and jumped in his sweatpants...

Gape: (seriously) Kego boleletse gore oska nna o biletsa bana in our room, now look what happens... I don't like getting disturbed like that goriana gakea sperma sente.

Marang: I'm sorry, Ke taba kgalemela...

He closed the door and walked out shirtless tying his sweatpants, Marvin was leaning against the brick wall sun basking... Gape joined him leaning against the wall putting the sole of his shoe on the wall standing with one foot and his hands on the pockets....

Gape: Morning, thought you were in the living room

Marvin: Ne o diega, figured you were getting breakfast and waited out here...

Gape: (laughed) Ehe...

Marvin: (worryingly) The Pitso's will be having a meeting this afternoon at Same's uncles, they want to question Wame and i think her grandmother feels its me.

Gape: Everyone thinks it's you, it's that obvious....

Marvin: I want Wame to tell them you're the one who got her pregnant, to throw them off.

Gape: (stepped down and faced him) Hell no, uh uh we are not doing that.... Have you noticed what i have in the house? I can not hurt that...

Marvin: You never cared about women's feelings before, you dated this girl for what six months and already you respect her like she is your wife? you have hurt Daisy... Daisy the mother of your children and even that over confident Masa...

Gape: You're not going to use my past on this one and I'm not going to risk losing her over this, i need a wife Marvin I'm getting old and I hate an empty house.. I need a family.

Marvin: Dodo i know that and I'm sorry that I have to ask this from you... Wame's pregnancy might divide families, Wena Marang will obviously forgive you, (smiled) let's be honest women can't resist you.. (patted his six pack) they melt looking at your eyes and your mistakes are always lighter in their eyes... She will forgive you.

Gape: Marv no... I'm planning to marry this girl, she might forgive me but she will be insecure as a ntshepe but i like her the way she is now, she trusts me and she is comfortable around me because I haven't cheated or beaten her, I want things to remain like that

Marvin: What did this girl do to you? Really? You talk like a man who has been whipped with a panty on the face... This could be a test for you to see if she really loves you.

Gape: (walked away) You're not my brother, whoever the fuck you're you're not my brother....

Marvin: Dodo come back here.... (he continued walking) So you're a man now? You don't listen to me?

He clenched his jaws and turned around walking back then he sat on the Champion paint bucket.

Marvin: Help me please, In a few hours my family might be destroyed for good, I messed up help me clean it, cleaning your brother's mess isn't always easy,It always involves a certain risk. I know this is a new feeling for you but that's how depressed I was very time you messed up and i had to clean up. Now it's your turn...

Gape: Okay I'll do it... But you must break up with Wame because if Same finds out she will hate me for life, She trusts me like a brother. We have been through so much together nna le ene because of you. Don't make me an evil person before her..

Marvin: Thanks, I'll break up with Wame, don't worry about it, we are history.

Gape: Is that all?

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: (walked away) Sharp...

Marvin: Dodo? (he turned with a sad face) I'm happy you found happiness at last...

Gape: (staring at him) I just wish my big brother was around, the one who used to punch me for laying my hands on a woman and preached about having one woman, he would be so proud of me for having one girlfriend that I haven't even laid my hands on or made cry, His goal has been achieved but he is nowhere to be found...

He walked in the house and closed the door, Marvin stood there thoughtfully and finally got in the car and drove off.....

Later that afternoon Gape was watching the an African wildlife documentary... Marang walked in with wet hands...

Marang: Babe ta o ntseise washene, take it to the line....

She walked to the line and rubbed the dust off as Gape approached holding two full buckets... He put them down and leaned against the brick wall staring at her as she put the clothes on line...

Gape: The day i got out of prison i met Same's sister, I was under a lot of pressure and one thing led to another, last week she called me and told me that she is pregnant..

Marang stopped hanging the clothes and stared at him...

Gape: I don't know if it's mine but i don't want her..

Marang: Gape are you serious?

Gape: Yes

Marang: (handed him Junior's wet Tshirt) I have to go home, I have a headache.

She walked away, he threw the Tshirt in the bucket and followed her in the house passing the children watching TV, he went to the bedroom and found her handbag on the bed with a lot of clothes she been leaving behind, he shoved them in the wardrobe and locked it then he hid the key and walked out.

He heard her sniffing as he passed the bathroom and tried to open, it was locked...

Gape: Marang?..

Marang: (shaky voice) I'm using the toilet...

Gape: Please open the door, I want to tell you something... I don't want you crying like that..

She opened the door then he walked in and hugged her, she cried even more...

Gape: I didn't do it... It's Marvin's baby but i have to say it's mine for Same's sake. I'm sorry ...

The Alfa Male

#126

At Gape's house....

She paused crying and stared at him as he rubbed her eyes looking at her....

Gape: I'm sorry... But you can't tell her about this.

Marang: So you were willing to hurt me just to keep your brother's secret?

Gape: I'm sorry

Marang: How many secrets is he keeping for you?

Gape: I don't have secrets

Marang: This is crazy, are you even telling the truth or you're just afraid I'll leave you and figured you should fabricate a story about your brother cheating on Same?

Gape: Firstly i would never get a side chick pregnant let alone have unprotected sex with her and if by any chance I do her skin to skin I know about morning after pill, the only time I'll have a child with a woman is if i want to, i only have unprotected sex with a woman i wouldn't mind having a child with because ke itse gore gakego go palama ke togela ngwana moteng nna ibile akego die ke kgona gogo imisa kego kgoma hela

Marang: (laughed) Mxm you're so cocky

Gape: (smiled holding her waist invading her space) Besides babe, Wame? Really? have you seen that girl? She is not my type....Marvin likes them like that... I like them tiny like you... (lifted her and looked up at her smiling seductively) Portable, my pocket babe... Shoshanas... (he tickled her and she blushed pushing his hand) Mrs Friday stop doubting me...

Marang: (smiled) Put me down Gape...You dated Masa but she is not tiny

Gape: She is not fat either, o fresh hela

Marang: (rolled her eyes) Fresh ke gohe

Gape: (staring at her lips) Are you jealous?

Marang: I'm not jealous, When did you date her and when did you break up.

Gape: We dated for two or three weeks then we parted, she was pregnant but we lost the baby.

Marang: How old was the baby?

Gape: No, she had a miscarriage

Marang: So you guys haven't been together for years okay..

Gape: We hooked up a few months back and she thought she was pregnant again and told me, A few weeks after she got her periods and i lost it, i thought she aborted and beat her, that's why I went to jail .

Marang: So you attempted to have a baby with her twice?

Gape: I wasn't attempting it just-

Marang: Akere ware you will never have unprotected sex with a woman unless you don't mind getting her pregnant

Gape: (sighed) Okay, yes.... I wanted to but Masa doesn't love me, she always rejected me and her father hates me, we can't be together besides I'm content with you.

Marang: I'm not getting my next depo

Gape: (smiled) Okay but I want you to meet my family, officially. We should start attending family functions together so they can know you skare kere kea nyala abo ke explainer thata.

Marang: (put her arms around his neck) Oh my God thank you...

She kissed him and he walked to the bedroom carrying her and tossed her on the bed then he laid next to her heaving a huge sigh.... She faced him pinning her elbow on the bed....

Marang: Are you going to betray Same like that? I wasn't there but the way she talks about the time when you and her were taking care of Marvin makes me believe she trusts you. Don't you feel guilty about what you are doing to her?

Gape: I do but I don't have a choice

Marang: Seems like you guys don't hide anything from one another except people around you, does he know how we met?

Gape: (reluctantly) No

Marang: And Boemo? Does he know how we met?

Gape: Babe they don't know anything, We are guys we don't talk about everything

Marang: Okay but I can't keep a secret like that from Same, We hardly know each other but the few visits I was at her house she was kind to me.

Gape: Don't tell her this...the guilt you'll live with knowing that you destroyed their marriage will not allow you to have peace, it's none of our business lets stay out of it.

Marang: At least now i know the kind of a person you're

Gape: What am i?

Marang: Deceitful

Gape: (angrily) So what do you want me to do? Go interfere in married people's business to show I'm not deceitful? Am i the one who cheated? (stood up) You're not perfect Marang don't try to pull that mother marry card on me

Marang: Okay, fine. It's none of my business, I'll keep quiet.....

His phone rang...

Gape: Hello?

Same: Hi, are you with Marang?

Gape: Yeah, why?

Same: wanted to call her but I don't know her number, since you guys are always together i was wondering if it's okay for the kids to come there for an hour or two, We are going to my uncle's and Daisy isn't answering her phone.

Gape: alright hold on... (covered the phone nd spoke to hrr) Same wants to bring the kids over for an hour, are we still around?

Marang: Yeah

Gape: Yes bring them.....

At Same's uncles.....

Later that afternoon the meeting had just started, four elders were sitting in the living room joined by Marvin, Same and Wame.....

Uncle: Wame?

Wame: Rra?

Uncle: Your grandmother told us that you haven't told her the person responsible for the pregnancy you're carrying, we want to know his father's name so that we can follow our tradition and do things properly, that boy has to come here with his parents so he can take responsibility for his actions, (put a pen and a paper on the table) Hao bona ke riana ke tetse ruri ka pena le pampiri gore o bue leina la moshimanyana yoo re kwalele koga bone. What are his names and where is he from?

Wame: (removing dirt off her nails with a match stick) He told me not to say his name..

Marvin leaned back disappointedly, Same stared at her angrily then she faced the other way....

Same: I thought we agreed to tell the truth?

Granny: (surprised) what is the truth?

Uncle: oh so she told you?

Same: He is a married man and this man is now willing to take care of the baby, (faced her) i don't understand why you have to act like a teenager. Just speak bagolo ba tetse ka ntu do they have to beg you?

Wame: His name is Roman, he is a married man and we agreed not to tell people about it because his wife is already suspicious she will sue me.

Granny: Can we have his number? Just to hear him admit to taking care of the baby

Uncle: I think she is right, if indeed he is married then we shouldn't trouble him because we will loose at the end of the day, he will pay child support but she will be sued, i guess-

Granny: Yes i understand that part but we are her parents, we can keep that man a secret we just have to see him with our own eyes to make sure he exists.

Wame: (crying) We agreed not to share that, i don't want to go to jail for home wrecking.... Can't you respect my decision? It's not 1966 anymore and I'm not a teenager, I can take care of my child if he doesn't stop worrying about who he is.

Granny: We just want to have a talk with him, why are you refusing? Are you hiding something?

Wame: OLD WOMAN I'M NOT HIDING ANYTHING!! CAN YOU JUST LEAVE ME ALONE!!!

She stood up and walked out, there was silence in the house as everyone looked at each other, Same stood up to follow her....

Granny: (tearfully) Child leave her, She knows what is eating her. I will never question that girl again, I'm giving her the world.

Uncle: Why are you talking like that? Do you have any idea what you're saying?

Granny: I know, I have raised both of these girls and not once has Same screamed at me like that calling me an old woman but Wame has always been like this, she left home early to stay with different boyfriends, i tried to mould her but she refused so I'm washing my hands off her.... But i don't want her staying at your house

Same: She moved out a few hours back..

At Taolo's house...

He walked over with a plate of food and joined Daisy on the bed, she smiled as he fed her and baby kissed her.....

Taolo: Are you okay?

Daisy: I'm fine.....

Taolo: You been quiet... I feel like I'm alone.

He put the plate down and rubbed her arm leaning in for a kiss, She guessed he wanted sex and wondered if he knew how to muff... He kissed her as she held her breath trying hard not to think about the muffing, it had been months but she remembered it like it was yesterday , it was also the first time Gape did something sexual for her and only her... she yearned for it again, she had just realized she didn't know anything about sex.... Gape had never done that to her before, maybe he wanted her back and was just afraid to admit...

Taolo: (paused kissing her) Daisy are you okay?

Daisy: (got up) No

Taolo: What?

Daisy: (rubbed her mouth) I'm sorry.... (tearfully) I loved you and i wanted a future with you but now i don't know what happened, Everything is boring....my love for you is gone

Taolo: (sat on the edge of the bed and rubbed his head) I understand... I'm competing with Gape, I can see that and it honestly makes me uncomfortable, Every time i touch you i wonder if I'm touching you right.

Daisy: I'm not thinking about him though, I'm just stressed... I shouldn't be in a relationship right now. I need time to get myself together.

Taolo: Yeah, If you change your mind you know where to find me but just so you know... (staring at her) I really do love you and i wish we could just get married, you don't have to love me, as long as you respect me and don't cheat on me I'll be happy and I'll love you....you'll learn to love me on the way. Marriage isn't about the butterflies you get when you see your partner, it's a commitment that bears love...

Daisy: I'll think about it..

Taolo: Gone mme what am i doing wrong? Gake beche, sex ya bora or what?

Daisy: i told you it's not about you, i just don't feel like dating right now.

Taolo: But i won't wait that long Daisy.

Daisy: I'm not asking you to wait...

Taolo: (rubbed his head and sighed) Oh God...

Daisy: I'm sorry.

Taolo: (tearfully) Go....

She quickly picked her bag and walked out, He put his hands on his face and closed his eyes as one tear fell down, he rubbed his face and grabbed a can of beer from the fridge.....

At Marvin's house.....

Later on Marvin parked outside, Same stepped out and he stayed in the car....

Same: Aren't you coming inside?

Marvin: NO, I'm going to check on Boemo, hope you don't mind..

Same: No it's fine, it will give me time to clean and cook for the kids, you'll pick them at Gape's house akere?

Marvin: Yeah

He reversed and drove out in high speed leaving her wondering....She walked in the house and sat on the couch wondering, No it wasn't possible. She continued with her home chores...

Later in the evening around 9, Same dialed Marvin's number but he wasn't answering his calls... She saw the lights and peeked outside through the curtains, it was Gape...

She continued watching TV, The kids ran inside making noise as Marang walked in....

Same: Oh hi...

Marang: Gape made me drive them because he is watching the game with Boemo.

Same: (laughed) their brotherhood can be so annoying... And Boemo o tshwenya Gape tota... Please have a seat, thanks for babysitting

Marang:(sat down) uh Boemo o nthwenyetsa monna and they still punch each other like teenagers ithela ke sisimog mogo maswe

Same: (laughed) Little boys trapped in grown men's body... Marvin ene I'm sure he will be bored, he is not a soccer fan o lebella kadi chance hela

Marang: He is not over there...

Same: He went to see Boemo

Marang: I left Boemo at Gape's house, they are drinking beer watching football and it has been the two of them since game e simologa..

Same: Okay... (faked a smile) He is probably with a friend or someone

Marang: (awkwardly) Yeah probably, I have to go...

Same: (smiled) Bye

She walked out and got in the car then Same ran out and approached the car....

Same: (smiled) Um... Sorry to bother you again, do you mind waiting with my kids for a few minutes? I want to buy something at the tuckshop.

Marang: I can go buy-

Same: (anxiously) Please...

Marang: Okay... (opened the car door) what are you doing?

Same: Borrowing my brother in laws car? Do you mind?

Marang: (stepped out) I guess not..

Same jumped in the car and stepped on it her heart pounding.

At Wame's house.....

Same's heart pounded even louder, so loud she could hear it as she approached her sister's house seeing Marvin's car in front of her room. She parked the car and stepped out, curtains moved as someone peeked outside..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#127

At Wame's house.....

She moved the door handle trying to get in but it was locked....

Same: (heart pounding) Wame??

There was no answer, knowing Maun's temperatures she walked behind the house taking out her smartphone and found the window open, she slowly moved the curtains aside and pointed at them with her phone camera recording...Marvin was zipping his pants while she was putting on her dress... Same zoomed on Wame's face as she pulled the dress down her big tummy...she stopped it and slid her phone back in the pocket.

Same: (calmly pulled the curtains wider) Please open the door...

They turned around and face her, Marvin sat on the bed resting his chin on his fists, Wame opened the door then she walked in...

Staring at her face fired her up and she slapped her across the face, Wame covered her face moving back....

Same: Wame, my husband? My husband?

Wame grabbed a cup on the table and aimed at Same, she dodged and it shattered on the floor... Marvin stood up and held Same giving Wame his back....

Marvin: It happened once... Just once

Same: We still have a long way to go if your first line is it happened once but we will get there not when you have my kidney. Ke kopa o mphe sebaka le nnake....

Marvin: Same, babe we can talk about this

Same: And we will talk about it, everything even our health status and the fake girlfriend you had your brother hire to throw me off... Oh babe you're good, Now i know why Gape has been to jail but you have never been a suspect on anything, you're super good but I married you and we are 1, that makes me what you're I'm bad and you'll see it.

Wame: Marvin you can't leave like this

Same: He will leave you know why? Because he is not my boyfriend he is my husband. Marvin ke kopa sebaka...

He walked outside and waited in the car, Wame sat down as Same folded her arms walking around....

Same: So you decided to pay yourself with my husband after helping me with the baby?

Wame: He came on to me, i tried to reject him but he told me he loved me...he even demanded a baby.

Same: And it was something you couldn't refuse? Wame I'm disappointed in you, I knew my husband would cheat on me one day, i knew what for better for worse meant but you? Wame you're my little sister.... I piggybacked you, i wiped your poop... And you do this?... (she wasn't going to cry but her emotions got higher) I stood by you when everyone was against you, You made me a fool.... Wame i love my husband, you know that abo o nteba hela ore yo ke seso nna ke bothale thata ke taa tsaya monna.

Wame: Marvin and I love each other, just because you're his wife doesn't mean he loves you, I'm more beautiful than you he even says i taste better than you, that's why he left you at home and ran after me...

Same: I'm glad he said things like that because it shows how immature he thinks you're, Marvin is my property Wame do you understand me? That's why i can sue you when you touch him, he is mine and mine alone. So you're going to pay for this, if you were hoping for me to break down and cry, I'm sorry to disappoint you. Ke godisitse nna yo, gake motsetsi gankake ka ledisiwa ke motho a rwele mpa o kare setotojane yaana, nkila wa itebelela tota melomo yaago ele makapi yaana o kare sale o jele labohelo satse go busa rragwe lan..

Wame: At the end of the day he loves me, he got me pregnant and we are now joined for good. If you sue me he will pay for it and divorce you then marry me...

Same: So you got it all figured out? Marvin isn't having a child lantha with me, he had a wife o nkutwe kare wife not side rooster like you, he had two kids before i met him and he still managed to leave her not once did he think of going back to her simply because she is a baby mama, there is nothing especial about being a baby mama mogo Marvin, o ijise monna wame ka lebaka for nothing and I'm not going to divorce him just gogo ntsha makgakga and show you that you are not as clever as you think, If it was any woman besides you I'd leave him. Marvin will never come to this toilet you call house, he paid the rent last this month next month o bone gore oe bereka jang mosadi because gaketswa ha I'm taking his bank cards, o tile go nyela ke tala and I'm not going to buy anything until the baby is born from there tabo ke reka dilo tsa ngwana legone tsemi lekanyeng di prama le di cot nedi rekelwa nna hela and di tisiwa ke nna ka sebele Mrs Marvin Friday, that's my baby you're

carrying, What's his is mine... I'm so not going to let you break my family tabe kego senya, you think building a family is as easy as spreading your legs? If it was like that all the whores would be married, it takes more than sex to build a family nana autwa? Now that i found out about this little affair that spark is gone, you're no longer the forbidden fruit that thrilled him and made his heart skip and feel like a badboy... Nah he won't see you like that...I'm older than you, i know these things because i have been told and prepared for this, Nna bo rakgadi lebo mangwane ba mpoleletse gore Marvin is going to cheat on me at some point, it was a matter of when and how extreme it would be...

Wame: (laughed) I can never forgive a man for doing that to me, you have low self-esteem

Same: (stood up) And i suppose being a side dish for a married man is having self-confidence, if your intention was to get pregnant so that I can divorce him ke mono hela... I'm just around.

Meanwhile Marvin dialed his brother's phone...

Gape: (laughed and sipped beer) Yeah..

Marvin: You told Same about Wame and even gave her your car to follow me, thank you very much for showing me where your loyalties lie, i regret everything i did for you...

Gape: Marv-

Marvin: No fuck you,okay? You're nothing but an ungrateful little brat, You know nothing about loyalty, Same spent her entire pregnancy thinking I'm cheating on her because i was out there cleaning your mess, I knew she was hurting but i chose to protect you and now you can't sacrifice a six month relationship when i sacrificed my marriage and child for you, she was carrying my child but i had to ignore that and keep your ass out of jail.

Gape: Marv I'm sorry, I told Marang she must have told Same when she brought the kids earlier, I'm watching the game with Sniper-

Marvin: You told your girlfriend my private things? Should I start telling people how you killed your uncle, maybe even take the police to the remains.. Or maybe tell them about the hit and run?

Gape: (tearfully) Marv

Marvin: You're an ungrateful little bitch that's what you're, I raised you when i could have been out there having sex but then you wouldn't understand, you started having sex when you were eight years you had enough of it, it's a pity some of us just started it...

Gape: (leaned over and rubbed his eyes as tears filled his eyes) Marv-

Marvin: You're ungrateful

Boemo switched off the TV got the phone as Gape as leaned back sipping his beer rubbing his nose...

Boemo: Borra gorileng Yaanong?

Marvin: Don't get involved, You don't know us

Boemo: I know Gape would never-

Marvin: Boemo find a little hole and hide in it until Gape betrays you oh he already did and you guys don't mind sharing girls so what's surprising about you trying to defend his little ungrateful ass? Better yet go hide under your mother's armpit, that's where you have always been since the beginning of time.

Boemo: Okay, I'm hanging up.

He hung up and faced Gape who was opening another bottle...

Boemo: Go easy on the bottles... Marvin will be fine.

Gape: I can't believe this, Marvin has never spoken to me like that and it hurts ...

Boemo: He is just angry and he is about to lose his wife I'm sure that's what scares him the most.. (rubbed his shoulder and leaned back sipping from his bottle) I can't believe Marang told though

Gape: Can't believe it either, She better not even try to deny it because I'll break her neck, I just lost a brother and Same too, that little stunt i pulled about the STD girl is going to make her hate me....

Boemo: But ska mmetsa Dodo, I think you've had enough drama laitaka if a woman isn't mature enough keep on stepping.

Gape: Mxm mo togele a tsamaele koo, our history wasn't anything to brag about anyway, I'm glad she did this before i introduced her to my family....

At Marvin's house....

Marang was helping the children with homework as Marvin and his wife walked in...

Marvin: (passed by her) Get out of my house, Mxm.. Me nice.

She stood up speechless as Same walked in and handed her Gape's keys...

Same: Thank you

Marang: Why-

Same: I'll talk to you tomorrow.. Thanks

She walked out and got in the car...

In the house Marvin sat on the bed taking off his shirt waiting for her... She fed the children and sent them to bed then she took a glass of wine and laid in the tub covered by warm bubbly water....

She sipped the wine slowly as she replayed what had happened....Meanwhile Marvin got tired of waiting and went to the bathroom....

He dropped the toilet cover and sat down staring at her as she sipped the wine tracing her middle finger on the foam...

Marvin: I'm sorry about what happened-

Same: I forgive you.

Marvin: Really?

Same: Yes really, What's your plan about me and her? You have to make a decision.

Marvin: There is nothing to decide i long took that decision when i married you, I'm sorry for doing this, i got carried away and got comfortable as i got away with it but i love you, i don't want to lose my family...

Same: You're not losing your family... (staring at him) If someone is going to divorce it won't be me.

Marvin: What are you saying?

Same: I'm going to sue Wame, I know you won't like it because everyone is going to know about it but-

Marvin: I don't care what you do with her and everyone was going to know anyway but don't give up on us... I don't buy that i forgive you act, i know how angry you were simply because i came late, catching me in such a state should have gotten me at least a long talk, not i forgive you.

Same:But I forgive you Marvin, I'm teaching you that forgiveness is always the answer, Use this as a lesson... one day you might find yourself in similar situation.

Marvin: What do you mean?

Same: I forgive you Marvin, that simple....

Marvin: Why?

Same: Because i love you...

She stepped out of the tub and walked out butt naked, He walked behind her and sat on the bed staring at her as she wiped herself and got in bed, He laid next to her not knowing what to say....

At Gape's house.....

Marang parked outside as Boemo stepped out of the house with Gape...

Boemo: The monna oska betsa ngwanaabatho

Gape: (opened another bottle) I won't, it's not worth it...

Boemo waved at her and drove off. Marang walked over and noticed he was holding a bottle of beer, she quickly turned, got in the car and drove off..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#128

At Gape's house...

He walked back in the house and dialed Marang's number...

Marang: Hello?

Gape: (sipped) O irang yaanong?

Marang: Gape I can't talk to you when you're drunk.

Gape: I'm not drunk, get back here

Marang: No

Gape: Marang don't piss me off, get back here

Marang: Gape I'm helping you too, whatever you are going to do to me you'll go to jail for it. Go and sleep, we will talk in the morning when you're sober.

Gape: Kare gakea thapelwa kante wareng?

Marang: Goodnight Gape

Gape: You broke my brother's family and brought bad blood between my brother and I, do you know that?

Marang: (crying) Gape the rra i didn't tell her about that, I swear with my mother and daughter. Please ask her...

Gape: (angrily) And i hate being lied to, Don't do that because oka ntena

Marang: (crying) Bathong mme kana gakea bua sepe Gape the rra please don't believe this...

Gape: Don't waste your tears now because I'm gonna deal with you for this...I'm going to discipline you, wa ntwaela ngwanyana ke wena, When i tell you something i expect you to keep it, How the fuck are we gonna build a family if you can't keep our secrets?

Marang: Gape nna ke tshaba go betswa the rra can't we call someone and talk while the person is sitting between us? I swear i didn't say anything to her

Gape: Nxla ke tile gogo betsa, wa ntwaela ibile o bodipa when i call you you tell me otherwise. Ke tile gogo shapa, you can run but you can't hide.

Marang: (heart pounding she hung up with a shaky hand) Oh my God...

She put the phone down and continued crying as her hands shook on the steering wheel, she could hear her heart pounding on her throat... He had a big hand she couldn't picture that on her little jaw, he would break it or maybe he would suffocate her like he did that night... She parked in front of her mother's house and got in her blankets.

Her mother: (sleepy) Hi... I thought you guys were spending a night there

Marang: We are, I'm just here to pass time, Gape and his brothers are watching the game and it bores me, I'll leave after...

Her: Okay, Goodnight

Marang: Goodnight...

At Marvin's house.....

The next morning Marvin was staring at a video on his phone standing in the kitchen holding a fork, he paused it and broke three eggs in a cup and added milk then he steered... Kiddo walked over and stood next to him staring into the jar..

Kiddo: Morning, What are you doing?

Marvin: I'm making breakfast for everyone...

Kiddo: Mom does it... Why are you doing it?

Marvin: Mom needs a break too and it's not her duty to cook all the time sometimes I should help her.

Kiddo: She doesn't fry eggs like this...

Marvin: (smiled) Every chef has his or her secret, you're all going to bite off your fingers when i serve you....

He poured the mixer on the hot oil and moved back... Meanwhile in the bedroom Same got up and sat on the bed thinking about the day before, it all seemed like a dream except she wasn't waking up, the thought of them together brought tears to her eyes, she pulled her towel and put it on her face crying silently....She thought of how everyone in Maun must of thought she was foolish, how would she face the public? How would she ever relate to her sister? Would her sex life with her husband recover... Was she even "sweet"? She couldn't answer herself but cried even more....she took a deep breath and went to the bathroom where she took a bath....

Minutes later she sat back on the bed again lazily applying body lotion then she took out her phone and dialed her aunt....

Her: Hello?

Same: Good morning auntie, it's Same

Her: Good morning my girl, how are you?

Same: I'm fine... (short silence) Auntie nna kana kemosha mo nyalong but i have a situation, i don't know where to start...

Same: What kind of situation?

Same: I caught my husband with Wame and gakea rata kaha Wame a mpuisitseng kateng le gone re bua ka monna wame, she was too proud and i want to settle this in court, i want her to pay me 140 thousand for sleeping with my husband and even having a child by him.

Auntie: You know i suspected that girl, she liked your house too much mme kana monna gao kake wa mmela mosadi yo mongwe aba amo leba hela bogolo jang motho asena mowa jaaka Wame. I'm sorry that you're going through this my girl, This is your first challenge and I'd advise you not to overreact and spread your dirty laundry for the public, nyalo ke sephiri....

Same: No auntie, If they slept together hela I'd forgive him and ignore her but now there is a child, he spread our dirty laundry I'm just collecting it...

Her: Okay i understand but how will she pay you ene Wame wateng, ekare ele xhoobere hela jaana asa bereke?

Same: I don't care and I'm not reducing the amount i want, if she knows she isn't working she shouldn't sleep with people's husbands. She will see where to get that 140K or she can go to jail for it but she will pay for sleeping with my husband, Marvin ene I'll deal with him in the worst way, when I'm done with him he will be a good husband yoo thaloganyang dilo ka bontsinyana.

Her: Okay my girl, The first thing to do is go tell his father, he will call a family meeting or whatever they do in their Tawana tradition tota kgang tsa lenyalo di buiwa pele mo lapeng ngwanaka gago tsogiwe hela abo go iwa police or court but you'll see what to do after that family meeting.

Same: I'll do that.

Her: They are going to convince you not to sue and solve this privately mainly for the sake of the Friday name, elders respect their family name be prepared for that, I don't know his father that much but I know his uncle from meeting him at the weddings around Maun, he is a strict man he will definitely side with you on this and he will rebuke his nephew accordingly, the aunties might even help you with suggestions of how to deal with Wame's child but when it comes to you dragging their family name in court and newspapers they might not like that, kana The voice is waiting for news like these you and Wame will be on the front page, remember Marvin is not part of this, the case is between you and Wame.

Same: Hey bathong so what do i do now?

Her: Use your own judgment ngwanaka, ke tsone tsere di bonang mo nyalong tseo use your judgment you're now a family woman.

Same: But I'm going to teach this little girl a lesson eo yone gake ngange le ope mogo yone not even his uncles because she was bragging telling me she is beautiful ha ele ka nyalo eka tsamaela koo, I'd rather walk away with 140K than nothing.

Her: And when you get there choose your words, don't talk like this o hegelwa jaana, Mosadi o tshwara maikuto gao buwe bo I'd rather walk away with 140K it gives them wrong impressions about you, just be the victim you're and if you're planning something mind who you discuss it with.

Same: Okay auntie

Her: How is Marvin?

Same: I still don't understand him, he seems remorseful but i don't think I'll believe he understands until i see him crying begging me but I'm still suing, i need to buy myself a car as a compensation and this is the same money I'll save for her child and give her a bit every month, she will take care of her child one way or the other, her baby won't affect our budgets ...

Her: Have you told granny?

Same: I'll tell her, i don't think she will be too surprised in fact I'm afraid she is going to say i told you so because she kept telling me not to stay with another woman in the home i share with my husband.

Her: Okay and its okay to cry my girl, it relieves stress....A woman should cry in her bedroom and wash her face then face the world with a smile until that smile is genuine. Mosadi oa lela hela a thuba pelo ra utwana akere?

Same: (laughed) Emma

Her: (laughed) Gake bate go bona o tsamaa o ipuelapuela hela mo, hao kopana le yo wa mmolelela kana motho yoo nang le stress hela jaaka ore dumelang ibile are nna monna wame abo a mphotshitse sesele gompieno.... (they laughed) modimo sehapaano

Same: (laughed) I won't do that

Her: You must seek counseling if it's too heavy for you, there are few marriage counselors in Maun but the few that are there are very good. Gake bate go bona o bopama ole leswe kana lase tshaba stress basha abo re toga re utwa gotwe o tsentse mo Facebook that you caught your husband with your sister

Same: (laughed) Ao batho auntie mma the ke laegile mma ao...

Her: (laughed) nkago ngapa ditsebe tse, bye

Same: (laughed) Bye

She hung up laughing and continued applying body lotion, Kiddo walked in holding a jar with warm water and a bowl....

Kiddo: Hey mom

Same: (confused) Hi..what's this?

Kiddo: (smiled naughtily) just wash your hands..

Same: (closed the lotion and washed her hands staring at him with a smile) What is it?

Kiddo: (giggled) Nothing...

She washed her hands, Kiddo walked out and passed Winky walking in holding a glass of water with a slice of lemon...

Same: (smiled) Batho gatwe gorileng?

Winky: (giggled) Nothing... Sit properly...

She walked out then Marvin walked in holding a tray of delicious breakfast,

Marvin: Good morning Mrs Friday, I'll be your breakfast chef for the next 3 months, you'll be getting your breakfast in bed every morning on weekends... Lay back and have your breakfast...

She sat back without smiling and got the tray, He gave her the fork and kissed her hand staring at her.....

Marvin: I'm sorry for what i did, I hope you'll forgive me and i hope we will one day recover, I'll do my best to show you i have changed and I'm going to make your healing process easy... I know it will be hard to trust me again but...

He got his wallet and gave her his two bank cards then he got his phone and gave it to her....

Marvin: (continued) I will earn your trust again, I'm going to change my cell number at the bank and replace it with yours so that you can see everything, I recently put a password on my phone because obviously I-(sighed and pressed his phone) I'll remove my password and my password ya Facebook is your name and DOB... I don't want yours because you haven't given me a reason to doubt you. If there is anything you feel I'm being dishonest with let me know if there is something i can do to prove i will. If you need a crying shoulder please let me know, i want to be there for you..

Same: Thanks for the breakfast..

Marvin: You're welcome, i hope you like it... (stood up) We are going to rake outside...

Same: Okay

He walked outside, she stared at the beautiful delicious breakfast and put her hand on her face crying, it would taste better if she wasn't on the emotional state she was in..... She took a few bites and put it down...

She later walked outside the house and stood at the door watching her husband cultivating for their little trees while Kiddo was pulling the hosepipe, Winky and the baby were laying on the mattress playing with dolls... Kiddo pointed at the tree as water poured on the tree with a high pressure....

Marvin: If you just point at the tree with a hosepipe it will dig a hole so you have to do this... (put his finger in the hosepipe) See... Try it

Kiddo: Okay...

He put his finger on hosepipe and sprinkled the water on their faces, they ran away from the hosepipe wiping their faces laughing....some water droplets fell on the girls, the baby got startled and started crying....

Winky: Daddy le tshetse ngwana metsi

Marvin walked over and lifted her tickling her as she giggled

Same: (staring at them) God help me put it together... Give me strength...

She went back in the house and sat down staring at her food, she took one spoon then another and another, she put the tray on her lap and ate the whole food...

At Marang's house....

Gape parked at the gate with the company car and walked in holding a plastic of groceries as the children followed him chatting and laughing...

They bursted through the door running....

Gape: Slow down!

He knocked, Marang's mother responded and he walked in, He bended his back greeting her respectfully putting his hands together and sat down...

Her: How are you my son?

Gape: I'm fine, i brought a few things for breakfast.. Her: (stood up and handed them to her) Thank you so much.... (looking inside) I love Five roses....

Gape: (laughed) I once saw Marang buying it when we were buying you a few things, Is Marang around?

Her: (drove her chair to the kitchen unit and packed them) She left early and gave me your car keys.

Gape: Did she say where she was going?

Her: No.. Why?

Gape: Nothing, she isn't answering her phone maybe she forgot it somewhere... So when are you moving in your house?

Her: The painters are refusing to finish... I have had enough of this house, i want a new one

Gape: (laughed) I understand... I was dropping Kisha off, I'm taking my kids to their mother's, I'm going to the gym.

Her: Oh okay.... (louder) Kisha? Junior?

They ran over, Gape lifted Angel and stood up...

Gape: (smiled) Go siame... Letaa thola sente

Her: You forgot the keys-

Gape: She'll come with it tomorrow at work, I'm driving another one...

Her: have a good day...

He got in his car and reversed dialing Marang's number but she wasn't answering...

At Daisy's house....

He parked at the gate and paged her, A few minutes later she walked out in her hot pants, he stared at her as she walked over and took Angel from her seat then she closed the door...

Daisy: Hey...

Gape: Hi

Daisy: At least today gawa katiwa

Gape: (laughed and started the car) Waa rumolana akere?

Daisy: Did you have breakfast?

Gape: No but-

Daisy: Come in, I prepared some..

Gape: Where is Taolo? I don't want to-

Daisy: We broke up, let's go...

Gape: (staring at her) I want to but if Marang-

Daisy: Mxm wena ka Marang yo wa gago, did i say i want to sleep with you? Kante Marang doesn't know we have kids together and we can have a meal together without-(sighed and walked away) Never mind, tsamaa...

He drove off.....

At River Shore Resort.....

On Monday morning Masa stepped out of her car and made her way to the stairs where she greeted other employees and walked to her office....

She unlocked it and walked in closing the door with a smile... She put her handbag on the table and sat down testing the comfortable chair with her butt, she leaned back and sighed with a smile... The company COO knocked and entered, she stood and gave him a hand....

Masa: (smiled) Good morning sir

Katlego: (smiled) Morning, we have a meeting with Captains Trans, i was supposed to go with Zulu boy but since he is not here let's go, you'll update him when he gets back.

Masa: (got her handbag) Yes sir

She hurried behind him as he walked down the stairs.....

At Captains Trans.....

Gape walked in his office as his PA followed him....

Her: Morning sir, you have a meeting with the event partners..

Gape: (sat down) Is Marang around?

Her: I'm not sure

Gape: Please check, if she is around call her.

She walked outside, He took off his jacket and leaned back putting his foot on the desk pressing his phone. Marang walked in, he stood up and stuck his head out...

Gape: Hold my calls...

PA: Yes sir but you have a meeting in the board room in 10 minutes

Gape: Keep them busy if I'm not done by then...

PA: Yes sir

Marang fearfully stood on the middle of his spacious office, her knees were cold and she was shaking.. He closed the door and turned around glaring at her...

Gape: Marang?

Marang: (swallowed) Yes...

Gape: Wa ntwaela akere?

She slowly walked backwards as he walked over, the wall stopped her and Gape stood in front of her staring at her...

Marang: (heart pounding) Gape the rra i didn't say anything...

He walked back to his desk unhooking his belt, Marang's heart pounded, she had always been afraid of a whipping even his class teachers felt for her, if she didn't pee she would beg crying like nobody....

Gape: Come here... (She tearfully walked over) Take off your shoes and bend over on the couch....

She rubbed her tear taking off her heels and knelt on the couch, He walked over and pulled her skirt up stroking his Airwick, he pushed down her panties and and spread her butt apart licking his lower lip, he stared at her hole and kissed it....

Marang: (closed her eyes) Ohh.....

He stepped on the couch with both feet and stood over her then he pushed her chest on the couch leaving her butt way up and exposed, he grabbed her waist aiming his Airwick inside her and #removed.....

The Alfa Male

#129

At Gape's office...

He pulled a drawer reaching for serviettes and threw them on the table as he wiped himself with the other and checked his watch...

Marang: (pulled her panties) I thought you were going to beat me last night..

Gape: (turned staring at her tucking his shirt in) I was going to beat you, mogo serious le gone cause i was stressed and drunk, i don't remember half of the things i said last night....thanks for leaving.

Marang: I think you should stop drinking then and I'm serious i didn't say anything

Gape: I believe you but last night i wouldn't have believed you, get dressed I have a meeting, you can come with me if you don't mind.

Marang: No i have to get some work done and i don't want people thinking I'm unprofessional somehow because I'm sleeping with the boss.

Gape: Alright but soon you'll be Mrs Friday what's the use? (fixing his tie) I hope gake nkge kuku, I'm meeting two guys kana kuku gae gake

Marang: (laughed) don't you have a cologne in your office? What do you do after sex?

Gape: I have never had sex in the office.. You're the first lady to lay on my table....

Marang: So you told your brothers about us? How we met?

Gape: Bareng?

Marang: So you did? After promising you won't?

Gape: I was drunk and it just came out, I'm sorry...

Marang: Your brother called me Menice yesterday

Gape: (staring at her) He said what?

Marang: He called me Menice thanks to you.

Gape: I'm sorry...

Marang: Waa bona gore wena o ntiretse phoso but I'm not beating you or threatening you? And it doesn't mean I'm not hurt because i am.

Gape: I'm sorry, I didn't think he would say that to you, Marvin and i used to be tight, nowadays there is this drift between us and i have decided to stay away from him completely, I'm gonna

pretend he don't exist anymore and calling you that isn't something I'd let go either, Marvin doesn't care about other people's feelings.... I have to go, tell my PA to get a cleaner in here...

Marang: Okay...

At the board room.....

Gape walked in buttoning his tux and shook hands with Katlego, Masa extended her hand and they shook hands staring at one another, she was smooth and flawless, her makeup was little giving out her natural beauty and her lips were just kissable, he swallowed and turned around sitting facing the projector...

Gape: Welcome to Captain's Trans and Logistics...thank you for your patience and i apologize for the delay, we had an emergency i had to take care of (pulled a file)

Katlego: It's okay, i understand...Khumalo won't be joining us today, He had to take care of immigration papers for his wife and kids

Gape: Oh yeah, he said something like that last time.

Katlego: This is Masa she is his assistant, Masa I'm sure you read about Gape Friday..

Masa: I did...

Gape: Katlego I know Masa

Katlego: (laughed) Waabo oreng ne monna

Gape: (laughed) Masa if I'm lying deny it

Katlego: (Masa smiled and continued reading her file) She is even blushing o ira eng ngwana Mr Friday...

Masa: (laughed) I'm not blushing, I'm just trying to ignore what you guys are saying..

Gape: (sighed smiling) Alright, back to business... I'm assuming you read the proposal.

Katlego: Yeah we did and the only offer we can give at this point is our golf course for the ceremony, this is at half price provided you mention us as one of the sponsors and... (his phone rang and he checked the screen) I'm sorry i have to get this... (stood) it's my wife... She is passed her due date she might be in labor

Gape: No problem...

He walked outside and Gape leaned back biting the back of his pen staring at her, She glanced at him and looked back on her file....

Gape: River Shore has a lot of males in power seats, do you think you'll make it?

Masa: i have to, i don't have a choice.

Gape: I see... How is Lwethu?

Masa: She is fine...can i ask you something?

Gape: Shoot

Masa: Can i write a book about you?

Gape: (laughed) You're kidding right?

Masa: No, I'm serious... I think you're complicated in an interesting way...i know we have history and all but i still don't know the kind of a person you're, you're unpredictable but also very... (sighed) you're an interesting character

Gape: And what would you call this book?

Masa: (smiled staring in his eyes) I don't know yet, I'll decide on the way. We just have to spend a little time while you tell me about your past life and people around you until today then I'll take it from there.

Gape: What do i benefit from this book?

Masa: You'll see yourself from a different perspective and (smiled) it will be fun, i promise.

Gape: What about you?

Masa: It will change how i see things, maybe I'll understand certain things.

Gape: Alright but I have a girlfriend and she might have a problem with us spending tim-

Katlego: (Stuck his head in) my wife is in labor, i have to run, Gape is OK if we reschedule this?

Gape: of course , whenever you're ready

Katlego: Masa is-

Masa: (smiled) I'll find my way to work, please attend your wife..

He closed the door and the two stared at one another for a while....

Masa: (smiled curiously) What?

Gape: (scratched his mustache smiling) Nothing... (stood up) let's go to my office..

She followed him and smiled at his PA as she walked in his office, He took off his tux and sat down swinging his chair slowly stealing her looks as she sat down, He leaned back staring at her biting his blue pen..

Gape: (smiled and put the pen down) So do you have an introduction?

Me: (smiled staring at him) He rolls his office chair and faces me.. Lord why do you do this to me.. His head is so sexy, I love the little waves on his short dark hair, that sharp curve on his haircut especially when it goes down his jaw..This chocolate brother is tall and muscular..His scorpion chest is my weakness. He is tough but the smile that covers his face when we make eye contact just melts my heart and I just love it when he bites his blue pen and lowers his eyes to my hips.. I know he is dirty minded and he probably wants to strip me naked and chow me right here in his office but I like it more when he grabs my waist and pulls me closer whispering to my ear... Yeah he is huge and strong but his heart is his Enemy-

Marang walked in the office and I turned around facing her, her facial expression changed, I knew she didn't want me there but i didn't care i knew what i was there to do...

Marang: I forgot my necklace.. (she picked it on the table staring at me) Hi

Me: Hi..

She walked out and he leaned back staring at me...

Me: What?

Gape: I hope I don't regret this...

Me: You won't..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#130

At Gape's office...

A few minutes later we walked downstairs as he took me halfway, He was quiet with his hands in the pockets, i didn't know what he was thinking but i could feel his eyes glued to my ass....

Me: So when can i see you again? You know to talk more about the book..

Gape: When do you want to see me?

Me: Tonight....

Gape: Tonight it is

Me: (gave him my business card) Call me..

Gape: So.. (looking around) Is someone coming to collect you?

Me: No i didn't come with my car, I'm taking a taxi...

Gape: Let me get my keys and drop you off

Me: (smiled) Thanks, I'll wait here...

I waited by the parking lot as he walked back in the building, He looked handsome in a black suit and talking to him was always a struggle especially after spending so much time without seeing one another.....

In Gape's office...

He walked back in his office and put his jacket on then he grabbed his car keys, Marang walked in and closed the door...

Marang: (softly) What is she doing here?

Gape: It's business

Marang: What kind of business Gape? She is your ex, how am i supposed to feel about that, (saw his car keys) Are you leaving with her?

Gape: I'm just dropping her at work.

Marang: How did she come here? Gape what is going on? I thought we understood each other...

Gape: (held her waist and kissed her) Babe listen... We do... Masa is like a friend to me, she is writing a book about me...

Marang: A book? Gape did you say book? (laughed) She is super good and you're falling for that? That girl got zeros in English literature, she always failed languages, How the hell is she going to write a book? Tell me you're not falling for this little trick...

Gape: I'm not falling for anything, Marang maybe you were right, messing around in the office wasn't a good idea, why are you being insecure about my clients all of sudden? Get back to work and don't come to my office unless it's work, when we are in this building, I'm your boss and you work like any other employee, you don't question me about my clients, do you understand me?

Marang: (tearfully) Yes sir...

She fixed her blazer and walked out, he regretfully followed her to her office and closed the door then he hugged her....

Gape: I'm sorry... That was hush but babe come on, Masa works for River Shore, I'm going to be meeting her on weekly basis

Marang: It's fine, you can drop your ex wherever she wants to go... I'll be fine, (sat down) Please excuse me, i need to get some work done.

Gape: Okay I'm sorry for what i said, If me being with Masa makes you feel uncomfortable I'm not doing it.... I'll tell her to stop the book. Is that okay?

Marang: Yes, do you love her?

Gape: No.... Babe you have nothing to worry about, Masa has a family, she has a boyfriend and a daughter... I love you and I'm planning to marry you, nothing is gonna stop me.. (pulled her chin up and kissed her) i love you Mrs Friday...

Marang: (rolled her eyes smiling) I love you too...

Gape: I don't want to see you sad.... I'll be back

Marang: I thought you said you're not doing it

Gape: Yeah, i meant the book

Marang: So you're dropping her off?

Gape: Marang come on

Marang: I'm just asking Gape, you call the shots, It's your car and your ex... If you know deep down you would be fine seeing my ex taking me somewhere then go on and do it.

Gape: Babe the mona ska ira yalo, why are you making me feel bad? I'm just helping her

Marang: Tsamaa ee, nna gake gane, tsamaa

He walked out of the office....

At Marvin's office....

He signed a few papers and dialed his wife again but she wasn't picking, He leaned back and sent a message...

Marvin: Wifey why are you not picking? Please answer the phone before i come home, I'm worried.

An hour passed and he sent another one...

Marvin: I love you, thanks for keeping this family together when i was at my weakest point. I love you.

He sent the message and his phone rang....

Marvin: Hello?

Tsheko: Mavine??

Marvin: (he knew that voice) Rra?

Tsheko: I'm with your wife... (Marvin leaned back rubbing his mustache) She told me a lot of things, things i asked you about and you denied them but it's okay, we will talk. I just wanted to let you know that I know....I spoke to your uncles, we will meet tomorrow and discuss this. Be there..

Marvin: I will...

At Wame's house....

She was laying on the bed talking to her friend....

Wame: O taa baka if she sues me, I'll tell the judge that I'm not working

Her: Monyana if you don't pay you go to jail, you can't escape the charge.

Wame: I'll tell them he persuaded me, he played a part in this it's not my fault.

Her: Mme kana he is not part of this, that's the sad part, in this scenario he is a property like a cup, you stole Same's cup and she is suing you for it, you can't say but the cup didn't refuse, that's the way it is. You should have thought about it...

Wame: Gone mme go serious ke kgona goya prison?

Her: Yes depending on the money she wants

Wame: Do they have a scale of how much they charge me?

Her: No, she is the one who comes up with the amount

Wame: Hee??

Her: (laughed) O taa baka, wena ware ke rona ere re iphitha le banna baba nyetseng abo re nna maitseo? You're supposed to behave when you are sleeping with a married man darling, if it's time up you remind him gore wifey is waiting at home go give her her share, You don't call unless he calls you, you behave sweetness ija

Wame: You're scaring me now, I'm going to deny it

Her: How would you explain his baby in your womb?

Wame: Is 6 months too big for abortion ne wena?

Her: Ijoo mma na oska nkgolega please, Six months is a grown up child

Wame: I was just asking but i can't go to jail wena, I heard there are rebellious women there who beat like men... I have to go back to my grandmother maybe she will get my uncles to contribute some cattle for the lawsuit

Her: Or you can cry your eyes out in front of everyone begging Same for forgiveness, koore o lela tota wasebona saga ragele? Cry with your mucus and everything, Same is sweet she will feel bad for you, akare she forgave me for sleeping with her boyfriend that time, she is stupid.

Wame: I'll try that one.....

At Captains Trans.....

Gape finally walked outside, from his face I could tell something wasn't right...

Gape: Um... I have another meeting.

Me: (smiled) You're lying, our meeting wouldn't be over if Katlego didn't have an emergency, I understand Marang probably told you not to drop me which is sweet on your side, I have never seen you being controlled by a woman before kooteng oa parola gore Marang kana wena o rata sex koore ke yone hela eseng sepe gape

Gape: (laughed) Masa you're naughty ...

Me: (smiled) Naughty?... (walked closer) this is naughty....(rubbed his Airwick)Mmh...fuck me Gape.. Discipline me... Oh babe..

Gape: (his dick jerked up and he pushed my hand) Masa... (flat voice) Stop it...

Me: (rubbed it tightly) Mmh.... Yes babe, stick it inside...

He looked at the empty parking lot as i stroked him then he moved back almost tripping leaning against the other car, I smiled and walked away as he stared at me...he put his hands in the pockets and hurried back in the building.....

Experiencing a poor network coverage today but the night insert will be there.

The Alfa Male

#130

At Gape's office...

A few minutes later we walked downstairs as he took me halfway, He was quiet with his hands in the pockets, i didn't know what he was thinking but i could feel his eyes glued to my ass....

Me: So when can i see you again? You know to talk more about the book..

Gape: When do you want to see me?

Me: Tonight....

Gape: Tonight it is

Me: (gave him my business card) Call me..

Gape: So.. (looking around) Is someone coming to collect you?

Me: No i didn't come with my car, I'm taking a taxi...

Gape: Let me get my keys and drop you off

Me: (smiled) Thanks, I'll wait here...

I waited by the parking lot as he walked back in the building, He looked handsome in a black suit and talking to him was always a struggle especially after spending so much time without seeing one another.....

In Gape's office...

He walked back in his office and put his jacket on then he grabbed his car keys, Marang walked in and closed the door...

Marang: (softly) What is she doing here?

Gape: It's business

Marang: What kind of business Gape? She is your ex, how am i supposed to feel about that, (saw his car keys) Are you leaving with her?

Gape: I'm just dropping her at work.

Marang: How did she come here? Gape what is going on? I thought we understood each other...

Gape: (held her waist and kissed her) Babe listen... We do... Masa is like a friend to me, she is writing a book about me...

Marang: A book? Gape did you say book? (laughed) She is super good and you're falling for that? That girl got zeros in English literature, she always failed languages, How the hell is she going to write a book? Tell me you're not falling for this little trick...

Gape: I'm not falling for anything, Marang maybe you were right, messing around in the office wasn't a good idea, why are you being insecure about my clients all of sudden? Get back to work and don't come to my office unless it's work, when we are in this building, I'm your boss and you work like any other employee, you don't question me about my clients, do you understand me?

Marang: (tearfully) Yes sir...

She fixed her blazer and walked out, he regretfully followed her to her office and closed the door then he hugged her....

Gape: I'm sorry... That was hush but babe come on, Masa works for River Shore, I'm going to be meeting her on weekly basis

Marang: It's fine, you can drop your ex wherever she wants to go... I'll be fine, (sat down) Please excuse me, i need to get some work done.

Gape: Okay I'm sorry for what i said, If me being with Masa makes you feel uncomfortable I'm not doing it.... I'll tell her to stop the book. Is that okay?

Marang: Yes, do you love her?

Gape: No.... Babe you have nothing to worry about, Masa has a family, she has a boyfriend and a daughter... I love you and I'm planning to marry you, nothing is gonna stop me.. (pulled her chin up and kissed her) i love you Mrs Friday...

Marang: (rolled her eyes smiling) I love you too...

Gape: I don't want to see you sad.... I'll be back

Marang: I thought you said you're not doing it

Gape: Yeah, i meant the book

Marang: So you're dropping her off?

Gape: Marang come on

Marang: I'm just asking Gape, you call the shots, It's your car and your ex... If you know deep down you would be fine seeing my ex taking me somewhere then go on and do it.

Gape: Babe the mona ska ira yalo, why are you making me feel bad? I'm just helping her

Marang: Tsamaa ee, nna gake gane, tsamaa

He walked out of the office....

At Marvin's office....

He signed a few papers and dialed his wife again but she wasn't picking, He leaned back and sent a message...

Marvin: Wifey why are you not picking? Please answer the phone before i come home, I'm worried.

An hour passed and he sent another one...

Marvin: I love you, thanks for keeping this family together when i was at my weakest point. I love you.

He sent the message and his phone rang....

Marvin: Hello?

Tsheko: Mavine??

Marvin: (he knew that voice) Rra?

Tsheko: I'm with your wife... (Marvin leaned back rubbing his mustache) She told me a lot of things, things i asked you about and you denied them but it's okay, we will talk. I just wanted to let you know that I know....I spoke to your uncles, we will meet tomorrow and discuss this. Be there..

Marvin: I will...

At Wame's house....

She was laying on the bed talking to her friend....

Wame: O taa baka if she sues me, I'll tell the judge that I'm not working

Her: Monyana if you don't pay you go to jail, you can't escape the charge.

Wame: I'll tell them he persuaded me, he played a part in this it's not my fault.

Her: Mme kana he is not part of this, that's the sad part, in this scenario he is a property like a cup, you stole Same's cup and she is suing you for it, you can't say but the cup didn't refuse, that's the way it is. You should have thought about it...

Wame: Gone mme go serious ke kgona goya prison?

Her: Yes depending on the money she wants

Wame: Do they have a scale of how much they charge me?

Her: No, she is the one who comes up with the amount

Wame: Hee??

Her: (laughed) O taa baka, wena ware ke rona ere re iphitha le banna baba nyetseng abo re nna maitseo? You're supposed to behave when you are sleeping with a married man darling, if it's time up you remind him gore wifey is waiting at home go give her her share, You don't call unless he calls you, you behave sweetness ija

Wame: You're scaring me now, I'm going to deny it

Her: How would you explain his baby in your womb?

Wame: Is 6 months too big for abortion ne wena?

Her: Ijoo mma na oska nkgolega please, Six months is a grown up child

Wame: I was just asking but i can't go to jail wena, I heard there are rebellious women there who beat like men... I have to go back to my grandmother maybe she will get my uncles to contribute some cattle for the lawsuit

Her: Or you can cry your eyes out in front of everyone begging Same for forgiveness, koore o lela tota wasebona saga ragele? Cry with your mucus and everything, Same is sweet she will feel bad for you, akare she forgave me for sleeping with her boyfriend that time, she is stupid.

Wame: I'll try that one.....

At Captains Trans.....

Gape finally walked outside, from his face I could tell something wasn't right...

Gape: Um... I have another meeting.

Me: (smiled) You're lying, our meeting wouldn't be over if Katlego didn't have an emergency, I understand Marang probably told you not to drop me which is sweet on your side, I have never seen you being controlled by a woman before kooteng oa parola gore Marang kana wena o rata sex koore ke yone hela eseng sepe gape

Gape: (laughed) Masa you're naughty ...

Me: (smiled) Naughty?... (walked closer) this is naughty....(rubbed his Airwick)Mmh...fuck me Gape.. Discipline me... Oh babe..

Gape: (his dick jerked up and he pushed my hand) Masa... (flat voice) Stop it...

Me: (rubbed it tightly) Mmh.... Yes babe, stick it inside...

He looked at the empty parking lot as i stroked him then he moved back almost tripping leaning against the other car, I smiled and walked away as he stared at me...he put his hands in the pockets and hurried back in the building.....

Experiencing a poor network coverage today but the night insert will be there.

The Alfa Male

#131

At my house...

Later that evening i laid on my bed next to my daughter as she was sleeping, I still couldn't get over what Gape said about Marang... I dialed my friend and laid on my back staring at the ceiling....

Her: Hey you....

Me: Hi

Her: You know it wouldn't kill you to call me and say hi other than calling for advice? I'm beginning to think this relationship is one sided..

Me: (laughed) I saw Gape today...

Her: And we played hard to get right?

Me: (closed my eyes embarrassed) No, i did the opposite... He was cute and he smelled nice, I didn't know what to do... I touched his dick

Her: You did what?

Me: I rubbed him and gave him a boner neke mo tshamikisa hela nna Gape wa nkgatha gaa tshwarwe ke nopa.

Her: But Masa didn't you say he has a girlfriend?

Me: He does

Her: sometimes we waste time looking at what we could have had than what have, Kante Gape o rileng? Why can't you get over him and it's not like you dated kana

Me: And he seems to love this girl Gape is not the type of a man to be controlled by a woman but she seems to be taming him...

Her: Please don't be a side chick Masa you're better than that... Once a side chick always a side chick, don't reduce yourself to that level....

Me: But I want my daughter to have a father

Her: Have you told him?

Me: Not yet, I'll tell him when i understand everything right now things are blurry for me...

Her: But touching him was a bad move... I thought you were moving on Masa, your life is just stuck around this guy

Me: you don't understand

Her: i don't have to understand anything and Gape is bad news, he is not even worth fighting for...

Me: You're just depressing me now

Her: You been saying you don't want him, what changed?

Me: Maybe i should move out of Maun again

Her: Uh nnyaa mma, just stay... You can't keep running away from Gape, face that guy and resist him until o twaela gore ke monna hela jaaka banna babangwe...

At Gape's house.....

Meanwhile Gape and Marang were laying on the couch watching a movie a commercial came on and he reduced the volume, she sat on his tummy staring at him...

Marang: What did she say about the book?

Gape: I forgot to tell her, I'll tell her when I see her..

Marang: Gape if you want her in our lives it's up to you and i can't force you to stay away from her.

Gape: Marang really? Come on... I said I'll tell her, bring my phone ke mmolelle ee

Marang: I don't want you to say it like you're being forced.

Gape: (searched her number and dialed her) It's ringing...

Marang: put her on loudspeaker

Gape: No, I'll tell you what she said... I don't like your tone, why does it sound like you are giving me orders? (she kept quiet and she picked)

Masa: Hello?

Gape: Hi...

Masa: Hi, I'm sorry for touching you earlier i don't-

Gape: It's okay, listen... About that book, I think we should drop the whole thing.

Masa: It is a beautiful story Gape, you'll like it I'm objective too just laying it out as it is..

Gape: No, I don't feel comfortable with it, Marang and i decided it would be best if you don't write it. It would be great if it was written by someone i don't have a history with. No offense.

Masa: None taken mme Marang wa gago waa lapisa kwa...Mxm Marang this Marang that uh...Anyway I'll email you the introduction and first few pages, i still think your life deserves to be written about, it's unique...

Gape: Thanks... Goodnight

Masa: Goodnight...

He hung up and put the phone down...

Marang: Sale movie o buile ko breaking

Gape: (playing with her hair) Marang?

Marang: (faced him) Huh?

Gape: (staring at her) Ke ago rata... I don't want to hurt you but i also don't want you to control me, try not to give me orders all the time, i hate getting orders.

Marang: I'm sorry if it sometimes seem like I'm too controlling, i just can't watch another woman all over you , I am a woman and i know when a woman has hidden motives gagona ka buka ene Masa a bata goe kwala she just wanted you to spend time with her then we fight about it and break up, I know her type so pardon me if i find it hard to just watch her rubbing herself on you...

At Daisy's house...

She was laying on her bed staring at her children sleeping peacefully, they looked so much like their father and she wanted nothing but her family back together again, she smiled as she remembered Gape coming home from work, he would lift Junior and fly him around the house, she could almost hear their voices as they prepared for landing...

Tears filled her eyes when she remembered the swimming incident, Marang sitting on her seat playing happy family with her man and children, She cried and rubbed her face with a towel...

After crying she got down from the bed and knelt down putting her hands on each of her children's heads and closed her eyes....

Daisy: Father I have fought the worldly way, My heart is heavy with burdens and i come to you, Father Lord I'm praying for Gape, Help him see the light... Show him the way and grant him his wishes, increase him and give him wisdom for he is the father of my children, i have tried to move on but I can't... I love him, give me the wisdom i need to bring back my family again...bring back the man who drove all the way to Mahalapye just to see me, A man who sang for me and it had value, i was the first person to know about anything new in his life, Lord restore what is broken, i have done all the tricks i can possibly do, now i hand over everything to you.. (crying) I want nothing but my fiance and our children in the same house, I did my mistake and I'm ready to correct them, i know exactly where i went wrong...Amen

At Masa's house...

She finished brushing her teeth and washed her toothbrush then she heard a knock at the door, she walked over rubbing her hands on her dress.

She unlocked the door and Boemo walked in....

Masa: Boemo get out of my house, you traitor

Boemo: Traitor ke dirileng eng yaanong?

Masa: You lied to me and tricked me into getting in your car while you're hiding your brother in.

Boemo: Oh that...(sat on the couch) So how are you? How is Maun so far?

Masa: (sighed and down) It's a disaster... I wish i hadn't come here, there is always drama when I'm in Maun.

Boemo: What do you mean? (staring at her sad face) oh you mean my brother? Why do you love him?

Masa: I don't think i love him that much maybe it's the fear of not finding a man like him, minus the violence part of him of course...

Boemo: (staring at her) I think you should put all your attention on Warona... (pinched her chin) She is too young for you to be worrying about boyfriends my friend, O motsetse kana..

Masa: (laughed) You're right but -

Boemo: (smiled) But what? Don't rush things... Let's play Monopoly

Masa: (laughed and sat closer holding his tablet) I'm starting.....

They played for a while until she bought houses,he rolled the dice and landed on her houses then she jumped celebrating....

Masa: Oh yeah.... Oh yeah.... Pay me brother! No skoloto

Boemo: (laughed) Ema pele, we are negotiating akere my friend... Sit down...

Masa: (laughed) No negotiations...

Boemo: I'm resetting the game, we have to start again, I can't lose to you

She got on top of him trying to reach for the tab pleading with him not to restart the game.....
(9t)

The Alfa Male

#132

At Masa's house....

Boemo flipped her over and laughed laying on top of her staring at her....

Masa: (laughed) Boemo bring the tablet

Boemo: There is no Zulu boyfriend isn't it? (she stopped laughing) Do you even know who the father of your child is?

Masa: (pushed him off) It's certainly not you Mr Abort it.

Boemo: Did you tell him?

Masa: No, and i have decided to stay away from him. He is smitten he wouldn't care

Boemo: I doubt that and he is going to go crazy when he finds out you did this you know Gape can't keep his hands to himself when he is angry.

Masa: He won't find out, (staring at him) Right?

Boemo: I wouldn't do that to you, I'm your friend.

Masa: Thanks (sighed) I know people will think i want him back if i tell him about the baby besides he will be coming over here and just making things complicated for me mme asa togele Marang.

Boemo: (laughed) He will be maffing you like he maffs Daisy ..

Masa: (frowned) He muffs her?

Boemo: I don't know if he did once or he is still doing it but he gave her a head while Marang was in the kitchen bone bale mo bathroom'ng

Masa: Mxm Gape is such a pig, I'm glad i didn't kiss him nkabe ke jele mapele aga Daisy, sies! Gape o rata sex mogo lapisang i bet he slept with Marang after that.

Boemo: (laughed) please don't tell him, he will kick my balls, literally.

Masa: (laughed) I won't, not after what i saw that day, i didn't think you two will get over that knife fight

Boemo: It took a while... And we came to an agreement; that we stay away from you. We can't be friends or be close so he shouldn't know that we talk.

Masa: I won't besides i won't be talking to him anymore.

Boemo: Yeah (checked his time) I have to go... (stood up) Tell Ours i said goodnight

Masa: (followed him to the door) I'll do...how is Yolanda?

Boemo: She is fine... It's been a long time since i have seen her.

Masa: O lathile ngwana?

Boemo: Not really, it's complicated... I'll tell you about it when we have time.

Masa: Ok, Goodnight

Boemo: (hugged her tightly) Goodnight... (smiled) No boyfriends, Warona is still a baby... Kante how old is she?

Masa: She is 7 months.

Boemo: O motona next month re tiisa mokwata

Masa: (laughed) Good night Sniper, oa tsenwa

Boemo: (laughed unlocking the car) Goodnight...

He got in the car and drove off with a smile on his face, a short distance from her house he realized he still had a smile on his face and laughed at himself...

At Marvin's house...

The next morning the children sat on the dining table as she served them with breakfast, Marvin walked over and kissed her on the neck as he tucked in his shirt...

Marvin: Good morning

Same: Good morning...Have seat, I'll bring yours...

He sat down and she brought his plate then she fixed Winky's hair while she was eating...

Same: Kiddo needs a haircut, please drop him at the saloon after school

Marvin: Okay, will do that during lunch time.

They finished breakfast and got their bags running to the car, Marvin put his arms around Same and kissed her....

Marvin: I love you...

Same: I love you too, please go the kids will be late for school.

He kissed her and left, Same cleaned the messy dining area and went to the living room, cleaned it and the bathrooms.

She later sat on the bed and sighed thinking about it again, She couldn't picture them having sex and she wondered how it was for him, did he enjoy it? Would it be the last time or would it continue behind her back? Did they do it on her bed? Or their couch? She thought back to when he said he didn't want her around then she covered her face crying....

Same: (crying) God why?..... Why me? What did i ever do my sister for her to do this to me? Marvin what did i do wrong?

She cried until tears couldn't come out no more then she went to the bathroom and washed her face, she sat on the bed and dialed Sego's number...

Sego: Mma Fraitaga

Same: (smiled) Hi, how are you?

Sego: I'm fine, how are you?

Same: (sighed) I have a little situation in the house, i know these coming independence holidays are ours but i need you to get the kids, I am an emotional wreck and i don't want them to pick any negative energy in the house

Sego: I understand le nna ke botoka thata these days, send them when the school closes. what happened?

Same: Uh it's a long story, Ke dikgangnyana hela tsame le Rragwe Kiddo.

Sego: Okay, I understand, be strong motho wa modimo nna kea itshwela jaana...and don't divorce that man if you do oseka wa thala bo ngwanake.

Same: Don't talk like that, you'll be fine and i don't think we have reached that level yago akanya divorce...it's just a minor misunderstanding.

Sego: Okay dear

Same: Bye

She hung up and logged on Facebook, she came across a post from BW Jobs For Graduates and the word Tourism and hospitality caught her attention, she clicked on the post and read it...

Same: River Shore Resort.... Oh God please give me this one... (continued reading) And they want exactly what i have.

She gathered her papers and dialed Marvin's number...

Marvin: Hey babe

Same: Hi, can i pass by your office to make some copies and get the car? I want to go and certify my papers before i drop off my job application for this other post ya ko River Shore

Marvin: Why are you looking for a job? Is there anything you're lacking? akere i gave you our bank cards is my salary not enough for you?

Same: Marvin it's not about the money and you don't get to talk to me like that after what you did, i need to get out of this house and clear my head... I'm suffocating ke stress

Marvin: Pearl is too young to be going to school

Same: She will be fine, there are so many working women out there who are mothers and employees at the same time.

Marvin: You're not women, you're Mrs Friday.

Same: Ee Mrs Friday is applying for a job

Marvin: And River shore is full of men, i don't like that place and you can't work in a resort.

Same: I did Tourism and Hospitality, what do you mean I can't work in a resort?

Marvin: Bona Same I'm not agreeing to this, i don't want you to work on that resort, find a job somewhere else that place is too busy for you.

Same: Marvin I'm applying for this post and it's not about how busy the place is there are shifts for that sort of thing.

Marvin: So you want me to spend nights at home alone while you're doing what? Serving other men? I said no, if you apply for it o dira ka bo gagago but as your husband kare No and if you don't want to listen to me then do it, itaole. I have to get back to work.

He hung up then she prepared her daughter and took a taxi to the mall. She typed her application letter, made copies of her certificates, certified them and prayed for her application before submission.

At Gape's office....

Gape's lawyer walked in and sat down...

Gape: Good morning Paul

Paul: Morning... I had a look at your medical insurance papers and they are all good policies. The education insurance is also good looking at the fact that your kids are still young, the terms and conditions are okay...

Gape: Alright, I'll fill them.

Paul: (stood up) I have to go, i have a case to attend.

Gape: Alright thanks...

He got the papers and dialed Daisy's number....

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hey, what's up?

Daisy: Nothing much, I'm making deliveries

Gape: You should hire a driver

Daisy: I can't afford to, I'm saving for Daisy Sleepovers

Gape: I don't like that name, it doesn't have that thing

Daisy: (laughed) I haven't registered a business name yet, I'm just saving for the equipment... Do you have a suggestion?

Gape: Ware you'll be babysitting kids even at night?

Daisy: Yeah, there are parents who work night shifts, Cops, nurses and hotel employees all these people ba eleng gore after 5pm they are still working, Some people want to go partying somewhere yet basena babysitters so i think if i can make like a mini hostel separating boys from girls and hire four people to help then install Cameras for parents satisfaction maybe I'll make a little money but sometimes hey... Ithela ke ipotsa gore can parents really trust a stranger with their kids, maybe I'm wasting my savings on a business idea that won't work.

Gape: It will work, if they can send 4 months old babies to day care centers they will trust you with their kids besides when you have cameras you'll be showing gore tota you're serious about this. Just continue with saving I'll help you with the cameras, they might be a little too expensive for you, I'll talk to the company that installed CCTV cameras in our building then I'll pay for it.

Daisy: Oh my God thank you the rra wena.

Gape: Sure, Listen i need di certificates tsa bana I want to open a medical insurance policy for them, can't you drop them by the office?

Daisy: After making deliveries I'll pass by

Gape: Okay, bring your ID as well. I'll help you think of a name for that thing... Eseng Daisy Sleepovers the banna, gaana that thing

Daisy: (laughed) Ako otswe mogo nna Gape to me it sounded good

Gape: (laughed) Sharp

Daisy: Sharp

He hung up, His PA walked in...

PA: Sir Mr Tiger is here

Gape: Let him in...

Tiger walked in unbuttoning his jacket, Gape stood up and they shook hands...

Tiger: Good morning Sir

Gape: Morning, how are you?

Tiger: Good, I was happy to hear from yesterday, I didn't sleep last night... Anxiety.

Gape: (smiled and sat down) Have a seat...

He sat down, Gape reached for an envelope and put it on the table then he leaned back and putting his fingers on one another staring at him.

Gape: I want to give you another chance, I'm doing this for Teresa, because she and i have been through a lot, it was something traumatic for both of us it wasn't a relationship we were kids so you're not supposed to be insecure about it. If i wanted Tess i would have had her years ago but i didn't, We are friends who can't even be friends because of what happened, I don't want to be on her face because i am a reminder of her traumatic childhood, she suffered a lot, it wasn't just sexual abuse there was physical abuse and she was way younger than me, she is a strong woman for being who she is now, I'm also giving you this job because i trust you, i have seen you work your ass off to help me get this company from the ground. I would like to believe you still have those qualities despite my history with Tess. I forgive you for that stunt. (he pushed the envelope over)

Tiger: (he read it and stared back at Gape with reddish eyes) You're giving me my old position back, no demotion? Same salary?

Gape: Yeah, Don't disappoint me

Tiger: I never thought you'd do this...

Gape: No one ever knows what I'd do next so don't hurt Tess, her feelings are very important for my conscience. It gives me peace knowing she is happy...

Tiger: (smiled and shook hands) Thank you so much, I think I'll be getting married soon and you're automatically invited...

Gape: I'll wait for her invitation, she might not want this face on the happiest day of her life.

Tiger: We will see.

Gape: Yeah...

He walked out

At New mall...

Masa's parents walked out of Choppies holding a plastic, they ran into an acquaintance...

Him: Dumelang..

Masa's Father: Dumelang, letee jaana mo Maun?

Him: Yes, one of my grand children wants to get married so we are having mini family meetings before we call extended family and friends for meetings, How is your daughter? I heard she arrived with a foreign baby when are we having visitors to discuss Bogadi?

Him: (laughed embarrassed) Very soon, our visitors will be from South Africa, they are Zulus

Him: We can't wait to celebrate...

Tsheko parked next to them with a Captain's Trans and Logistics white Compressor... He smiled and walked over..

Tsheko: (shook hands with the acquaintance) Hello, how are you?

Him: I'm fine, how are you?

Tsheko: Good

Him: (looking up at him) Banna santse ole lebota hela Tsheko? Prison didn't do nothing

Tsheko: (laughed) Hello Mma Saudu

Masa's mother: Hello?

Him: Where are you headed? Give us a ride

Tsheko: Please get in the car, let me open for you... I'm just buying a plate of food...

Masa's father: We will be going-

Masa's mother: Let's just get a ride, i don't want to walk to the taxi's my legs are weak..

Masa's father: (angrily) Let's walk..

Tsheko: (staring at him) It's just a ride

Masa's father: And i said no thank you.

Tsheko: (smiled) You'd swear i did something to you, people with genuine conscience would at least apologize or act like nothing happened, I'm not going to do anything to you, o tshoga hela monnamogolo akere mongwe le mongwe oja ee wa gagwe...i am not you my friend.

Masa's mother: Rragwe Masa let's go

Tsheko:But make sure your daughter stays away from my son, he is a little trouble maker he would give you a taste of your own medicine and I'm afraid I'll take pleasure in that.

Masa's father walked away and his wife followed him....

A few minutes later Tsheko walked out of the shop and drove past them as they waited for a taxi under the blazing heat of the sun...

Masa's father: (angrily) So you wanted to get in his car?

Masa's mother: Please don't involve me in your fights with Tsheko, it's enough that you made me wait here under this heat when i could have gotten a ride and save more money.

Masa's father: And let this be the last time you talk to that man.

Masa's mother: I will talk to him, Nna Tsheko gaa ntira sepe ibile gakea mo dira sepe rra.

Masa's father: If you talk to him you'll see what will happen, go on..

Masa's mother: (waved for a taxi) You can't even buy a car and you have a problem getting a ride from your age mates.

She got in the taxi, Masa's father angrily walked by the road....

Masa's mother: (closed the door) Kgweetsa koloi yaago ngwanangwanaka....

The taxi man drove passed him as he paced by the road.....

At Marang's office...

After sitting for a long time she stood up to stretch her back, she stood next to the glass and pulled up the blindfolds...

She saw a taxi pulling over on their parking lot, A high heel stepped out and another then Daisy's face emerged... She fixed her dress and walked in the building... Marang took a deep breath and sat down...

At Gape's office....

Meanwhile Gape was watching the presentation slide on his laptop, Daisy opened the door and walked in, He turned and started her from the black high heels she was wearing going up her dress...He faced the laptop again resting his chin on his hands...

Daisy: (put the certificates on the table) Hi

Gape: (noticed her hair) Wow is that your real hair?

Daisy: Yes

Gape: How come i never knew you have such long hair? I would have told you to take off that weave and let me pull it during sex, ladies are always flexible when you pull their real hair, monate wa teng omo tshwere sente a konyaletse le tsenye lothe moteng

Daisy: (laughed)Uh batho Gape! No one will die if 20 minutes passes without talking about sex.

Gape: (laughed) Just saying, (gave her the insurance papers) Help me fill them, you can add yourself in there as well...ask me when something confuses you.

Daisy: Okay...

She started filling the papers while he edited his presentation...

Gape: (leaned back thoughtfully) How is Angelic babysitters?

Daisy: (laughed) It sounds great

Gape: I'll keep thinking about it and give you more suggestions

Daisy: (looking at the papers) What is Next of kin?

Gape: (typing on his computer) Write your names

Daisy: (got another insurance policy paper) Wow you're saving for the children's education?

Gape: Yeah, who knows what the future holds maybe in the future university won't be free and the government won't be giving students monthly allowance.

Daisy: (smiled staring at him) I'm glad i had kids with you, you're douche bag but a good father...

Gape: (smiled) Did you just call me a douche bag?

Daisy: (smiled) Yes i did... What you gonna do?

He stared at her smiling and stood up, He walked to the door and stuck his head out...

Gape: Hold my calls

PA: Yes sir

He closed the door and walked over to Daisy then he turned her chair and leaned over kissing her, he pulled her up and sat her on the table then he squatted and took off her heels, She touched his head and ran her hand on the waves of his hair... he stood up and kissed her again as she touched his chest and held his huge boner... Oh Gape... He spread her legs and pulled her panties aside then he slid his Airwick in...

Gape: (breathing down her neck) Oh shit... Fuck... She still the same... Shiiit..

Daisy closed her eyes arguing with her subconscious then she pushed him and pulled down her dress....

Daisy: (picking her shoes) I can't do this

Gape: (panting stuttering stroking his Airwick walking over to her) No... No.. Dais-

Daisy: If you want it, do the right thing... I don't want to be a side chick...

She walked outside and bumped on Marang, she looked at her messy hair as she adjusted her dress...

Marang: (lowered her voice) I can't believe this, you're such a whore

Daisy: (slapped her) Don't ever call me that you prostitute! (angrily) You slept your way in to this company, you're a bad role model for your daughter. Mxm did you really call me a whore?

She slapped her again then Marang slapped her back, Daisy pushed her and her heels slipped sending her on the visitors couch...

Daisy: Otaa nyela mogo nna. You slept with him when i was nursing now you think you have won?
Why are you so worried if you are all that?

PA: (whispered) Wow...

Daisy walked away, Marang got up and walked in on Gape shoving his boner back in the pants and zipping them...

Marang: (tearfully) I can't believe you did this...

Gape: (turned away and hooking his belt) Give me a minute...

Marang: (covered her face and sat on the couch crying) Oh my God...(put her hand on her forehead)
Gape?

Gape: (turned to her tucking in his shirt) Nothing happened, what do you want?

Marang: (cried looking at his boner) Oh my God... Oh my God...(walking out) I can't deal with this

Gape: (pulled her back in and closed the door) Get back here! (angrily pushed her on the couch)
Where are you going looking like that? This is your work place, Those are my employees out there,
what do you want them to think seeing you like this, (threw her with a pack of serviettes) clean
yourself up if you want to walk out of this office or seat your ass down if you can't control yourself...
(turned around and rubbed his face taking a deep breath) Shiit! You have to stop walking in my
office like that, it's not funny anymore.....

The Alfa Male

#133

At Gape's office...

She grabbed the tissues and wiped herself sniffing, he leaned against the table folding his arms staring at her, his heart beat reduced to normal then he walked over and pulled her up hugging her...

Gape: I didn't mean to do that...

Marang: I want to go home,i can't work like this...

Gape: You can take a day off.

Marang: (walked to the door) Bye

Gape: (grabbed her arm and turned her around) but nothing happened..

Marang: And you don't even keep condoms in the office which means you just dipped in there without protection and you were going to stick it in me Gape again, Do you even care about your health? Do you know who she is sleeping with?

Gape: I don't know (held her waist) babe I'm sorry... It was a moment of weakness(staring at her sincerely) Gone nekere kea ikutswa, intshwarele...

Marang: I can't and the way you threw me on the couch, You could have broke my arm

Gape: Marang you're tiny, i wasn't pushing you, I was trying to pull you back and you got blown on the couch by the wind...

Marang: (shook her head and pushed him off) I can't believe you said i got blown away by the wind

Gape: I didn't mean it like that but you have to admit though you're too tiny and I'm not complaining I like your body but a little tap may seem like a push, i wasn't pushing you.

Marang: I have to go..

Gape: I'll call you when I knock off, i think the car needs fueling... (gave her P100)

Marang: I'm taking a taxi..

Gape: Why are you taking a taxi? You had my car since Saturday

Marang: Because I'm done with you, fire me if you want I'm done.

Gape: I didn't hire you because you're my girlfriend, i hired you because you were qualified.

Marang: (walked by the table and leaned against it folding her arms) I don't know what to do anymore Gape, We could give it a try if you were honest with me, You have Masa and this one, what

are your intentions? (looked on the table and the insurance papers caught her attention) Oh.... I see... (reading it) I see... I understand now, she is the next kin

Gape: (sat on the couch) Shosho you can't possibly take that serious, that's a medical insurance policy for the kids of course she is their next of kin, come on! Who do you think is Junior's next of kin?

Marang: (angrily threw it over to him) HER NAME IS HERE!! YOU INSURED HER AS WELL!! Daisy is not your child, Gape you're nonsense... You just want to use me.

She walked out and slammed the door, he sighed rubbing his face, his phone rang and he picked....

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: Game tonight or it's Marang again?

Gape: The game, my place... I fucked up again after behaving for so long i got caught just like that.

Boemo: What do you mean?

Gape: I was trying to scoop a quickie from Daisy, she panicked or whatever the hell was going on in her head then she ran off and Marang walked in on me didee e jekile 90°

Boemo: (laughed) Oh fuck! Serious?

Gape: The monna! Kile kare kae zepella e pala esala emo lebile hela, didee haena maitseo le yone hao e bona ele ha, she says it's over..

Boemo: She is just hurt, she'll be fine tomorrow.

Gape: This is a drawback, i was supposed to take her home this week now this? She won't believe I love her i just don't get why women take sex seriously, gape nna Marang o tile go ntena kago ngala she'll temp me to slap that attitude out of her, i hate a woman who walks away from me, the hell she think she is, my mother?

Boemo: Talk to her, she'll understand and le wena you have been talking about getting married but you're not really doing it.

Gape: (sighed) No, the thing is the elders are still dealing with Marvin's issues, that's what my father told me when i gave him hints...

Boemo: Alright but she needs assurance especially when you are doing this, Kante gone mme let's be honest who do you really love between these women, Masa, Marang and Daisy.

Gape: Daisy o special the monna ke mmagwe bana but i really love Masa just that she can't be a wife, something is just wrong with her so Marang is good, she is obedient and sweet...

Boemo: But stick to your choice, on a serious note Gape gao dire bana sente the monna, It's just wrong wena kana you have never been cheated so when people talk about heartbreak you really don't know how they feel. You can't have all them

Gape: No keago tshwara laitaka, it was just a silly moment and then i panicked when she tried to walk away from me and mishandled her..

Boemo: Uh wena monna, you'll end up lonely if you continue like that, i mean we all have a sad story of our childhood but you're just taking advantage, I grew up in a fucked up family that seems perfect to everyone but i don't beat women. Those things are a choice lesa go ira yalo, you won't enjoy life is people around you are afraid of you.

Gape: (thoughtfully) You're right...

Boemo: You're scared to commit to one woman, i don't know why.

Gape: I'm not scared to commit Sniper I told you Marang is the one, That's my wife, I'll call you later let me go talk to my girl.

Boemo: Sure

At Marang's home....

An hour later she walked in and sat on the bed, Her mother pushed herself in staring at her....

Her: what's wrong?

Marang: (tearfully) Gape slept with the mother of his children at the office

Her: So why are you home at this hour when you should be working?

Marang: (crying) I couldn't handle it Mama, i love him and he-

Her: Marang ngwanaka you spent years looking for a job, your child eating leftovers from the neighbors then this man gives you a job and you do this? When did you stop focusing on your daughter? Who told you that all those women in offices don't have stresses at home? Some of the women are going through hell but they have found a place to lock that pain and wear a mask at their jobs, they break down when it's time to break down, do you want to see Kisha eating black bananas again?

Marang: (rubbed her tears and stopped crying) No

Her: That man gave you a job, until you are able to support yourself either with a business or another job be an employee like any other employee, being his girlfriend doesn't make you any special. You think other workers don't have problems? If you have a problem with Junior's father you deal with it after working hours. You're a single parent you don't have the comfort of crying like these happy housewives, you work! Do you understand me?

Marang: (got her handbag) I don't know what I was thinking

Her: You're a single parent, remember that every time you feel like breaking down, Don't ever let your daughter go back to the life she lived before you got this job, don't play with your child's meals. Bereka ngwanaka and save as much as you can for this little girl, did you hear what Kisha said to you when you brought her a bicycle?

Marang: (smiled) She said i was her hero

Her: You're my hero too and heroes don't give up, that's what makes them special... You can't afford to break down now, you're so close.. You finished the house, you have a reference for working at Captain's Trans,if you work there long enough you'll be able to find another job using that reference.

Marang: (smiled) I didn't look at it like that..

Her: As for him sleeping with the mother of his children, it's no surprise to me, Angel is too young for us to be sure if it's really over, if you find a man with a child aged less than 3 years old know that you might be a stress reliever for a relationship going through hell and when they decide to fix things you'll be on the other side alone. I'm not accusing him I'm just showing you possibilities, of course he might be serious that he wants to marry you but he might be saying that just to keep you around whatever his decision is you must be in a position to handle it like a lady, this man is not just a man, he is your job.

Marang: (sighed) I don't know anymore

Her: He left the mother of his children he might leave you too be prepared for it, will you be able to sustain yourself when he dumps you?

Marang: Thanks mama

Her: You can't afford to sit around and be weak when you are a single parent, go back to work and keep your eyes on the price for your daughter... Housewives are the ones who can cry all day and mope around because they are fed sitting like kids, sutha dikeledi tseo o thape matho o boele mmerekong.

She washed her face, applied makeup and walked out of the house confidently.....

At Captain's Trans and Logistics....

Everyone had just arrived from lunch standing at the reception making small talk, it was a few minutes until the clock... Marang walked in and everyone turned staring at her, She glanced at them and walked away as they giggled.

Minutes later Gape walked in, they all spread and went to their posts, Gape paused seeing Marang's office door open and walked in...

Gape: Hey..

Marang: Hi... I can't just stay home, I'll go crazy.

Gape: Let's go grab something to eat, i haven't had lunch...

Marang: Okay..

She locked the office and followed him out. They got in the car and drove off....

Gape: I'm really sorry about what happened

Marang: Gape nna gakesa thole ke itse gore kego ree kereng, if it's not Masa it's Daisy, maybe i should just give you three some space

Gape: Space sa eng? I was trying to cheat and i got caught, it doesn't mean i love you any less, I'm sorry.

Marang: (looking outside the window) Nna rra gake itse yaanong...

At Tsheko's place...

Later that afternoon a few Friday elders were sitting in the living room with Marvin and Same, They all listened as she narrated her ordeal...

Tsheko: (sighed) Marvin I'm disappointed in you, Same sacrificed her life for you, you should be worshipping her... Now the Friday name is going to court because of me again, why are you doing this to me?

Marvin: It was a mistake

Tsheko: (angrily) Mistake? You were staying with two women in the house! How is that a mistake?

Young uncle: Tsheko the damage has been done, the boy ate the forbidden fruit, i think we must be discussing a way forward, Same wants to sue, they should solve their problems like adults and stop dragging the Friday name in court. Same is proper wife and she must behave like one, your husband's first mistake you run to court? Or you're planning a divorce?

Same: No

Young uncle: So why embarass yourself and your husband?

Senior uncle: Same when your child breaks something in the house do you report them at police or rebuke them at home?

Same: (crying) I rebuke him...

Tsheko: Same don't cry my daughter, i know the pain you're going through, i have been there and i understand your decision to sue, i don't blame you but we might differ here, suing your sister won't get rid of the baby and Marvin is the one to blame, your sister didn't force him. Marvin gaana botho and he doesn't respect you, that's what we should be dealing with here because there will be another woman, i know cheaters they never stop sleeping around at the end of the day you will end up with a heartbreak, Commit suicide or commit a crime..

Auntie: But Tsheko If she didn't agree we wouldn't be here, Marvin is half wrong.

Auntie: Togelang ngwana aye go kopa thuso ko lekgoteng, This law was made to help married women and now you want to bulldoze her not to for your benefit? Everyone knows the Fridays are rotten, we kill, we beat, prison is our home.. What's new? No one will be surprised that we cheat, let her sue this girl. She has no manners doing this to her sister, it has nothing to do with Marvin, it's about sisterhood. Same I'm behind you my girl, Sue her then spoil yourself with that money, you deserve it for the tears and sex starvation you got when she had your man. Fullstop.

Tsheko: Marvin is the problem, the cheater is the problem, that girl didn't rape Marvin.

Young Auntie: Nnyaa yone e thamaletse, she is her sister, she wasn't lied to she knew he was married and did it, Sue her and wipe your tears with those thousands.

Senior auntie: I don't feel comfortable with the law suit, if you forgive your husband you don't sue.. Forgiveness is letting go of the mistakes and-

Tsheko: (angrily) Marvin is supposed to be facing her talking to her remo reeditse gore o raya mosadi areng, not us talking on his behalf ele gore ene ke mang? (staring at him) you have a child out there what are you saying to your wife? Will you stop cheating? How will you make sure she gets over this? How do you want to take care of the child peacefully without hurting her? Do you know your HIV status? I want to hear those things...

Marvin: I'm sorry but I'm not happy because she is even looking for a job, Our child is too young and already she-

Tsheko: I asked you questions that needs answers, you're selfish Marvin if that's all you can think about, you're selfish

Marvin: I'm not selfish, sh-

He lost it and stood up punching him on the face, Marvin fell off the plastic chair breaking it, his father stood over him and grabbed senior uncle's knobkerry...

Tsheko: You think you are a man huh?

Senior uncle: Tsheko wabo oka simolola kana, leave the boy alone...this kind of temper ke yone e mogo Dodo(loudly) Can you people hold him!

The young uncle and the other stepped over and held him back, he sat down as Marvin dusted himself and sat on the ground...

Tsheko: Same whatever you do I'm behind you, I just wish there was a punishment for cheating husbands too, they don't get raped i don't get why women are the ones who should pay for this kind of nonsense. And if you don't want to stay with that baby, don't. I'd drown it if i was in that kind of situation so don't temp yourself, Send the money to the baby until you're ready to see it or let it visit le gone if you don't want the baby to visit its still up to you, You're the victim here no one else. Marvin if you love your wife you let her out there so you can see how much of a good wife she is , don't let your mistakes punish her, if she wants to work let her, it's not about money... Doesn't it

look beautiful to see a pregnant married woman sitting in her office? Why do you want a wife that looks old and torn? How will you show off with her?

At the filling station....

Gape parked the car and the fuel attendant hurried over....

Gape: Can i bring you something to drink?

Marang: Just water..

Gape: (leaned over and kissed her) Love you...

She kept quiet, he stepped out of the car and ran in the shop, Marang sighed and leaned back... Another car parked next to their car , the driver rolled down the window and spoke to the fuel attendant then he turned and stared at Marang, Marang continued pressing her phone unaware...

Him: Hi..

Marang: (looked over) Hi...

Him: why are you so beautiful?

Marang: (blushed) I-I don't know, am i?

Him: (saw Gape coming) Is that your boyfriend?

Marang: Yeah

Him: (took out his phone) Give me your number ke sie...(she said it quickly as he tapped the screen and threw his phone on the seat then he rolled away passing Gape) Have a nice day

Marang: (smiled) You too...

Gape opened the door looking at his Range Rover driving off as the windows rolled up, he got in and closed the door looking at Marang whose face was bright...

Gape: What did he want?

Marang: He asked me where Letsholathebe was, must be a foreigner.

Gape: (staring at her suspiciously) Give me your phone

Marang: For what?

Gape: (angrily) Kare tisa phone...

Marang: You're not getting my phon-(he twisted her hand and got it) Aoch.... Gape wa mpolaa

He wondered in her phone and found nothing suspicious then he gave it to her and silently drove out of the filling station...

Gape: Don't hurt me...

Marang: (rolled her eyes staring out the window) says a guy who was just sexing his baby mama hours ago

Gape: O toga o lela Marang

Marang: Fine, you didn't sex her you were playing koi with her

Gape: O toga o swaba kana

Marang: whatever

Gape: Marang ke tago thuba ka mpama oska thaya whatever, (angrily) What did he want?

Marang: He wanted directions motho!

Gape: Marang I'll beat you oska mpitsa motho

Marang: Ijoo o eng yaanong?

He pulled over and removed his seat belt staring at her then he took her hand and heaved a huge sigh...

Gape: I'm sorry about what happened, it honestly doesn't change the way i feel about you (staring at her) I love you Marang, you bring out the best in me, Don't give up on me just yet , I'm begging you. I'm getting there... If i wanted Daisy i would be with her, there is nothing stopping me, the same with Masa, I love you... For the first time i'm looking at a woman that I can't slap... I don't want to hurt you (tearfully) I love you and if you gave him your number all I'm asking for is that you take out your sim card and break it then buy a new one.

Marang: (staring at him) He just wanted directions

Gape: Okay, I believe you... I'm sorry that-

Marang: It's okay, i understand...

Gape: (they hugged) I'm really sorry, I will never do this again... (stared at her holding her chin) I'll never cheat on you, i won't ever touch Daisy or Masa... I swear with my children... I love you

They hugged again, he moved his head trying to kiss her and she bowed her head avoiding it.. He touched her soft lips and smiled baby kissing her...

Gape: (smiled) Close your eyes, there is something I have been wanting to give you since Saturday...

Marang: (closed her eyes smiling) What?

Gape: (Placed the signed bluebook on her lap and pulled her hands off her face) Open your eyes

Marang: (jaws dropped) The bluebook for Compressor?

Gape: (smiled) Yeah, I kinda need my car back so-

Marang: (screamed hugging him) Uhhhhhhhhh I love you, i love you.... I love you so much.....

Gape: (checked his time) Let's go to transport

Marang: (leaned over and kissed him as he drove joining the road) Thank you, i love you... (looking at the bluebook) Wow.....

The Alfa Male

#134

At Marvin's house...

Later that afternoon Marvin parked the car and they walked in without saying a single word to one another, Marvin headed to the bedroom took off his clothes and showered...

Same: (stood at the door) Will you collect the children from Daisy?

Marvin: No.

Same: Can i have the car keys so I can get them?

Marvin: I'm using the car

Same: Marvin do you have a problem you want to discuss?

Marvin: No, Did you really apply for that job?

Same: Yes, i need a job, so will you collect the kids?

Marvin: I said I'm going out.

Same:.. Going out where?

Marvin: It's my business, Just like it's your business to be working...gare buisane sepe akere mo lapeng, you're my husband you make all the major decisions around the house and i just obey you.

Same: (walked away) O thapelwa ke kidney yame...

Marvin: (stepped out) Wareng? (her heart pounded as he glared at her) I didn't ask you to give me your kidney, if you gave it to me so that you can keep saying jump and i keep saying how high then take it, I don't want you to work, that's it! If you go on and work know that I'll be making so many decisions around alone as well.

Same: Marvin i need this job, i can't stay home doing nothing all day

Marvin: I thought you said house chores are exhausting

Same: I don't want to stay home anymore..

Marvin: Suit yourself....

At Marang's home....

She parked and opened the gate with a big smile then she jumped back in her Captain's Trans and Logistics compressor and drove through...

She parked under the tree next to some of their old households as the painters passed by carrying them to the new house, She ran inside to her mother and showed her the car registration

Marang: (smiled) Gape gave me a car...

Her: (smiled) It's beautiful, congratulations! See where would you get it if you were moping around?

Marang: (laughed) I'm so happy, i still cant believe this...

Her phone rang and she walked outside and sat behind the house and answering the unsaved number....

Marang: Hello?

Voice: Hey... Are you free to talk?

Marang: Yeah...

Voice: I want to see you, is it possible?

Marang: When?

Voice: This evening... I bought this new game and need a partner to test it, How is 7pm?

Marang: It's great, I'd like that...

Voice: Good, steak or chicken?

Marang: Um.... Chicken

Voice : see you in a few minutes

Marang: see you

She hung up and walked back inside smiling....

At Gape's house...

Later that evening Gape walled in the kitchen and grabbed the glasses as Boemo got the beer...

Boemo: Nicky asked me about you..

Gape: (walking to the living room) Areng?

Boemo: She didn't say much, she just asked where you are and that she'd like to see you

Gape: It's been a while since I have seen her, sometimes i forget that i have sisters

Boemo: Having sisters is bullshit, they judge all your girlfriends and choose their favorite, You won't even convince them otherwise they will tell you who you love

Gape: (laughed opening his beer) But it must be fun having a sister....Has Sethunya ever told you why she abandoned us?

Boemo: No, she never wants to talk about you guys

Gape: I wish i could hug her...i wonder what it feels like to have a mother...

Boemo: (staring at him) Well I'll tell you how it feels, it's sickening to know that my mother is evil enough to abandon her children, can you imagine our bond had we grown together?

Gape: (laughed) But at least we took care of that, I just don't see Daisy abandoning her kids no matter what and for some reason i feel like I'll always have her back and she'll always have my back just because we love our kids, i don't get why Sethunya doesn't have that

Boemo: (he received a message) She is selfish.

Masa: (text) Hey the rra wena i locked myself in the house and can't find the keys for the padlock

Boemo: I'll be there in 20 minutes

Masa: Thanks boo, you're a life savior

Boemo: Do you need anything in Shoprite?

Masa: Did you have dinner?

Boemo: No

Masa:Buy bread but buy Daisy's bread at the filling station or any of the tuckshops

Boemo: Haha you eat her bread?

Masa: Khi the bitch knows her shit but don't tell anyone i eat her bread,oka ipoka thata...

Boemo: Hehe won't tell anyone, I'm on my way

He pressed send and Gape tapped his arm...

Gape: Dude!

Boemo: What?

Gape: They scored...

Boemo: (stood up) today's game is boring cause we are losing, i gotta go

Gape: WTF? The game isn't over

Boemo: I know, i have to go

Gape: Where to? You been chatting a lot lately, who is she? (snatched his phone) let me see....

Boemo: (snatched it back and walked backwards) Come on! I have to go

Gape: Sharp...

He closed the door and watched the stressful game as their team lost, The referee blew the final whistle and he switched off the TV, He laid down smiling dialing Marang's number but She didn't pick his calls...

Gape: (text) Hey babe, what time will you be here?

Marang: I have a little headache, I'll be resting tonight, see you tomorrow morning. I love you so much and thanks for the car... You're the best.

Gape: Come over, we will just lay on the bed while i caress your body with my fingers.

Marang: I'm not feeling well Gape..

Gape: Okay goodnight...

He dialed Daisy..

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Hi, can i talk to Junior?

Daisy: Waii they are sleeping.

Gape: Okay, goodnight

Daisy: Are you okay.

Gape: I'm good, why?

Daisy: You sound down

Gape: I'm good, sharp

Daisy:Bye

He hung up and walked to the bedroom taking off his Tshirt and laid on the bed, he closed his eyes and remembered the Range Rover from earlier then he raised up thoughtfully, He slid his Tshirt back on and grabbed his car keys walking out....

At Masa's house...

Masa was frying some eggs in the kitchen while Boemo was laying on the couch holding Lwethu up playing with her...

Lwethu: (giggled) Dada...

Boemo: (laughed) She just called me Daddy

Masa: Dream on!

Boemo: I'm serious, she said it

Masa: She is 7 months old, ao batho!

Boemo: (Lwethu put her fingers in his mouth) Geeh! Lwethu o njesa mathe maan, What formula is she drinking?

Masa: Nan2

Boemo: It's expensive akere?

Masa: And she drinks like crazy

Boemo: (kissed Lwethu) Tomorrow we gonna get more Nan2 that bad woman says you drink like crazy, what does she expect? A girl has to eat hey.. Kiss Daddy on the forehead...

Masa: Do you still like your eggs scrambled?

Boemo: Yeah...

Masa: Good...

She walked over and put the foot on the table and sat down... Boemo put her feet on his lap and massaged her feet, Masa got Lwethu and laid down...

Masa: (closed her eyes) It feels soooo good.... Boemo the rra tobetsa ha gare ga lenao.... Mmm... High heels can be so tiring... Mmm

At Marang's house.....

Gape parked at their gate and killed the lights then he dialed her, She didn't pick the calls then he walked in and knocked at the door...

Marang's mother took a while and finally pushed her chair to the door...

Her: Who is it?

Gape: It's me, I'm looking for Marang

Her: She isn't here.

Gape: Oh okay, i just came straight from the gym maybe she must be at the house, goodnight

Her: Goodnight...

He walked away his heart pounding, He sat in the car trying to call her but her phone was off, He threw his phone and laid his head on the steering wheel...

Gape: Babe please don't....

He tried her again but she still wasn't available, He drove home and took a cold shower then he sat on the bed opening a beer dialing his brother....

Boemo: Hello?

Gape: (rolled the cold can on his forehead) Marang is cheating on me...

Boemo: Are you sure?

Gape: Yes..., fuck! I think I love her more than I thought.

Boemo: Robala laitaka ota mmona phakela... (Lwethu giggled)

Gape: Is that Yolanda?

Boemo: Yeah, i have to go, go to bed you'll talk to her in the morning.

Gape: sharp..

He took his keys again and drove to her place then he parked on the other side and waited for hours, He adjusted the seat and dozed off, later on the sound of the gate opening woke him up and he rubbed his eyes looking at Marang walking in through the gate, the car had disappeared.... He stepped out of the car and hurried over...

Gape: Marang?

She turned around startled and dropped the little plastic she was holding...

Marang: (heart pounding) Are you stalking me Gape?

Gape: Get in the car (she turned around checking the distance to the house) Don't even think about it haokake wa ntshia... Get in the car...

She got in the car then he jumped in and drove off..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#135

At Gape's house...

He opened the door for her and held her wrist as they walked over to the door...

Marang: (pushing his hand) I was with my cousin...

Gape: (unlocked the door with one hand and pushed her in) Ke taago betsa ka mpama for thinking that you can fool me...

He tossed her on the couch and took off his Tshirt then he sat next to her as she fearfully curled herself on the corner of the couch covering her face expecting a slap...

Gape: (staring at her) Where are you coming from?

Marang: (crying) I was with my cousin...

Gape: I called your cousin Marang you were not with her, don't lie to me gape o emise go lela ga keago betsa, Where are you coming from? (she kept quiet) Marang? O tswa kae? The guy from earlier?

She kept quiet and pulled out her skirt together with the panties..

Gape: Stand up

She stood up, he took off all her clothes and threw them down....

Gape: (staring at her) Lay on the table...

She laid naked on the table and put her arm over her face as Gape touched her wet slimy cookie and sat on the couch staring at her...

Gape: If you tell me the truth i won't hurt you, I promise. Is it him?

Marang: (crying her heart pounding with shaky hands) He invited me over to play a computer game, we just hung around playing the game then he dropped me home but nothing happened, we didn't have sex.

Gape: (staring at her body searching for hickeys) So why did you switch off your phone?

Marang: The battery died and I didn't have a charge-

Gape: Why did you give him your number in the first place ?

Marang: (crying) I don't know Gape i was hurt because of what you did this morning and i don't believe you love me, you're going to leave me for Daisy...

Gape : (staring at her) I love you and I'm sorry for what happened, it had nothing to do with love. (she covered her face crying regretfully) Did you sleep with him? (she kept quiet and he sighed swallowing) so you sleep with all the guys on the first day? You're loose!

Marang: I didn't sleep with him..

Gape: (angrily)You did... (rubbing his fingers together) I can tell.. You're too wet and i can smell sex on you.

Marang: (crying) No , he touched me yes but i said i wasn't ready, he understood and we continued playing the game

Gape: It's too good to be true...you're lying and how old is he to be playing video games? Are you sleeping with teenagers?

Marang: I didn't sleep with him and Why do you care? You slept with Daisy in your office what did you want me to do?

Gape: So o itekanya le nna? Are you competing with me? Are you a man or a woman?

Marang: Ele gore banna ba rileng? So you can make a mistake and i can't?

He stared at her tempted to slap her then he laid back trying to control it... Her phone rang right next to him and she sprung up trying to run, he grabbed her and tossed her back on the couch pinning her down....

Gape: Thought you said your battery died...

He slapped her on the cheek and her entire face froze in as the pain sunk in down to her heart and blinded her temporarily... She put her arms on her face crying then he picked her up and hung her on his shoulder walking to the bedroom with her head hanging upside down behind him as she kicked crying and punching him on the back...

Marang: (crying) Put me down, Gape i didn't have sex with him...you can check me, smell me! Smell me!

Gape: (tossed her on the bed and took off his belt) Wa ntwaela Marang, I give you my car and you fuck some guy hours later? You're a Fucking bitch and I'm not leaving you, I'm just going to discipline you until you behave properly... I know you are going to report me so I'm going to make it worth it... O ntsaa jaaka semata...

She cried shaking as he wrapped the metal side of the belt around his hand, Pee ran down her thighs as she stood at the corner shaking staring at his furious face....

He paused staring at her hands shaking uncontrollably, the big pee stain expanding on the bed where she stood and her messed up face then he unrolled the belt and threw it on the chair, She slid down crying in relief, He grabbed a towel and wrapped her then he hugged her and lifted her off the stain and sat on the edge of the bed putting her on his lap.....

Gape: I'm sorry...

Marang: (crying) I didn't sleep with him...

Gape: (staring at her tearfully) I know you slept with him... Be honest, I wouldn't bring a girl up in my house ke itse gore onale boyfriend and not fuck her tabo ke emetse eng? because we are not building anything together? Be honest.... If that guy is not gay he fucked you and that's why he wants you, if a guy ago bata knowing you have a boyfriend he wants to have sex with you as much as he can and go back to his girlfriend, he might not even remember your name months from now... how many times did he do it?

Marang: (crying staring at him) I didn't sleep with him...

Gape: Okay... I'm sorry (he sighed rubbing her eyes) Let me get the tub ready o thape..

She sat on the bed wiping her tears as he got the tub ready for her, minutes later he walked in the bedroom and stood in front of her holding her chin and rubbing her eyes

Gape: Sorry autwa? (she nodded) I love you and I don't want any man around you.. You're mine alone, autwa?

Marang: Mm....

Gape: (helped her up) Takwano babe, ema ka dinao... (held her waist staring at her) Sorry autwa?

She nodded and he hugged her burying her between his big arms then he touched her cheek and leaned over kissing her... He touched her wet cookie and she held his arm back as they kissed...

Gape: (whispered) Please...

Marang: I'm not feeling well, I have period pains

Gape: (staring at her) I'll be gentle..

Marang: Gape-

Gape: (licked his lower lip and picked a towel on the bed) It's okay, never mind...

She walked to the bathroom and got in the tub, a few minutes later Gape joined her sitting on the toilet seat holding a glass of wine.

He sipped his red wine staring at her without blinking.....

Marang: (smiled with swollen eyes) What?

Gape: (staring at her) I love you, If you cheat on me I'll stab you with a knife on the chest until you stop breathing then then I'll kill myself and leave all my things to my kids. I'm not finding another girlfriend, You're my wife or nothing.... Until death do us apart...

She stopped rubbing herself with the soapy washing rag and stared in his piecing eyes then he slowly lifted the corner of his lips and smiled softly...

Gape: Relax, It was a joke... (stood up) I'm going to make you something to eat...

He closed the door leaving her speechless, A few minutes later she passed to the bedroom and changed the bedding then she sat down applying lotion, he walked in with a tray of food and placed on the headboard sitting next to her then he handed her the phone...

Gape: Tell him off

Marang: (wiped her hands and dialed him on loudspeaker)

Him: Hey o robetse already?

Marang: Please delete my number, what happened was a mistake, I was stressed and reacted wrongly, I love my boyfriend and we have solved our differences, delete my number.

Him: (thought about for a minute and smiled) Okay, sharp.

Marang: Thanks

She deleted his number and put the phone down, Gape grabbed the tray of food and put it on her lap....

Gape: Thought you might like this...

Marang: I'm full.... I ate

Gape: (stood up and got the tray) So why didn't you say so before I prepared you something?

Marang: You never cook for me, i didn't think you actually do it and-

Gape: (turned around) Shut up...shut the fuck up..

She kept quiet as he walked away and slammed the door...

At Masa's house....

Later the next morning Masa lifted her head off Boemo's chest rubbing her eyes and sprung out of bed looking at the time on her phone...

Masa: Jesus I'm late! you kept me up all night chatting...

She stepped down and tripped falling on the chair, Warona opened her eyes and Boemo gently shook her...

Boemo: (lowered his voice) Shhh otaa tsosa ngwana

Masa: (hopping with one leg putting on her pajamas) I'm late, i cant afford to be late at work..

Boemo: I thought you said today you're going at 10 because Katlego asked you to submit some documents at the bank or wasn't it today?

Masa: (opened her mouth thoughtfully looking at him) Ooooh yeah... (smiled) It's today... Hei neke tshogile

Boemo: (laughed) Ampore ore wela kana...

Masa: (laughed and threw him with a blouse) Stop it... (took out Warona's bag) Let me take her to my mother's house... Aren't you going to work?

Boemo: I'll go when you go...

Masa: Oh i forgot, you're your own boss...

Boemo: Correction-My father is the boss

Masa: Same difference...will i find you here when i get back?

Boemo: We can go together...

At Gape's house.....

In his boxer briefs Gape was sitting on the edge of the bed looking at Marang who was carefully applying make up sitting in front of the mirror...

Gape: I'm not feeling well today ke kopa gore oska theogela re thole rothe, i just want to lay next to you the whole day...

Marang: (applied lipstick and rubbed her lips together then she pouted looking at her pretty face) I can't miss work today...

Gape: Why not?

Marang: I have a lot of work, I told you I'm updating the company website...

Gape: Can't you just do it tomorrow?

Marang: I can't, tomorrow i must look at the Friday Flight Sceneries website and it's about time i got an increase since I'm working for two companies(his phone rang) Answer your phone Daisy wants round two

Gape: (looked at the screen) it's my PA..

Marang: Ehe...

Gape: Marang the mma se dire yalo, what is really going on? i thought we talked about this...

Marang: (stood up and tucked in her elegant blouse then she turned around admiring herself on the mirror) What are you talking about?

Gape: About Daisy, Gake bate Daisy... I want to marry you

Marang: Ehe... (sprayed herself with a perfume) I have to go....

Gape: Did you sleep with that guy?

Marang: (turned to him) How do i look?

Gape: You look beautiful, Marang you can just tell me if you slept with him, I won't do anything to you and there is nothing i can do about it now

Marang: I didn't sleep with him.. Please go take a bath and brush your teeth oye tirong...i made breakfast

Gape: Babe just tell me, i promise i won't do anything to you.. I don't even need to know the guy's name.

Marang: Gape nothing happened... I'm going to work..

She got her handbag and reached for her phone but he grabbed it first....

Gape: You're not going with your phone, you'll get it after work.

Marang: i need my phone (walked over) Gape mpha phone yame...

Gape: (pushed her back) tswa ha thoko game I'll smash this phone ke yone ego thokisang botho.

Marang: Gape i want my phone

Gape: (pressed it) What's your password? Kante o tsentse leng password?

Marang: My cousin took nudes with my phone because i have better pixels, i cant let you see them.

Gape: Gake ise kere ke bata your cousin and i have seen her naked its nothing appetizing kare what's your password? Why a password all of sudden nna i always give you my phone and i don't have passwords wena you locked yours?

Marang: Please give me my phon-

He turned around and smashed it on the wall, Marang panicked and grabbed the car keys walking out, he followed her...

Gape: Did you sleep with him?

Marang: (got in his Discovery) I didn't..

Gape: (held the door and closed it for her) Babe i won't say anything if you tell the truth... Just tell me (he pushed her hair behind her ear and rubbed off a bit of powder on her cheek) I won't do anything, I just want to know, You were too wet, it was slimy ke cum golo mole it's not a normal thing and it was too much

Marang: (started the car) Gape akere kare he touched me ee but nothing happened huh, move back I'm reversing gape wago apara you can't get out with boxer briefs.. And you need to bath and brush your teeth..

Gape: I'm sorry about your phone, I'll buy it, Will you come over at lunch? I'll order something for you

Marang: I'll see if it's possible, katago lletsa ke tsena ko ofisisng.

He stepped back frustratedly biting his lower lip as she drove out then he walked back in the house and sat on the bed rubbing his teary eyes, He took out his phone and dialed his brother...

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: (tearfully rubbed his mustache and swallowed a painful lump)....

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: (sighed tearfully) Marv..

Marvin: What do you want?

Gape: Can we talk?

Marvin: Oh now you want to talk? After destroying my marriage? Did you know Same is looking for a job because of you?

Gape: Marvin I'm very stressed right now gake thaloganye Marang, I'm sorry about Same, i really am but i believe Marang didn't tell her.

Marvin: Which Marang? The one you are crying for gore you don't understand her? Listen i had your back all my life and when you had to put your neck on the axe for me once in your life you chose Marang, so enjoy Marang i hope she breaks your heart more who makes a prostitute girlfriend? Aska thola ere o tsenngwa stress ke banyana abo o nteletsa, i told you I'll never forgive you for this, you don't know anything about loyalty. Nxla ntsaa jaaka bari Dodo... Go hang yourself haona le stress sa ngwanyana monna o bata nna kegoreng?

Gape turned around and smashed his phone on the wall then he went to the kitchen and got a bottle of beer, a few minutes later he walked back and picked the phone trying to switch it on so he could call Boemo but it was damaged beyond repair....

At Masa's home...

Boemo and Masa walked out of her parents' home and got in the car... Boemo reversed and joined the main road as Masa stepped on the dashboard applying nail polish to her toes..

Masa: Don't hit a hump the rra wena i want to make it neat

Boemo: (pushed her hand and messed her nail polish) You mean like this?

Masa: (laughed and slapped his hand) Boemo maan! Gao bone gore wa ntshenyetsa...

Boemo: (laughed) Let me check my house kana i didn't lock the door

Masa: Why not?

Boemo: I wasn't planning on sleeping over..

Masa: Izuu... Can't leave my house unlocked..

A few minutes later they parked at his house and walked in....

Masa: (sighed and threw herself on the couch) Well... It looks untouched..

Boemo stared at her admirably and she she blushed looking the other side, She turned and he was still staring at her...

Masa: (laughed blushing) Stop it, You're making my palms sweat..

Boemo: (rubbed her palm staring at her and spoke with a soft voice.) Why are they sweating? Are you feeling something you don't want to feel?

He slowly leaned over and kissed her, She closed her eyes kissed back putting her arms around his neck as he laid down putting her on top, she sat on his tummy kissing his as he pulled out her top...

Meanwhile a taxi dropped Gape at the gate and he walked over rubbing his head, he had migraines that he had been fighting for almost an hour....

In the house Boemo pressed down the couch and it flattened like a bed then he laid down and gave her a condom, she knelt between his legs and rolled it on then she sat on his tummy French kissing him, she put her hand behind her butt and held his D up then she lifted herself and slowly slid down....

Boemo: (cupped her breasts) Oh yeahhh...

She leaned over and kissed him moving her waist around paralyzing him with pleasure as he held her waist then she put her palms on his chest, stepped on the couch with her feet and begun bouncing on him as he grunted helplessly.....

Gape knocked and walked in at the same time.. They both turned and looked at him, Masa kissed Boemo and continued humping... Boemo pushed her off and got up putting on his briefs as Gape stared at him tearfully.....

Glad to be back i missed you all, morning inserts will be posted @10 am night insert @11pm, much love...

The Alfa Male

#136

At Boemo's house..

Gape turned and closed the door walking out....

Boemo: (angrily) What the heck was that?

Masa: (lifted her shoulders) what?

Boemo: (glaring at her)Ska thola o dira yalo, that's my little brother you don't do that to him I'll kick you out of here..

Masa: Whatever he should learn to knock

Boemo: I'm serious Masa, that was wrong you don't do that to another person ke makgakga golo moo

Masa: fine I'm sorry... (murmured) He did it to you...

Boemo: That's why I'm the oldest... And... Just shut up.

Boemo put on his jeans and slipped his feet in the flip-flops...

Boemo: Don't get out no matter what happens..

He rushed out buttoning his jeans and approached Gape who was leaning against his car with his head down and hands in the pockets....

Boemo: (staring at him) I know we had an agreement but I love her and i can't control it anym-

Gape: (tearfully staring at him) You can have her i mean you already have her...

Boemo: No-

Gape: No what? Akere you're sleeping with her and she loves you, Whose kid is she? Her baby..

Boemo: I honestly don't know, She might be yours she might be mine, I'm not sure.. But I doubt the Zulu guy story and Warona is 7 months she is probably mine if what you told me is the truth gore you slept with her the first time at the party.

Gape: She told me she is 3 months

Boemo: 3 months old babies don't crawl Gape come on, Warona is a giant baby tell me you don't think she is three months.....

Gape: You can have her, Our brotherhood obviously doesn't mean that much to you, She is toying with our feelings, she grabbed my nuts days ago but like a fool i stood there and did nothing because i had you and Marang in mind which turned out to be the most stupidest decision i ever made.

Boemo: She grabbed your balls?

Gape: But you can still have her, after what i saw in there I'm done, Those little traces of love are gone... That's not the woman I pictured as my wife, I don't want a wife i can't trust with my family but then Masa can't even be trusted with a fetus, I can't count how many times she aborted my kids, that's how much she doesn't want me so go on and play family with my ex. I'll be your brother and a stranger to her, i won't even talk to her and it will be easier because i hate her. Nta inyalela Marang, you have my blessing...Borrow me your car

Boemo: Do you mean that? About the blessing

Gape: O bata gore ke reng ne rra? You know how i feel about her but you still went ahead and slept with her after we agreed not to date her.

Boemo: So you're the only one with feelings? I love her too and I'm 100% i love her more than you do, You slept with her before and kept her in your house for two full weeks sleeping with her and now you want to act like a victim?

Gape: (tearfully) I'm not acting like a victim (rubbed his teary eyes) You can have her, I don't give a shit right now i have problems bigger than this but the least you could have done was to let me know you were sleeping with her than let me walking in on something like that or maybe i had to pay for something i did years ago? (swallowed blinking several times to get rid of the tears filling his eyes) Just have her, you already have her

Boemo: I'm sorry for not telling you, I didn't think you'd take it maturely...

Gape: Just have her...

A moment passed as the brothers stood against the car with their heads facing down and hands in the pockets , Boemo looked at his little brother and noticed he was wearing his Tshirt inside out and he was wearing different socks in his push-ins...

Boemo: How are you?

Gape: I'm in love with Marang and she is fucking up, I know her as this mature girl but today she was different....She talks to me like she doesn't care and she is beautifying herself too much, this morning she took close to an hour on her face and she walked out looking like Rihanna

Boemo: (laughed) o wetse laitaka, wagogo direla story ngwana wa mosetsana aka omo rata ka size e. Where is your car? Ota ka eng?

Gape: She took it, she had to go to work

Boemo: I thought you gave her the Compressor?

Gape: I got her at the gate last night so she didn't have time to get the car

Boemo: I don't know what to say, maybe she decided to find herself a new boyfriend because you were messing with Daisy

Gape: But i apologized and i don't have intentions of ever flirting with Daisy(got in the car) ntela key ya koloi

Boemo brought back the keys and stood at the door as Gape reversed out.....

At Gape's house..

A few minutes later he arrived and closed the door then he sat on the couch and rubbed his head as tears rained... The picture of her on top of him was clearer than anything...

Gape: (whispered) Fuck, Masa....

He rubbed his eyes, took off his Tshirt and took a cold shower then he drove to the mall.....

At Captains Trans and Logistics.....

Marang was typing on the computer and Tshiamo walked in holding the phone....

Tshiamo: You have a call...

Marang: (took the phone) thank you, close the door behind you...

Tshiamo walked out and closed the door then Marang smiled leaning back on her chair crossing her legs.....

Marang: Marang speaking...

Voice: Can we talk?

Marang: (laughed) You're such a bad boy, how can you call here?

Voice: Your phone isn't available... So... Another movie perhaps another game? i miss you i feel like i knew you for years...

Marang: My boyfriend is very crazy the rra let's not talk for days until i have cleared the air. He is already suspicious

Voice: wa boulela he will never stop being suspicious, I'm coming to get you at work when you knock off.

Marang: (smiled) Okay....

At Gape's house....

Later that evening around 9 he was sitting on the couch testing the new phones, he dialed Marang's mother....

Her: Hello?

Gape: Dumelang, I'm sorry if I woke you...

Her: No it's okay, my son... We were watching TV

Gape: Oh, may i talk to her?

Her: Who?

Gape: Marang,

Her: She long left to your house maybe her cousin delayed her

Gape: Okay thank you, goodnight...

Her: Goodnight..

He hung up and rubbed his face then she knocked on the door, he unlocked and stared at her.....

Marang: Hey babe

Gape: Where are you coming from?

Marang: I went out with my cousins for a meeting wa motshelo, we want to start motshelo

Gape: (staring at her) Please get out of my house....It's over, we are done, i don't want to kill you. I'll get my car tomorrow, tsamaya.....

He closed the door and sat down rubbing his head regretfully, Minutes later he heard the car starting and rushed out, she rolled down the window and stared at him....

Gape: (tearfully) I'm sorry, come in....i love you.....

3 MONTHS LATER..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#137

At River Shore Resort....

Over 100 people were seated under the white stretch tent on the green golf course.... Big fliers and banners behind the wooden podium shook as the cold breeze gently shook them... A BTV cameraman stood on the side with his face on the camera capturing the event....

Tiger adjusted his tie and glanced at the last part of his speech as he concluded....

Tiger: (sighed smiling) There is no doubt in my mind that this is going to be the best scenery services anyone can get....Friday Flight Sceneries... We go beyond the horizon....

He picked his speech and a bottle of water and stepped down as the MC approached, On the VIP panel sat Gape, the business partners and a few public figures..... Gape's attention was on the crowd as he searched for Marang who didn't show up at the launch.... Marvin wasn't there as well... He sighed disappointedly as everyone clapped to God knows what... Everyone looked at him...

MC: (smiled and repeated himself) May i welcome on the stage the CEO and our captain Mr Gape Friday... He is well known for his smooth landing....

He noticed his PA getting off the stage after putting his speech and water on the stand then he stood up and walked over unbuttoning his black tux...

Gape: (grabbed the mic off its hook and smiled looking at the crowd) Pardon my manners, it still seems like a dream to me... Ke eta ke ipotsa gore aneng kea lora or I'll be able to fly again for the first time in over a year...

Everyone laughed and his eyes shrunk as he flashed a smile reveling his white teeth...

Gape: You know throughout my life i realized that somethings happen for a reason and we should all appreciate where we come from and the challenges we went through because they shape us one

way or the other, most of the time we spend time crying for the little things when God is planning something bigger, it's like when you're walking in the mall with your child and they cry for another child's toy not knowing that you're going to get him a better toy where you're headed, they cry not trusting you enough to give it to them just because they don't have it at the moment, That's us and our dreams, i always wanted to fly, as an employee who has a tight schedule staying away from home for hours i thought damn... I'm finally a pilot, a dream come true and it was a dream i had ever since i was 7 years old but God had a much better plan for me, He wanted me to fly my own aircrafts.. So you can all imagine my surprise,we are talking about an aircraft not Honda fit.... (laughed) That's why ke santse ke itebala yaana.. God shocked me, this guy is good... I think i should visit the church a few times and give thanks to the big guy, when sinners like us get blessings it's another thing.... (everyone laughed) But back to business....

He continued with his speech and saw Bonolo bending over walking in the tent holding her purse, she looked for a seat at the back and sat down, They made eye contact and smiled at one another as he continued with his speech....

Meanwhile Daisy and the kids walked over, Gape's PA approached Daisy and whispered to her then they walked to the second row of the seats that had their names.... Angel slid down from Daisy's arms and walked over to Tsheko, who lifted her and put her on his lap....

Tshiamo: (whispered to her workmate) Is it me or Mr Friday lost weight? His muscles aren't toned hela sente

Her: He lost weight mmanyana, akere gatwe Marang gaa ratane kaha o tsositse pheho, gatwe o tika lepara size monyana yo mosesane

Tshiamo: I heard she is dating some rich guy

Her: I think the guy owns that Range Rover she was driving days ago saying it belongs to her cousin's boyfriend

Tshiamo: i mean who gives her cousin koloi ya boyfriend, this girl thinks we are Mr Friday blinded by her smooth yellow skin, kana banyana babasweu ba itse go toba monna gore, diso tsa teng di korobela hela yaana di bona jone bosweu jo...

Her: akere... (laughed) But this girl bewitched him, this guy never cared about anyone ke makala ale stuck on this chick like this

Tshiamo: kana that Compressor ke yone ya company, she took out the logo this girl oa ja ke ipotsa gore o thapa ka modi wa sethare mang keye go epa le nna kana nna gake bechetswe, my bundles can finish and i'll spend the whole week using Zero Facebook, koore bannanyana bateng ha ore ke kopa P15 for a week bundle ithela o kare o kopile go agelwa ntu

Tshiamo: (laughed) Ene mma waa ja an Mr Friday omo neneketsa gore...

At Marvin's house...

A few hours later Same parked outside and walked in the house... Marvin was sketching something on his work papers sitting on the dining table....

Same: Your brother's launch went well, they went to the airport to witness its first set on the air..

Marvin: (drawing) Good for him...

Same: You know Gape will never betray you, can you give the poor guy a break? I don't like seeing you two like this and Gape is depressed, He is trying to be strong but something is wrong, when you look at him o kgona go bona gore he is stressed and he is losing weight, Bua le ngwana ha ele gore ogo diretse phoso accept his apology.

Marvin: I'll think about it...

Same: You're punishing him for something he didn't do, i have no reason to lie... No one told me anything

Same walked to the bedroom and later took bath, Marvin stood at the door staring at her....

Marvin: Are you going to work tonight?

Same: Yes, I'm on a night shift, why?

Marvin: Just..... I miss you, you're hardly home nowadays. Ke fila gore since you sent the kids to Segoo you're never home and the baby stays at Daisy's center, I trust Daisy but don't you think our child wont know us? Gape I'm lonely, i sleep alone like I'm not married

Same: I don't have a choice, i work night shifts, where else can she go?

Marvin: What can I do to change your mind about working?

Same: Marvin you can't change my mind, my answer from three months back is still the same, I'm working....

At Wame's house...

Wame was laying on the mattress taking a few breathing exercises.... Her phone rang...

Wame: Hello?

Granny: Hello?

Wame: (grunting) Ke mo dithabing...

Granny: Ehe

Wame: I don't have money for the taxi

Granny: Where are you? So you just call me out of the blue after insulting me and expect me to just jump? Wame you have no manners, sale di simolotse leng dithabi tsa teng?

Wame: (grunted) a few hours ago, it's very painful...

There was a knock at the door and she slowly walked over and opened the door... Two men dressed in formal were standing at her door step holding an envelope..

Man: Hi... I am Morris this Kagiso... Are you Wam-

Wame: (panicked) Yes it's me, what is it?

Granny: Hello? Hello?

Morris: (took out an envelope) You have been served, please kindly-

Wame: Same is suing me Mmama!

Granny: But you knew it was coming or did you see months pass by and think she forgot? Can you ask for a ride from those people and go to the hospital please, We all knew she was suing, go and give birth... You'll see how to pay her when you're feeling better...

Morris: Ma'am can you please put the phone down and talk to us, re theogetse golo h-

Her water broke and her jaws dropped as she felt the water going down her thighs... The two men saw the bloody water flowing on the floor and stepped back...

Morris: Um... Okay, we have to go...

Kagiso: We can't she is in labor, we have to take her to the hospital

Morris: with whose car? My wife will kill me if she finds out another woman delivered in the car... Call an ambulance, I'll call you an ambulance.....

Marvin parked in front of the house and walked over...

Marvin: (saw the blood on the floor and lifted her up) Hey.... Are you okay?

Wame: (grunting) I feel like pushing....

Marvin: (put her in the car) No, breathe babe okay.... We gonna reach the hospital and deliver her together...

Wame: Same is suing me....

Marvin: I know, we will talk about it after delivering our baby... For now be strong for me....

He grabbed her baby bag and closed the door then he got in the car and drove off leaving them standing there....

He held her hand while driving as she grunted taking a few breathing exercises....

Marvin: Babe be strong... We have to do this... I don't know anything about baby delivery so we must make it to the hospital...

Wame: God! It hurts...

Marvin: (kissed her hand) Be strong... We can do it... I love you and i don't think my marriage will survive, be strong for us.

Wame: She is suing...

Marvin: I'll pay for it, don't worry...

A few minutes later he parked at Emergency parking lot and rushed in to collect a wheelchair then he put her on it and pushed her inside.....

The Alfa Male

#138

At River Shore Resort....

Later that afternoon Same passed by the reception as her phone rang....

Same: Hello?

Marvin: Hi..

Same: Did you see the food i prepared you for dinner? You'll just warm them

Marvin: I'll eat later

Same: Oh, okay...

Marvin: I'm at Letsholathebe Hospital

Same: What happened?

Marvin: Wame gave birth to a boy, we named him Ring

Same: (took a deep breath) What's the meaning of that? And have you been talking to her all along? I thought-

Marvin: I haven't been talking to her, you know that... She SMSed me today telling me she is in labor

Same: I thought she was supposed to contact me not you? Marvin are you trying something?

Marvin: Same you're a busy lady, Check your call register... How many times did i call you to get your response? As soon as i received her message i called you seven times just to ask you what I should do, whether to collect you at work so we go to Wame's house together but as usual you were too busy... It's my child that was being delivered so I figured your job is more important, I decided to take her to the hospital.. I'm really starting to believe this marriage isn't gonna work, i really do...

Same: (tearfully) Marvin i can't stay at home doing nothing

Marvin: Whatever you do is totally up to you, It's funny that you gave me rules of what i shouldn't do and i have done every single one of them but all i get is resentment from you, Just be honest with yourself you haven't really forgiven me Same and i understand if you don't want to but to pretend you're okay when you're not is not going to help us. You never worked before why now?

Same: You just want me to sit home and be a maid..

Marvin: I never knew there was anything wrong with being a housewife, we agreed for you to be a housewife unless we run into debts or I can't provide for you now you're changing

Same: When i agreed to being a housewife i didn't know you'd cheat on me

Marvin: Well i guess one person's mistake changes everything, has any of our vows changed too?

Same: Marvin why can't you understand what I'm going through?

Marvin: (sighed) Same forget it, it's okay you can work and come home late it's fine, I'll find something to do during that time.. Can i have my bank cards back? Wame needs a few things, i thought you'd sort things out but now you're a career lady and I wouldn't want to burden you with my mistakes. I think once Wame has recovered she can babysit Pearl together with her little brother instead of us paying for that babysitting

Same: (angrily) Marvin o seka wa bata go nthokela botho ka tsela e ntseng yalo... Now you're going too far.... Ware Wame babysitting my child?

Marvin: It was a suggestion

Same: (tearfully) Marvin what's wrong with you? Where is my husband? What did you do with Marvin? This is not you... You can't be that cold.

Marvin: (sighed) Babe what do you want me to do? All this time i thought you'll sort out Wame and now I'm all alone, she gave me a list of the baby things and i don't know where to start, honestly i wish you could at least postpone the idea of working so we can solve our problems, our marriage is on the rocks.. Confusion is the last thing we need, I know it's selfish to expect you not to work but Babe Pearl is very young, too young to be sleeping elsewhere every night, gago nne sente ngwana a robala outside like i can't provide for my family, can't you find a job when she is 3 years old? At least at that age she will talk in case she is being abused there, I'm sure Daisy will never mistreat a child but she has employees, these people abuse children gababa tena, Imagine how you always complain gore Pearl fills the diaper do you think they smile when changing her diaper?

Same: No

Marvin: We are not rich but we are also not poor enough for our child to be sleeping with strangers every night.

Same: (thoughtfully) You're probably right but what if I stay home and one day you take your cards?

Marvin: i gave you the cards to give you control of things until you can trust me again, I'm a spender and you're a saver look how many things you bought around the house since you got the cards, I'm very proud and I'm okay with you handling our finances as long as i get my share ke shapo, For now hela nekedi bata because ke neetswe list ke Wame and i know you'll be busy wagotswa bosigo at work.

Same: Well, That's about to change meet me at the mall and I'm quitting my job..

Marvin: (smiled) What?

Same: Yeah.. Now i feel bad about Pearl being out there wondering where i am.

Marvin: Thank you and you can work but not so soon, we are already having issues at home the last thing we need is this. You'll work when she is a bit old..

Same: Its okay, i understand. I'm glad we talked about it this time..

Marvin: I'm sorry for sounding like a jerk earlier you know about our marriage not working, i just feel like we should give ourselves time before we can adjust to you not being there evrytime we arrive home, its a big adjustment for me because i never imagined you working anytime soon but then i wronged you and I should accept some changes mme hela you should consider our child..

Same: Its okay, i understand you... Please leave the hospital I'll take care of Wame from now on, Go home..

Marvin: Don't you need the car?

Same: Yes I'll need it, let's meet at the mall....

He hung up the phone smiling and walked back to the waiting chairs where Wame was sitting...

Marvin: I just spoke to Same and she will take it from here

Wame: What do you mean? I thought you said things aren't working between you two?

Marvin: I thought so too but poor communication was the problem

Wame: What are you saying? Same is suing me, are you going to help me pay her?

Marvin: I'll help you if i can

Wame: She said she would take the bank cards, where are they ?

Marvin: She has them and even if i had them she can still make sure i don't help you.

Wame: Uh Marvin kante yaanong story saago se chenjitswe ke eng? You said you will help me

Marvin: (sighed) I'll see what to do..

Wame: I don't want Same to bring the baby's things wago reka little things she once told me that

Marvin: Uh Same knows baby things I'm sure she can handle this, (walked away) sharp...

She slowly stood up and walked to the ward.....

At Maun International Airport...

Later that afternoon Gape stepped out of the aircraft followed by a few gentlemen and a photographer... They approached people who were waiting behind the yellow line watching the aircrafts landing.... Gape spotted Bonolo and walked over to her smiling...

Gape: hey

Bonolo: Hi..

Gape: I didn't think you'd come.

Bonolo: (smiled) Here i am..

Gape: (laughed staring at her) Thanks for coming

Bonolo: Yeah, were you sick? You lost a lot of weight since the last time i saw you..

Gape: I wasn't sick, I have been busy with these new company

Bonolo: Well you need to eat this is not you.

Gape: I'll eat..

Bonolo: Anyway, i have to go... I think le heditse yaanong, ibile people went to eat at the resort...

Gape: We are not actually done, There is a little wrap up party tonight at River shore Resort... It's just a few drinks, calm music and mingling with a few business partners and everyone involved in this company.... you wear an evening dress.

Bonolo: I don't know if I'll make it, I'll let you know gake kgonne. I saw Junior, and Angie, they are grown, You're blessed...

Gape: Thanks

Bonolo: Why did you invite me? I haven't heard from you in years

Gape: (laughed) I honestly don't know, I have been wondering about you lately but that's another story for another day, thanks for coming

Bonolo: Okay dear, Congratulations once again, bye

Gape: Alright, bye

Bonolo: (walked away) Bye (turned and smiled) and congratulations on that beautiful landing, it must have been fun for the passengers, you're a great pilot...

Gape: Thanks

He smiled watching her walking and turned around walking over to his PA...

Gape: Where is Daisy and the kids?

PA: They went to the banquet

Gape: Okay, let me go get them, I'm going home, please call me if anything needs my attention..

PA: Yes sir...

He shook hands with a few guys and chatted for a while then he drove out.....

At River Shore Resort....

A few minutes later Gape walked over as Daisy was talking to one of his business partners holding Angie, He walked behind her and held her waist with one hand and shook hands with him...

Gape: Mr Wilson

Mr Wilson: Sir, I was just talking to your wife and she has a thousand ideas... (laughed) I can't imagine what it's like being with her

Gape: (smiled) I know... I know...

He got Angie from her and they bid one another goodbye...

Gape: Where is Junior?

Daisy: He is at the playground.... I got you a plate of food, let me go get it

Gape: No, I'm not hungry

Daisy: Gape you have to eat please... I

Gape: I'll cook for myself at home.

Daisy: Since when do you cook? Ke ene Marang ago rutileng pitsa?

Gape: Can we not go there right now please, I'm having a good day i don't want to be told anything negative.

Daisy: I'm sorry... I'm sorry

Gape: It's okay, ago tsaya Junior kele ise lapeng, i want to lay down...

He headed to the parking lot, A few minutes after Daisy walked over looking at Gape as he was stressfully pressing his phone making a call and got no answer, She pretended she didn't notice anything and got in the car cheerfully...

Daisy: (sighed belting up) Ooooh.... What a good time we had here, how was it Junior?

Junior: (closed the door) It was fun, i saw Daddy flying..

Gape: (laughed and started the car) Yeah... Did you want to join me?

Junior: Yeah but mommy said no because you had to fly paying people and if they don't pay i don't eat.

Gape: (laughed) Well one of the good days we will fly together.. You and me

Junior: (excitedly) And Mommy and Angie?

Gape: (smiled) I guess we could squeeze in the girls and show them how the Captains fly

Daisy: (laughed) Please kopa le seka lare jesa dijo tsa ditoro

Gape: (laughed) But I'm serious... I'm always lonely on weekends cause keabo kesa theogela and i don't have brothers anymore so I have all the time, i can fly you guys over the delta...

Daisy: That would be nice, I'm sure the kids would enjoy it...

He received a message and stepped on the breaks shaking everyone in the car... He read the message but it was a Mascom promotion ... He put the phone down and continued driving quietly with a sad face, for a moment he wasn't there.. She put her hand on his thigh and rubbed him compassionately....

Daisy: If only she knew how much you love her..

Gape: Please don't, You know we are not supposed to get personal.

Daisy: She has everything a woman could ever ask for but she doesn't know it, I don't know if it's true but the things i heard about her ka the Range Rover she drives are unbelievable and if you believe her then you really love this girl, she is just too stupid to see it just like you were too stupid to see how I once loved you .. I feel sorry for you because i know what you're going through, there is nothing painful than loving someone who doesn't love you. Go bothoko tota but i need you to eat because nna o rragwe bo ngwanake, bananyana ba ba santse bago thoka, they need you and they love you so please take care of yourself because you have two souls that love you unconditionally..

Gape: (smiled and looked them on the rear mirror as they played together) They do love me...

Daisy:Yes so start eating, i can dish for you if go apaya go pala.. Like you said we are partners and if you're weak the heavy load is on me, Now i understand how you felt ka Taolo that time because Marangnyana yoo o nkhubetsa labohelo, i feel like punching her on the face

Gape: (laughed) O haapanye wena kana oka dira.. Don't do that

Daisy: she annoys me...

He parked at Daisy's house and helped her carry Angie as they walked in the yard chatting and laughing... He kissed his kids and hugged Daisy...

Gape: thanks for coming..

Daisy: i wouldn't miss it for the world...

Gape:Bye..

He got in his car and drove off....

At Marang's home...

A while later on the same afternoon Gape slowly drove approaching the gate and saw about 5 women wearing ditšale walking out of the gate.. He brushed it off and waved at them, As he parked, he noticed a group of people walking out and it was clear there was a meeting... He decided to leave the car at the gate and walked in, Kisha ran over to him and he rubbed her head smiling...

Gape: Hi baby, what is this? What's going on?

Kisha: Mama is getting married but i want you to be my father, That one is very old and he doesn't know how to play like you..

Gape: (heart pounded) Who is getting married?

Kisha: Mama is gettin-

Auntie: Kisha! Come here....come help me collect the tea trays

She ran to her aunt, Gape rubbed his hands together greeting the old men and women walking out... Marang's mother faced the other way as Gape walked in and quietly sat on the chair...

Gape: Dumelang

Her: (sadly) Hello my son...

Gape: Is Marang home?

Her: No..

Gape: Is it true she is getting married?

Her: She told me you two talked about it, We received her Bogadi yesterday and she is getting married in a month re toga rago pega maina jaana...

Gape silently rubbed his nose and stood up...

Gape: Go siame..

Her: Ngwanaka i am not part of this, you know how much-

Gape: Emma kea thaloganya, I understand, goodbye...

He walked to the car and slammed the door as his hands shook, He started the car and drove off dialing her again....

Voice: Hello?

Gape: (angrily) Who the fuck is this?

Voice: (calmly with a bedroom voice) Wareng monna? Marang is cooking what do you want? O nthodiisa phone..

Gape: I'm going to find you and you'll regret this

Voice: Leave Marang alone, Kea mo tsa mogo wena because i love her, you'll find another one, This one is mine now....autwa monna?

Gape: (shaky voice) Can i please talk to her, I'm not saying she should meet me, i just want to talk to her

Voice: No, She is mine now boy, go find another one, i got this one, o moshianyana monna ke mang ago reileng are mosadi ke wa gago osa mo nyala, Stupid boy! (He hung up)

Gape: Hello? Hello?

He looked at the phone and stepped on the breaks after hitting something on the Zebra crossing in front of Boseja primary school..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#139

At Boseja Primary School....

He raised his head trying to see in front of the car as students ran over holding their bags, He stepped out of the car and walked to the front his pounding, there was no movement or crying as all the children stared at him pointing fearfully...

He secretly prayed she/he wasn't dead as he bent over and looked under the bumper.... A dog was laying face up blood flowing from it's nose....Other cars slowed down and passed next to him as drivers rubber necked him..... He grabbed its leg and dragged it by the road then he got in his car and drove off.....

At Letsholathebe Hospital...

Same was sitting in the waiting room as Wame slowly walked over in her gown, Same glared at her as she sat down... Wame looked at the little plastic Same was holding...

Same: (handed her the plastic) I didn't buy the pads tsa Dr White because it's not our responsibility, The child doesn't use pads so i bought that little pack of Cuddlesome, You wrote pampers but you won't be using Pampers, it's too expensive... Only Pearl will be using Pampers, If you so wish to have all the expensive things you must work and nna I'll give half until then this is what you'll be getting because wena you're not supporting the child jaanong o bata go baa mogo rona.

Wame: So you're not going to give me money for food.

Same: The baby doesn't eat food, I'm supporting the baby dear ne o tsaya gore le wena oa thokomelwa ele gore tabo kego leboga eng sesekanakana?

Wame: Same kana gakena leha ele dilo tsemi thapang and I'm hungry, my tummy is completely empty you know how it feels like after delivery and the soft porridge we drink here is too little gakea kgora gape ke motogo wa paente

Same: Go find a job and support yourself, So you were just sitting thinking a car will pull over with a load of food and all sorts of things for you? I saw baby cot and the pram but you're not getting that, I'll only be buying what he needs and only what he needs until I get my 150K from you even then i won't be spoiling anyone but myself and family with that money akere we are the only ones who suffered because of your bitchiness, (laughed) Modimo whoever came up with this law deserves a hug o dire ka pela o ntuele mma i want to buy a BMW. (stood up) Bye...

Wame: Ke kopa P20 wa taxi special

Same: I bought the baby things, please pay for transportation, It's not the father's responsibility to provide everything even the law says so, the mother also has to contribute something, I'm not going to pamper you... I know you spread your legs for Marvin because of how he treated me when i was pregnant, you envied me instead of being happy for me so dear supporta ngwana wa gago, I'm the one with his ring on my finger and if you have a problem with how i do things go to court rete re duele child maintenance wa P200 tabo o nthusitse tota.

She walked away, Wame picked the little plastic and walked in the ward.....

Same took out her phone and called her grandmother as she drove out of the hospital parking lot...

Granny: Hello?

Same: Hi Granny, Wame delivered

Granny: Ehe

Same: Are you going to help her?

Granny: Aka! le nteka tumelo bo ngwanangwanaka? That girl insulted me and embarrassed me in front of our family when i tried talking to her and not once has she humbled herself before me for forgiveness, let the world help her, she is too clever and I hope you won't be too stupid to bring her to your house this time she won't just sleep with your husband she will replace you and kick you out, that girl is serpent.

Same: I'm not bringing her to my house i just wanted to know if you will help her.

Granny: How is Marvin?

Same: We are still arguing every now and then and he still doesn't want me to work, I'm quitting my job to go take care of my daughter, when she is old enough for preschool I'll start working.

Granny: If you're a housewife then you must have savings, Marvin wronged you before and yes i believe he can be a good man given another chance but it's always good to have back up until you can trust him, gake bate go bona o kaila kaila ka ngwana osa bereke. When he divorces you, you will walk away with nothing because you were not working for yourself

Same: (laughed) Mme akere community of property means everything we accumulate is ours regardless of who is working, when we divorce they divide things into half but about saving i understand, I will find a way to save until i understand my husband because sometimes he confuses me

Granny: Please save, even that money from Wame save some of it

Same: Waii where will Wame get the money? She will go to jail

Granny: If she goes to jail I'll take the baby to keep me company.

Same: (smiled) Okay granny, let me drive

Granny: Bye...

She hung up and continued driving...

At Gape's house...

Later that evening he laid on the couch...It was silent and dark, he was too lazy to go switch on the lights... His eyes got filled with tears as he stared at his chandelier childhood memories creeping in on him... He still remembered it like it was yesterday, her cry and pushing... Thako's rough voice ordering him not to stop, the sharp pain of his whip when he first refused... He remembered how she collapsed, he rubbed his tears and dialed her number....

Tess:Hello?

Gape: (blinked and dropped the tears) I'm sorry, Can you please forgive me...

Tess: Are you home?

Gape: (sniffed as his nose got blocked by mucus) Please forgive me, I don't think I'll ever be happy-

Tess: Dodo you didn't do anything to me, please don't do this to yourself I'm begging you.

Gape: I raped you, i can't be happy..

Tess: You're crazy, You didn't rape me... Dodo? (he didn't answer) Dodo nkaraba... Okay, you know what? I'm coming over there...

She hung up and he sat up resting his head on his palms... he dialed Marang again and she didn't answer... He sat there for a few minutes resisting the idea then he gave in and walked to the kitchen, he stared at the knife block and slowly slid out the middle knife then he grabbed the car keys and drove out....

On the way he took out his phone and dialed Daisy...

Daisy: Hey..

Gape: (he pressed record phone call) Hi, I'm recording this call just in case anyone doubts you... I haven't changed my pin numbers ever since we parted, All the ATM cards it's still your birthday, you and the children are the beneficiaries of everything i accumulat-

Daisy: (panicked and dropped the spoon) Gape you're not doing this to m-

Gape: My father will get my home-

Daisy: Gape where are you?

Gape: I'm really sorry for breaking your heart, I'm sorry for crushing your dreams of happy family, Tell Junior I'm sorry he has to grow up without me but I'm sure he will be better off without me, Tell Angie daddy loves her and she must ask you what kind of a man i was, tell her the truth and when she looks for a boyfriend she should never look for a guy who has any of my qualities. Daisy you'll always be the first lady because In you i found a mother, you took care of me more than any woman i ever met but I was too blind to see it, I'm sorry. Bye

He hung up and parked behind Marang's home then he passed by the passage looking inside through the hedges, Her car was there but the lights were out, He slowly opened the small gate without making a noise and walked in...

He softly knocked on her window, Minutes later she opened the window rubbing her eyes..

Gape: (smiled) Hey, Can we talk?

Marang: At this time of the night? Nna ke robetse rra...

Gape: (gave her the Discovery papers) I want you to have it...

Marang: (smiled) Are you serious? (slid in her gown) I'm coming...

Gape: Careful don't wake your mother, i don't want her thinking gakena botho kemo kokonyetsa masigo..

Marang: (smiling looking at the bluebook) I won't, ke eta o phekile kae?

Gape: Behind the yard, i didn't want to wake your mom...

He walked to the front and waited for her, She sneaked out and silently closed the door with a big smile on her face then she walked over to him, he held her hand as they walked to the car, they got in and he locked the door...

Marang: (smiled) I'm sorry for not answering your calls earlier i was gonn-

He raised his hand and slapped her across the face, She reached for the door handle but he grabbed her wrist and slapped her again...

Marang: Gape wa mpolaa...

He reached for the Heineken bottle on the holder and crushed it on her forehead, beer flowed down her body with the blood as she melted down then he laid her in the back seat and covered her with Angie's towel, rubbed her blood on his white vest and reversed the car.....

The Alfa Male

#140

At Gape's house...

Tess parked at the gate and hurried in, she opened his house and walked in...

Tess: Dodo?... (walked to the bedroom) Dodo?

The house was empty for a while then Daisy burst in breathing heavily...

Daisy: Gape?

Tess walked to the living room...

Tess: Hi..

Daisy:Hi..

Tess: Um... My name is Tess.. Teresa... I grew up with Dodo we used to play together, we were neighbors...you must be Daisy

Daisy: Yes i am, Do you know where he is?

Tess: No, he called me earlier and it sounded like he was losing it, I have never heard his voice shake like that you'd swear he was crying.

Daisy: Gape never cries

Tess: That's why i came, it wasn't like him.

Daisy: What did he say to you?

Tess: Um.. Can't tell you

Daisy: Oh i see, Are you sleeping with him?

Tess: (waved her engagement ring)Nnyaa mma, I'm getting married in a few weeks dear, not every woman is after Dodo... Some of us see him as a brother or just something of the past..

Daisy: I'm sorry, he is-

Tess: I know he is crazy but we never did anything together, we're distant friends, we hardly talk. (sighed) Anyway i thought he needed someone to talk to, I am a social worker and i think he needs

counseling but you know Dodo, he thinks he has everything figured out and he can control everyone around him, he pulls this Alfa male face that is hiding a broken soul..

Daisy: (staring at her) So you never slept with him?

Tess: No

Daisy: Then why don't you talk to him? Kana Gape gaa ithaloganye... I don't understand him, no one understands him. He does one thing when you think he is like this he does that..

Tess: I can't talk to him because nna Gape gaa mpone kele social worker, wa ntalela he takes the things i say lightly because he thinks I'm too young. Tell him to call me if he needs to talk, (smiled) By the way you have beautiful children... (laughed) The boy looks like Dodo... I have seen them around the mall walking with him, You must be jealous having kids with someone whose genes don't allow yours to show

Daisy: (laughed) You don't know the half of it...

Tess: (laughed) Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight...

She walked out, Daisy walked around the house searching for anything she could find suspicious then she sat down and dialed his number again, the phone was off, she called Marvin...

Marvin: Hello?

Daisy:Hi... Gape is suicidal, he called me earlier like he was saying goodbye, now he is not home and his number is off...

Marvin: (got up) What?

Daisy: Please help me find hi-

Marvin: (switching on the lights) what did he say?

Daisy: That he left things for me and the kids and that his father should get his home, i didn't hear some of the things he said i was panicking.

Marvin: (panicked) Shit.... (shook Same) Babe tsoga Dodo is up to something again .. Daisy I'll call you back in a few minutes..

Daisy:Bye

He hung up and shook Same again, She sat up yawning shrinking her eyes looking at her husband getting dressed...

Marvin: Honey ke eta autwa? Gatwe Gape o bua DDS yago ipolaa

Same: He has been stressed a lot lately

Marvin: If he goes ahead with it, I'll never have peace and Gape can do it you know, He was suicidal as a teenager, He tried to kill himself twice...

Same: You never told me that..

Marvin: There is a lot you don't know about Gape

Same: Like what?

Marvin: Uh never mind, Gape is fine until you cross the line then he gets increasingly angry and overreacts because he takes things personally and fails to be rational when emotions are high ..

Same: And you thought gomo ngalela was the best thing? Especially when he has been depressed like that..?

Marvin : Thank you for reminding me of how terrible i am.

Same: (smiled) You're welcome, my pleasure

Marvin: (laughed and leaned over kissing her) I'll give you an update... Come lock the door...

He walked out and drove off...

At Gape's house.....

A few minutes later Marvin parked outside and rushed in...

Marvin: Okay, i want you to tell me exactly what he said...

Daisy: He left everything to me and the kids, passwords haven't changed and he is sorry he never realized he loved me, something like that i really don't remember much i was scared throughout, i felt like he was about to do something..

Marvin: It's probably Marang but we can't report this because we don't know what he did, he might have killed her and killed himself or he might think he can get away with it, us reporting will get him caught

Daisy: I'm so scared, Gape loses his temper like a child, i don't understand why he can't grow up, i don't understand how he can let a mere prostitute run his life like she is his boss.

Marvin: (staring at her) He wouldn't kill himself though, not when you and those kids are still alive, it wouldn't be the Gape i know, He loves you, i know he does. He hates it when i say he loves you but he does, I wouldn't leave my things to anyone but my wife and I certainly wouldn't trust any woman who knows she can get rich if i die, He must really trust you to let you be that person. Please try to call him again

Daisy: (she tried) It's not available... He probably killed Marang for cheating on him, everyone knew she was using him to get out of poverty...

Marvin: We just have to wait, in fact we must come up with a good excuse, perhaps a fake trip until he shows up then we can take it from there....

Daisy: I'm sleeping here in case he comes at night..

Marvin: Alright, where are the kids?

Daisy: I left them with the Babysitters..

Marvin: (stood) Well.... Goodnight, Please don't tell anyone about his call, let's just pretend nothing happened until we hear from him. Bye

Daisy:Bye..

At Marang's house...

The next morning Marang's mother pushed her wheelchair out and noticed her room was open, she knocked and got in, Kisha was still asleep and Marang was no way to be found... She woke Kisha and prepared her for school.

As soon as Kisha left for school, she thoughtfully went to Marang's room and found her cell phone, "Marang would never leave without her cellphone, she must have ran to the tuckshop," she thought as she threw the phone down and went on with her morning...

2 hours passed and she started having feelings she couldn't understand, She didn't want to have breakfast and she felt like crying yet she wasn't sad....

She dialed the police...

Policeman: You have reached Maun Police station, may i help you?

Her: You're talking to Mma Morula, I haven't seen my daughter since last night, I called her office they say she didn't go to work, our door wasn't locked when we got up this morning and she left her cellphone but this phone is her life, she loves it.

Policeman: but it's 10am now, 24 hours hasn't passed, it's difficult to file a missing person's report within 24 hours especially an adult.

Her: But i have a feeling this won't be good, Marang always says goodbye before she leaves and if ago diega ko a ileng teng ahe calls and tells me, something is wrong

Policeman: Let's wait for 24 hours to make sure she hasn't just visited a friend.

Her: (sadly) thank you

She hung up and continued wondering...

At the guest house....

He glanced around and carried her inside where he laid her on the bed and pulled down her gown covering her thighs..

He went back to the car and got his knife then he closed it and walked back inside...

He pulled a chair and sat down staring at her, There was a blood clot on her wound, he sat there for a very long 30 minutes staring at her chest tempted to stick the blade inside her, she finally opened her eyes and jumped back holding her wound...

Marang: (looked at the blood on her hand) Gape i need to go to the clinic... I'm bleeding and i need a stich...

Gape: Why are you doing this to us? Why can't you see that I love you, yes i wronged you but I have changed, I'm giving you everything you want.. Why can't you be faithful to me? So everyone around Maun knows about this guy except me?

Marang: Us? There is no us, i thought there was us, I loved you with everything in me and you betrayed me with your baby mama, At first i thought it will stop but you continued at the office after locking yourself with her in the house, You act like you two haven't stopped seeing each other and I'm supposed to believe we have a future? you're insuring her and updating her about everything, She comes to your house like it's hers... How was i supposed to feel? You cheated on me so yes i wanted to cheat on you too and to make you feel what i felt but unfortunately i fell in love with him and i had to decide between a serious boyfriend and a guy with baby mama issues, a guy who can't get over his baby mama, i have suffered enough to let myself suffer again like that so i chose a less complicated man. I should have told you this but i was scared to break up with you, i thought you'd beat me so i figured i should ignore you so you can dump me. Gape you have problems, I don't want to be with a man I'm scared of, i want to be loved and pampered, not to be threatened every time you get angry

Gape: (staring at her) So you're in love with him?

Marang: Yes.. Please let me go, I can't be with you Gape, you're too complicated and too scary...

Gape: So why did you take my car?

Marang: You gave it to me... It was a gift. Who refuses when being given a gift. (stood up) I'm leaving...

Gape: (pushed her down) I'll stab you with this knife if you move... Sit down! Sit!

She sat down looking around for something to hit him with as he rubbed his head frustratedly...

Gape: I wish you could stop the wedding so we can solve our problems, I love you and-

Marang: I'm leaving...

She walked to the door, Gape dropped the knife and pushed her down, she fell and reached for the knife then she stabbed him twice on the chest, he froze staring at the knife then she pushed him off and ran outside screaming....

Gape laid on his back and pulled out the knife, blood flowed profusely as he breathed slowly blinking slowly.... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#141

At the guest house...

Gape looked at the bed that seemed to be too far for him, he put pressure on the wound and sat up then he dragged himself to the table and switched his phone on....

At Marvin's office...

Meanwhile anxious Marvin tried his number again and it went through, he almost jumped and held his breath hoping it would be him picking the call...

Gape: (low voice) Hello?

Marvin: Dodo where are you?

Gape: Mokoro Guesthouse , somebody stabbed me with a knife, Can you take me to the hospital?

Marvin: (took his keys and hurried out) How bad is it? Tell me you didn't pull it out again...

Gape: I forgot what you said and remembered... (took a deep breath resting his tired ribs) and remembered only when the blood started flowing..

Marvin: (started the car) Who stabbed you?

Gape: Just some guy, Hurry i think I'm losing con-

Marvin: Dodo? (there was no answer) Oh shit...

He threw it on the seat and held the steering wheel with both hands speeding....

At Happy home Academy....

Bonolo drew two bananas, a plus, another babana and wrote the equals sign then she turned around smiling...

Bonolo: (smiled) I want a clever girl or boy to read that for us....

Girl: (raised her hand) I know....

Bonolo: Yes tell us

Girl: 2 bananas plus one banana equals?

Bonolo: Someone answer please..

All: 3..

Bonolo: (laughed) I told you to raise your hands but yes it's 3 because when it's plus we count all the bananas... (She gave them exercises) Now I want you to answer these ones for me...

After giving the students work, she sat down and dialed Gape, he didn't answer the phone then he dialed Boemo....

Boemo: Wareng lepotjotjo?

Bonolo: (laughed) Mxm... Did you meet Gape yesterday?

Boemo: No, i just made an appearance at the launch and went back to work.

Bonolo: Oh okay cause he wasn't at the close off celebration last night

Boemo: Close off? Oh you mean the evening thingy they were doing with the white rich people and stuff? I didn't go i hate parties tsego aparwang di tuxedo, they are too white for me, i want to dance to house music not piano music uh gape he didn't invite Masa so i couldn't leave her behind...

Bonolo: I'm worried about him, his phone has been off since yesterday, I don't think he can intentionally miss his party... And he knew he invited me there, he wouldn't just let me stand around alone intentionally

Boemo: I'll pass by his house, so wago bata kana jang? What's with the invites?

Bonolo: Mxm akere you destroyed that, i don't know rra nna Gape motho wa modimo gake mo thaloganye.

Boemo: (laughed) Sometimes i feel bad for him when i think back, if I knew then gore he was my little brother i would have left you alone kana he met me bosigo at the parking lot ya FNB ko new mall, koore hela Marvin o nale Daisy syndrome he would tell you gore gatwe Gape kea kgwa after o sena gomo togela..

Bonolo: (laughed) Gape le ene rra, I was always scared when he was home, monnao has issues but he is cute Gape though. , he is romantic... He kissed me with chocolate that was my first kiss and every time I think about it ke ipotsa dipotso tse hundred waitse keha ekare I'm in a movie, ijoo

Boemo: (laughed) But he must have loved you Gape kana gaa die banyana when it comes to sex, ogo bata today a few hours from then he is between your legs katswa nne ago ratile sehama sa teng. Ibile nele nna lothe he should have knocked you up

Bonolo: (laughed) Le nna keha kele bari hela just a rural girl kesa di kape sente... Mxm bo kgaolo le jone, kele boi gore!

Boemo: (laughed) Ke mogo batele?

Bonolo: (laughed) Boemo don't do such a thing, what do you take me for? Nna rra gake banyana ba ditoropo, I can't chase after a man, where i come from a man is a hunter like a lion, They are the ones to hunt and drag the price to the lion's den...

Boemo: Ago, things have changed laitaka

Bonolo: Ae rra, please call me or tell him to call just to make sure he is fine. Has he checked his status? He lost weight...

Boemo: (laughed) We tested together maloba

Bonolo: So he must eat then, Le wena gao thokomele monnao

Boemo: Gape o jewa ke stress sa ngwanyana monna, there is nothing i can do, I tried letting him know the girl is no longer interested in him but he still chasing after her.

Bonolo: Okay, tell him to call me let me mark for these kids

Boemo: Shap...

She hung up.....

At Marang's home....

A taxi stopped at the gate, she ran inside and collected the money then she paid and closed herself in her room crying cleani her cut with a wet washrag...

Meanwhile her mother heard her movements and sniffs, she pulled the wheelchair closer and locked its wheels then she got on the chair and unlocked the wheels pushing herself to her room...

Marang took off her pink bloody gown and wiped her hands crying...

Her: Is that blood?(saw a cut on her forehead) What happened?

Marang: Gape tried to kill me, he tricked me out and beat me in the car, i spent a night in the car and this morning he paid a room and put me in there, he had a knife and wanted to stab me... I stabbed him with it.

Her: Why are you always the one stabbing?

Marang: (crying) Mama he was holding a knife and you know Gape is big, i knew he was going to kill me, i am scared of that man, he can be intimidating and i knew if i didn't stab him on the right spot if he got a chance he would kill me for sure

Her: (put her hands on her head) Thakaa ngonyana yo abo a nkgolegetsii ruri, Marang i long asked you about Gape and you told me you broke up with him, i even told you to wait with this marriage because things are going too fast, did you really break up with him?

Marang: I was scared to tell him i don't want him.. I ignored him for months knowing he has a baby mama he will use that as an excuse to leave me.

Her: You shouldn't have done that, now people are going to say I'm one of those parents, your things are going too fast and now the police will wonder why you're the one always defending yourself with a knife that ends up killing people, where is Gape?

Marang: I left him there...

Her: Marang you left a bleeding person alone, bogolo ke eng ne osa bitse police?

Marang: I don't want to report him, what if they send me to jail? It will be the second person i stabbed as self defense, they might not believe me this time around.

Her: If at all you're telling the truth they will believe you, he injured you and he brought a knife to kill you so it was self defense just as they said when you were pregnant, let's hope they never remember that case because now they might say you're the problem.

Marang: I can't believe a woman is wrong to defend herself, Gape was trying to kill me..

Her: I'm really proud of you for defending yourself but let's compare Gape to Rragwe Kisha, I doubt if Gape wanted to kill you you would have stopped him, Rragwe Kisha is half his height and size, you were both skinny it makes sense for you to defeat him but to defeat a man of Gape's body size, please my daughter that man did not want to kill you, If he did he would have killed you at night not wait until in the morning to kill you.. I'm sure after injuring you on the forehead you were weak and that's the time he would have killed you but he didn't so get your story straight because this is what the police are going to ask you...please call the management of that guesthouse and ask them to take him to the hospital.

Marang: No, I don't want to go to jail.

Her: That man could be dying out there and you'll have bigger problems. He is better alive, he might tell the truth gore you were fighting, if he dies the police will think something is fishy with you, how do two men die at your hands with a knife, they will wonder if at all its self defense.

Marang: (took her phone and dialed Marvin) I'll call his brother but he hates me, he might not even answer my call.

Marvin: Hello?

Marang: Gape has been stabbed with a knife at-

Marvin: Yes he told me he got stabbed by some guy, I'm driving there now

Marang: Some guy? Who?

Marvin: He collapsed while we were talking, At least i hope he collapsed and nothing worse than that. Thanks for letting me know

Marang: you're welcome... (she hung up) He told his brother he was stabbed by some guy..

Her: He didn't say it was you?

Marang: No, if i go to the hospital Marvin will get suspicious i have to go to a private clinic..

Her: I don't like any of this Marang, When i said you must stand up for yourself i didn't mean this drama, i can't believe this is happening, that boy could have burned all of us in the house, A lot of men do that because a girl puts her mother in this kind of position ka bomo hela, you can't play with another person's feelings like that and expect them to act normal, Gape took us from nothing, this old man found you shining because of Gape the least you could have done was part ways with Gape properly, look how thin he is, you're eating him up.

Marang: So I should have let him stab me or beat me to show that i appreciate him helping me? I never asked Gape to do anything for me and he is the one who spoilt me and the same person who cheated, i lost interest in him because he was still hung up on his baby mama. I guess everything is my fault because I'm a woman... It could have been better if i was the one laying down with a knife on my chest... Women are the only ones who should be hurt, we shouldn't defend ourselves to show we are real women koore leha rapist ego thasetse keep quiet and get raped because that's what women do, we shouldn't try to defend ourselves if that's how it is then I'll raise my daughter differently, Kisha will not let a man walk all over her, she will punch back if it helps. There is nothing wrong with self defense and I'll tell the court that before they send me to jail, Gape is short tempered and had i delayed he could have killed me in a split second.....

At the guest house....

Marvin parked the car and hurried to the reception panting....

Marvin: Hi, we spoke earlier... Which room is he in? Are the police here?

Receptionist: The police haven't arrived, i also called our manager he is on his way..

Marvin: Ngwanyana wa nkutwa gore kare motho is bleeding, ke tago thuba ka mpama, what's his room number?

Receptionist: Room 17..

Marvin: Mxm....

He hurried out and ran in front of the rooms looking at the numbers, he spotted his Discovery. He ran over and opened the door, Gape was laying in a pool of blood with his head down...

Marvin: Dodo? Dodo?

He didn't answer, Marvin ran out and parked the car closer, Shaking and sweating he carried Gape in the car and checked his pulse, he couldn't feel anything...

Marvin: Dodo we are not supposed to part like this... Come on..

The staff members crowded the area as he drove out passing the police car at the gate, a few minutes down the road the ambulance passed him and he wondered if he should go back or keep driving, he kept driving....

At the guest house, an officer stood aside with the receptionist...

Officer: Was he alone when he made bookings?

Receptionist: Yes, he was alone, even when he drove in i saw one head in the car, he was alone

Officer: Are those cameras working?

Receptionist: No they stopped working years ago, sale gotilwe ditaa baakanngwa.

Officer: Thanks

He walked to the crime scene looking around for anything he could find.....

On the road....

After a short distance a police car wailed behind him... He pulled over as the wailing ambulance parked next to him waking the dust...

Two paramedics stepped out holding the stretcher, He stepped out and watched them carry him on it and belted him, One of them pulled an oxygen mask over his face....

Marvin observed the sad facial expression the other paramedic got when checking Gape's pulse...

Marvin: Can he breathe?

Paramedic: Please move back...

They carried him in the ambulance, jumped in and shut both doors, the driver stepped on it wailing the siren, Marvin got in his car to follow him...

Officer: I'd like to know what happened

Marvin: I'm going to the hospital mogolo, ota mpoletsa koo all i know is he got stabbed by some guy, he didn't say his name.. And he collapsed before i could ask more.

He drove off and dialed his father's number.....

At Letsholathebe Hospital....

Almost an hour later Tsheko and Marvin were anxiously waiting by the chairs, Marvin rubbed his face and sighed....

Marvin: I can't believe this, I can't imagine Gape getting defeated like that

Tsheko: I guess the person found him sleeping

Marvin: Maybe but still Gape wouldn't take a knife just sitting..

Boemo walked over panic stricken and sat next to Tsheko...

Boemo: What happened?

Marvin: He got stabbed by some guy.

Boemo: What was he doing at the guesthouse in the first place? , he was supposed to be making a toast with his business partners, he even invited Bonolo and left her standing there.

Daisy walked over shaking and tearfully sat down...

Daisy: Where is he?

Marvin: He is in theatre...

Daisy: (covered her mouth in shock) Oh God...

An Indian surgeon passed them and whispered to the nurse at the station, He got the telephone and spoke briefly then he hung up and spoke to the nurse again, She pointed at Gape's family and walked over...

Nurse: Dumelang gape bagolo, the doctor needs to see Gape Friday's next of kin, in private please...

There was silence as fear swept them down, Tsheko stood up and walked forward...

Tsheko: Marvin let's go together...

Marvin hugged Daisy as she rubbed her teary eyes.....

Marvin: He is fine, They probably want to tell us that he is doing fine...It can't be anything bad.

He let her go and followed them to a private room.....

The Alfa Male

#143

At the Guesthouse....

Daisy put her bag on her bed and sat down as Marvin walked in and closed the door...

Daisy: I still don't understand why Gape can't go to a private hospital when he has insurance, He is not even paying for it his medical aid is, For sure he has it because he was opening one for the kids months ago.

Marvin: We will move him, don't you know how to work with elders like my father? Elders always want to save, I'm telling you his fear now is Gape waking up to his company gone like being admitted for a few days in a private hospital can consume everything, he doesn't even know the value of Gape's company

Daisy: Huh nnyaa bathong i can't imagine Gape laying on hospital bed ya Marina please, i have been to that hospital, it's crowded and gago nne sente hela, Gape worked hard and achieved a lot for him to be able to get the best of everything kopa re mover Gape tomorrow to a better hospital a sutele baba senang medical aid.

Marvin: We will move him, last night we had no choice because it was an emergency...mdala ota utwa hela are wago thola Dodo abo abona ke pheka ha Bokamoso kana GPH

Daisy: (laughed) He won't ever trust you after this

Marvin: He never trusts anyone, did you hear what he said about spending money?

Daisy: He reminds me of my grandmother, She is always careful and saving money even when it's not necessary... Old people.

Marvin: How is she?

Daisy: She is okay and... getting too old, i think she is lonely too, She stays with my late aunt's daughter

Marvin: Must be tough

Daisy: It is, at times i feel like taking her but she keeps saying she can't stay in my house because i won't get married if i have her in my house 24/7 whatever that means

Marvin: But you should be married by now, it's a shame my brother can't see the wife in you, you're beautiful and intelligent, you're a loving mother and you fight for his ass like crazy (they both laughed) I mean you're here and you're not even his girlfriend, I can only imagine the love one would get from you as your husband even just a boyfriend, you have a lot to offer.

Daisy: I wish he could see that...

Marvin: He will, give him time..

At Boemo's house....

Later that evening Boemo was watching TV, his phone rang and he reduced the volume...

Boemo: Hello?

Tshiamo: Hi, did you get my message?

Boemo: Were you asking me or telling me?

Tshiamo: I want us to discuss it, I'm getting married in a few months and my fiancé doesn't mind taking Yolanda a dirisa surname ya gagwe.

Boemo: Tell your boyfriend to make his own baby, I'm sure he releases as much sperm as I do, let him use his to make a baby

Tshiamo: Kante yaanong o omanelang? It's not like you care

Boemo: Yolanda is my daughter and she is not using his surname o paletswe kego ntetella ke tsaya ngwanake akere? So it's my fault now? How? Didn't you refuse for me to get her? So now it's okay for another man to take her? What if you get divorced? What happens to her?

Tshiamo: Boemo I can't leave my daughter behind and if she uses a different surname things will be complicated, I'm taking her with me..

Boemo: O bona nna Tshiamo I won't fight you, I told you what I want and you don't care, I don't know what your problem is because I'm supporting my daughter.

Tshiamo: Nna mme ka tsamaya ka ene ko lenyalong. I can't have her use a different surname from mine.

Boemo: Kante when will I be allowed to get her a nketela?

Tshiamo: Ka Setswana, your parents must send a person to my parents and tell them they want her to visit you then my parents will decide if it's okay for her to visit you.

Boemo: So I must go through all that just to spend a weekend with my daughter?

Tshiamo: It's how things are done Boemo what do you want me to do?

Boemo: We don't do that where I come from

Tshiamo: You keep saying that but you know you don't have the power on this child unless we are married, ngwana o motona koga mmagwe unless o nyetse so gaona right mogo Yolanda.

Boemo: Go shapo, do what you want...

Boemo hung up and increased the volume of the TV, another call came in and he picked...

Boemo: What?

Bonolo: (short silence) Um.. Nekere kego botsa ka Gape-

Boemo: Oh hey, I'm sorry that wasn't for you... I thought it was someone else, Gape has been referred to Marina, I forgot to update you.. He is in a critical condition.

Bonolo: (sadly) Is it possible for me to see him? Will his family allow a stranger to see him?

Boemo: Come on Nolly you're not a stranger, of course you can check on him, he might be happy to see you cause he was planning to see you the night before he got stabbed..

Bonolo: I'll get a bus tomorrow, how much is it to go to Gaborone?

Boemo: It's P200

Bonolo: Hee? Thuhanderete?

Boemo: (laughed)Ee, When are you planning to leave?

Bonolo: Tomorrow morning, I'll call the bus and ask about the times but I'm a bit scared I don't know the city and i heard all sorts of things about it.

Boemo: I'll direct you around through a phone call, if you weren't going too soon I'd go with you, i cant take a leave because i just got back so I can only go to Gabs on weekend, I'll see you there.

Bonolo: The rra always answer your phone, i don't want to get lost in the city all alone.

Boemo: Gaborone is nothing complicated as long as you know where the bus rank is you're good cause you just cross over to the combis going to Marina then you walk in the hospital... , I'll direct you don't worry, Accommodation?

Bonolo: Aish, I'll just go sit at a police station until it's time, i don't know anyone there.

Boemo: I'll make a plan but when Gape gets up he is paying me, gake jewe jalo malatsia

Bonolo: (laughed) Thank you.

Boemo: Wareng kante? lea jola wena le Gape?

Bonolo: Why do you keep asking that? I told you i don't know, He invited me out of the blue i don't know why he would do that.

Boemo: Wena wa mmata?

Bonolo: Why are you asking?

Boemo: I just want to know cause Daisy o sure ka Gape and i wouldn't want to see you getting hurt, Daisy is crazy and you know you're too soft, i don't want her to attack you there

Bonolo: She went there?

Boemo: Yes

Bonolo: Then i won't go, I don't want to argue with Daisy, I still have her scar on my thigh gake motho wa ntwana and I'll be embarrassed if she did that to me in public.

Boemo: Ae no gake ree gore oskaa tsamaya the mma, Gape isn't dating Daisy that i am sure off but she misinterprets how he treats her for love, Gape loves his children and he feels obligated to make sure Daisy is well off just for his children, it goes beyond that, it's about him. He grew up without a mother so he feels like she must be around him for because he loves his children i was just giving you the heads up. Please go check on him, now i feel bad for saying this... Just go but if Daisy starts her shit leave.

Bonolo: I'll think about it, bye

Boemo: Nolly the monna go, I was just saying. Me and my big mouth, i feel bad yaanong.

Bonolo: Don't feel bad, I'll think about it. Bye

Boemo: Bye..

He hung up and laid back watching TV, Masa's 11th call came through and he ignored it.....

At Gaborone Private hospital...

The following day Gape was laying on the bed staring at the TV watching one of T. D Jakes' interesting sermons about marriage... He slowly reached for the remote and increased the volume... It was an interesting topic....

The door opened and he turned, Marvin walked over with a smile and sat next to his bed...

Marvin: Hey man, what's up?

Gape: (smiled) Good...

Daisy walked over and sat down staring at him...

Gape: (held her hand) Hey..

Daisy: (tearfully) Hi... You look a bit active today, Please don't ever do that to me, I thought I lost you.

Gape: I'm okay now, stop crying.....

At Gaborone bus rank...

Bonolo put her purse in her backpack pocket and zipped it approaching the flyover dialing Boemo...

Boemo: Hello?

Bonolo: Hi, ke bonye di steps tsa teng

Boemo: Yeah go over and find Broadhursts route 3, It's just downstairs, surely there will be some guys there screaming, listen to them and walk over to the one screaming Marina...

Bonolo: Okay... Bye

Boemo: Bye

She hung up, put her phone in the back pocket and put it behind her as she got upstairs followed by a few guys, She got down stairs listening as guys screamed....

Guy: Areye bale babedi... Broadhurst, Marina, UB.... Areye bale babedi... Broadhurst wee.... Broaty wee... Areye bale babedi...

She walked towards the guy and told him she was going to Marina but not familiar with the area, he gladly offered her a seat and spoke to the driver then she got in the combi and sat down looking outside the window as the goods train passed, it was her first time to see a train and it wasn't as fancy as she had imagined all her life...

The combi left the station and barreled through the city... It stopped at Marina and she stepped out, she put her hand in her open pocket and found nothing.... Her phone and purse were gone, She checked the bag but all her money were in the purse...

Driver: My sister direla mo nakong

Bonolo: (heart pounding) I had money... I had my purse and phone in here and they are both gone. Beke e butswa

Driver: Nnyaa ntuela tlhe ke tsamae..

Bonolo: (embarrassed as everyone stared at her impatiently) Please, I swear i had money...

Driver: Ijoo gosiamo mma...

He drove off and she turned around walking in the hospital, For almost an hour she walked around the hospital and found no patient of such names then she walked outside the hospital hoping to find a ride to-she had even forgotten the area she was given accommodation at....

At Boemo's house....

Later that evening he dialed Marvin as he put his food in the microwave....

Marvin: Sure

Boemo: Hey, How is Gape?

Marvin: He is good, he is doing well... GPH emo tsaya shapo shapo

Boemo: GPH? When did he move? I thought mdala said he-

Marvin: Uh waii that one doesn't understand what medical aid is for, I couldn't explain it when emotions were high cause he loses his temper like Dodo so nna gagontse jalo kare ee and do something else, I moved him to GPH and laitaka this hospital ke hotel hela... I'm satisfied with the way Gape is treated here, corner to corner nurse wa tsena amo checker, DSTV ka subscription go smart blind ... This is good service.

Boemo: Bonolo went to Marina hours ago, why didn't she call me gore gaa bona Gape?

Marvin: Bonolo o itse Gabs City yaana?

Boemo: Shit,ke lathile ngwana wa batho, let me call her

Marvin: Shapo..

He hung up and dialed her number but it wasn't available..... (9t)

I don't usually post on weekends but I will post the next insert tomorrow as i failed to post 2 inserts today. Much love

